DRAFT

Natural Resource Assessment Methodologies for the Proposed High-Level Waste Repository at Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada

Prepared by
Russell G. Raney and Nicholas Wetzel
U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines
Western Field Operations Center, Spokane, WA 99202

Prepared for
Division of High-Level Waste Management
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555

NRC FIN D1018

DRAFT

NATURAL RESOURCE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES FOR THE PROPOSED HIGH-LEVEL WASTE REPOSITORY AT YUCCA MOUNTAIN, NYE COUNTY, NEVADA

by

Russell G. Raney

Economic Models and Cost Analyses

by

Nicholas Wetzel

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Mines
Western Field Operations Center
Spokane, WA

Prepared for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Under Interagency Agreement NRC-02-84-004

NRC FIN D1018

PREFACE

This document is an adaptation of "Natural Resource Assessment Methodologies for Proposed High-Level Waste Repositories" prepared by the U.S. Bureau of Mines (BOM) for the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) under Interagency Agreement NRC-02-84-004 in January 1987. The 1987 document describes natural resource assessment methodologies for all fuel and energy minerals (metals,nonmetals, industrial minerals, mineral brines, and hydrocarbons) and can be generally applied to any geologic environment in the United States. By contrast, the current work is specific to the proposed high-level waste (HLW) repository site at Yucca Mountain, southern Nye County, NV, and is limited in scope to those methodologies applied to metallic ores. A separate report on potable water, hydrocarbon (oil and gas), and geothermal resources in and around the proposed site is in preparation by the Center for Nuclear Waste Regulatory Analyses (CNWRA), San Antonio, TX.

A considerable amount of introductory material from the 1987 document on the regulatory basis for resource assessment at proposed HLW sites, regulatory compliance, and the general resource assessment method has been updated and incorporated into the current document. Similarly, most reference material, including the extensive bibliography, was also updated, augmented, and included. The bibliography was not screened to exclude non-site specific references as it was felt that to do so would significantly lessen its value. Instead, a separate subsection to the bibliography (6.12) was added that lists the more important works on the

geology of the Yucca Mountain area and of the broader southern Basin and Range Province.

Unlike the 1987 document, the current work includes 18 models of mineral deposits that, on the basis of recent geologic investigations, postulates, and hypotheses, may exist on or proximal to Yucca Mountain. Also included is an extensive section on cost engineering that demonstrates the methods and level of detail required to determine the net present value of three mineral deposit types that could possibly exist on site.

CONTENTS

ILLUSTRATIONS

TABLES

ABSTRACT

Resource assessment of proposed high-level waste (HLW) repository sites and adjacent areas is mandated by Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (10 CFR) Part 60. The intent of this document is threefold. First, it provides information to the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) on accepted methods of metallic resource assessment applicable to the proposed Yucca Mountain, Nevada HLW repository site so DOE can demonstrate to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) compliance with regulations governing resource identification and evaluation. Secondly, it provides information that NRC can use in making a finding of DOE's compliance with the requirements of 10 CFR Part 60. And lastly, it will provide input for the NRC's technical position and review guide for natural resource assessment.

Methods of resource assessment, including but not limited to, geologic mapping and sampling, geochemical surveys, geophysical surveys, deposit modeling, and geomathematical studies, along with the advantages, disadvantages, and uncertainties associated with the use of the various methods, are discussed. Resource quantification, qualification, and evaluation methods are presented, as well as techniques for estimating capital and operating costs for development and extraction of potential resources. Extraction/economic models for three selected deposit types are also presented.

INTRODUCTION

1. REGULATORY BASIS FOR ASSESSMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

1.1 Definitions

For purposes of clarity and brevity, it is necessary to define several frequently used terms.

"Resources" as used here is a collective term for metallic minerals and ores. Ground or surface water in the usual sense (i.e., potable, agricultural, or industrial water at ambient temperature at relatively shallow depths), hydrocarbons (oil, gas, tar sands, asphalt, etc.), and geothermal occurrences are addressed in a separate report by the Center for Nuclear Waste Regulatory Analyses (CNWRA), San Antonio, TX.

"Resource exploration or exploitation activities" as used here means " . . . any action, such as borehole drilling or sinking of shafts, in the search for mineral commodities (1)." The term "mineral commodities" is synonymous with "resources."

The term "deposit" is used in reference to the physical occurrence of a resource.

"Site characterization" as defined by 10 CFR Section 60.2 (2) is

"The program of exploration and research, both in the laboratory and in the field, undertaken to establish the geologic conditions and the ranges of those parameters of a particular site relevant to the procedures in 10 CFR Part 60. Site characterization includes borings, surface excavations, excavation of exploratory shafts, limited lateral excavations and borings, and in situ testing at depth needed to determine the suitability of the site for a geologic repository, but does not include preliminary borings and geophysical testing needed to decide whether site characterization should be undertaken."

Geological, geochemical, geophysical, or engineering data acquired during site characterization for other purposes, when applied to resource assessment, may be incomplete or contain significant uncertainty. This notwithstanding, integration of such data in the resource assessment program may prove to be of value in assessing the site's resource potential and, of greater importance, the potential for post-closure human interference.

1/ Numbers in parentheses refer to items in the list of references following each section.

1.2 Regulations Mandating Resource Assessment

DOE is required by 10 CFR Part 60, Subpart B (2), to apply to NRC for a license to receive and possess source, special nuclear, and byproduct material at a geologic repository operations area (GROA). License applications shall consist of general information and a Safety Analysis Report that includes provisions set forth in 10 CFR Section 60.21(c) (1-15) (2).

Resource assessment requirements as specified in 10 CFR Section 60.21(c)(13), (2) state that the Safety Analysis Report shall include:

> "An identification and evaluation of the natural resources of the geological setting, including estimates as to undiscovered deposits, the exploitation of which could affect the ability of the geologic repository to isolate nuclear wastes. Undiscovered deposits of resources characteristic of the area shall be estimated by reasonable inference based on geological and geophysical evidence. This evaluation of resources, including undiscovered deposits, shall be conducted for the site and for areas of similar size that are representative of and are within the geologic setting. For natural resources with current markets the resources shall be assessed, with estimates provided of both gross and net value. The estimate of net value shall take into account current development, extraction and marketing costs. For natural resources without current markets, but which would be

marketable given credible projected changes in economic or technological factors, the resources shall be described by physical factors such as tonnage or other amount, grade, and quality."

DOE is further required by 10 CFR Part 60, Subpart E (2) to identify existing or potential resources within the controlled area whose exploration for or exploitation of may constitute an adverse condition appertaining to the repository's ability to isolate radionuclides from the accessible environment. These potentially adverse conditions are specified in 10 CFR Section 60.122(c)(17-19) (2):

(17) "The presence of naturally occurring materials, whether identified or undiscovered, within the site, in such form that: (i) Economic extraction is currently feasible or potentially feasible during the foreseeable future; or (ii) Such materials have greater gross value or net value than the average for other areas of similar size that are representative of and located within the geologic setting."

(18) "Evidence of subsurface mining for resources within the site."

(19) "Evidence of drilling for any purpose within the site."

1.3 Regulatory Compliance

The intent of this document is to: (1) provide information to DOE on accepted methods of resource assessment to demonstrate to NRC compliance with regulations governing resource identification and evaluation as part of site characterization at Yucca Mountain, (2) provide information that may be used by NRC in making a finding of DOE's compliance with the requirements of 10 CFR Part 60, and (3) provide input to the NRC resource assessment technical position and review guide.

1.4 Resource Assessment Methods Available for Use as Part of Site Characterization

Geological, geochemical, geophysical, and engineering data acquired for other purposes as part of site characterization, supplemented by information from activities conducted specifically for resource assessment, may form the basis for new mineral deposit models or may be employed to augment existing models, the use of which may indicate undiscovered resources within the geologic setting. In addition to resource exploration methods, this document outlines mineral deposit models in current use that are available for a resource assessment program or that may be of value to other activities within the overall site characterization program.

1.5 References

1. Harbaugh, J. W. Resource Exploration. Techniques for Determining Probabilities of Events and Processes Affecting the Performance of

Geologic Repositories, R. L. Hunter and C. J. Mann, eds., Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, 1989, NUREG/CR-3964, pp. 2-1 - 2-37.

2. U.S. Code of Federal Regulations. 10 CFR Part 60.21(c)(1-15), 10 CFR Part 60.122(c)(17-19).

2. RESOURCE ASSESSMENT METHODS

Resource assessment within and near the Yucca Mountain site is mandated by Federal regulations to minimize the risk that exploration-exploitation activities in the past, present, or future do not adversely affect the site's ability to isolate radionuclides from the accessible environment. The objective of Section 2 is to outline those methods and deposit models applicable to Yucca Mountain and commonly employed in performing resource assessments, and to present methods, techniques, and guidelines for the economic evaluation of resources.

For purposes of clarity, Section 2 presents the resource assessment process in a linear fashion with resource identification, followed by resource quantification and qualification, and finally followed by resource evaluation. It must be understood, however, that information acquired in later stages of an assessment program may require modification, refinement, or abandonment of exploration methods, deposit models used, or conclusions reached in earlier stages.

Conceptually, the resource assessment process is a three-step linear progression in which: (1) an area's resources are identified; (2) estimates are made of resource quantity and quality; and (3) studies are conducted to determine gross and net value of the resource. In practice, however, it is best described as an iterative and intricate process; inherent within the process is an infinite number of certainty levels (0-100 percent certainty range) that depend on the type and

abundance of available data. For example, information acquired during the course of quantification and qualification may indicate the presence of additional resource commodities not recognized in the resource identification step. Figure 1 is a simplistic diagram of the rather complex resource assessment process applied to site characterization.

The three-step resource assessment approach is employed by the BOM in its mission to provide input for consideration in policies that affect national minerals issues (such as supply/demand analysis and wilderness area withdrawals) and by the private sector for purposes of eventual resource extraction. The basic difference between BOM and private sector assessments lies in the amount of resources (time, effort, funding, etc.) committed to the assessment. Typically, industry assessments involve greater expenditures of funds and manpower and carefully weigh the risks of committing large sums of money against the potential rewards.

Resource identification includes, but is not limited to, a host of activities and studies such as background literature research, deposit modeling, field activities, data analysis and evaluation, and geomathematical studies; methods for conducting these studies are presented in Section 2.1. Methods for deriving resource quantity and quality are discussed in Section 2.2; methods employed for estimating gross and net resource value as required by 10 CFR Part 60 (1) are outlined in Section 2.3. The last Section, 2.4, presents an example of how the methods discussed in the previous section could be applied.

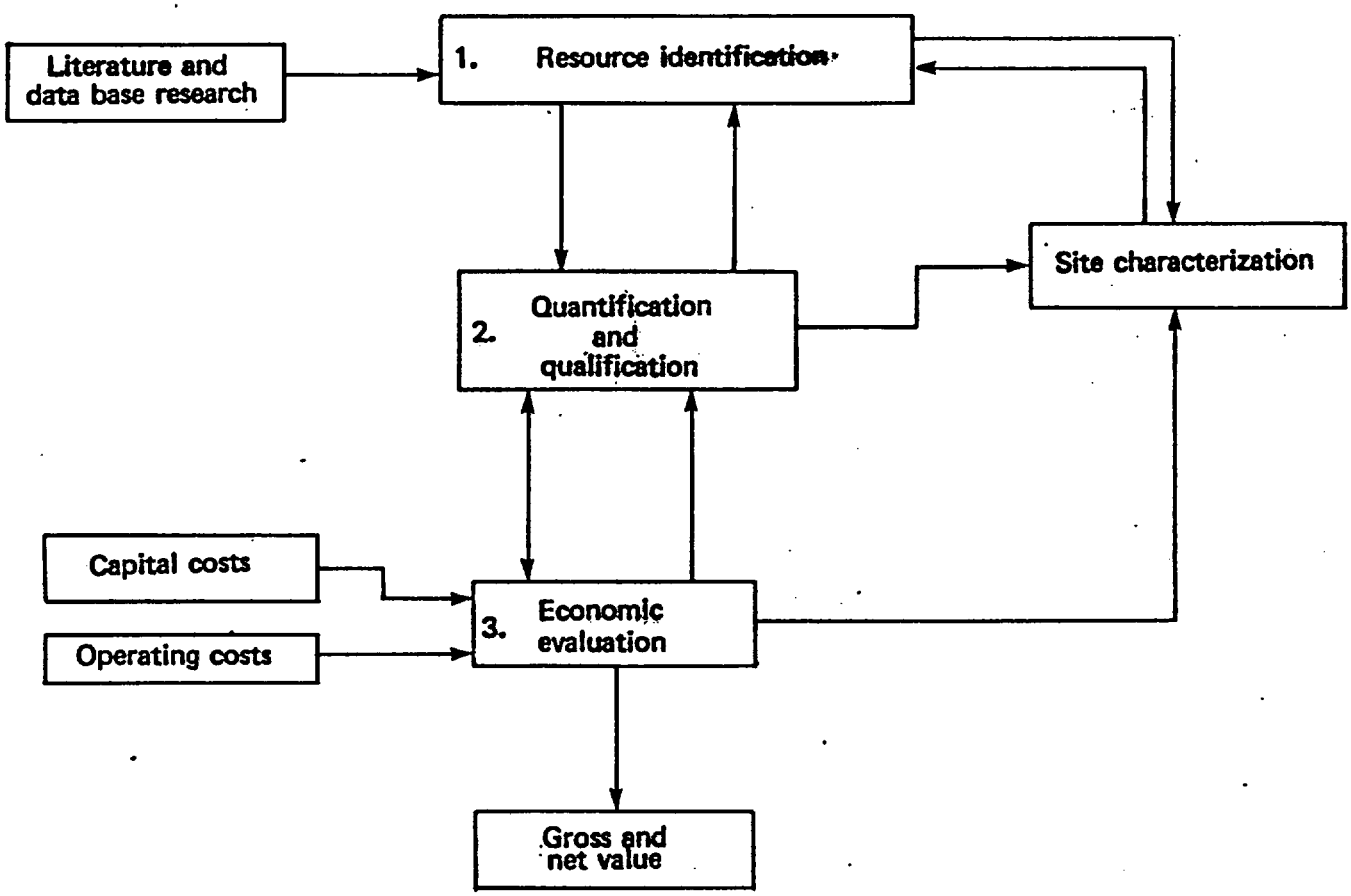


FIGURE 1. – Resource assessment process

Exploration drilling, trenching, and other piercement methods are normally employed to identify and evaluate resources. Data acquired using these techniques (in conjunction with other methods and techniques) are used to define deposit limits, determine resource quantity and quality, lithology, mineralogy, structure, and geometry, and to develop new or refine existing deposit models. However, in resource assessment of the Yucca Mountain site, the use of piercement methods is somewhat limited due to the necessity of maintaining repository integrity [10 CFR Section 60.15(d)(1-4)] (1). Accurate delineation of an ore body, for example, may require many boreholes on close centers in direct conflict with provisions of 10 CFR Section 60.15(d)(1-4). The use of test adits, raises, winzes, or deep surface pits are similarly restricted. Because of these regulatory restrictions, a significant level of uncertainty regarding the existence, extent, quantity, and quality of resources within and in proximity to Yucca Mountain is unavoidable. In view of this, non-piercement exploration and evaluation methods such as geological mapping, surface sampling, geochemical and geophysical surveys, and geomathematical techniques must be relied upon to provide much of the data necessary for resource assessment.

Resource assessment methodologies, techniques, and deposit models presented here are not all-inclusive; only the most important or widely used (with applications to Yucca Mountain) are discussed. However, the fact that a particular methodology, deposit model, or technique is neither included nor discussed in detail does not preclude its use.

Infrequently-used or esoteric techniques [e.g., vapor sampling using sulfide-sniffing dogs (2, p. 30)] or those that require extensive multidisciplinary knowledge (biogeochemical prospecting, geozoological prospecting, etc.) may certainly be employed if necessary or desirable.

Geologic conditions on and/or near the proposed HLW site will ultimately dictate the exploration methods employed. For example, some electrical and electromagnetic geophysical methods are decreasingly effective with increasing depth and may be of little or no practical use in assessing the mineral potential of Paleozoic and older units underlying the site; seismic reflection methods employed in past studies near the site have reportedly produced less than satisfactory results; the lack of standing bodies of water and perennial streams limits hydrogeochemical surveys to ground water; sparse vegetation and small faunal populations similarly limit geobotanical, biogeochemical, and geozoological surveys.

Detailed information on resource assessment methodologies, deposit models, and techniques is presented in references included in the References and Bibliography sections of this report.

2.1 Resource Identification

2.1.1 Background Data Collection

The body of geologic literature available to the researcher is enormous and ranges widely in quality. Older studies and references may or may not be valid in light of more recent investigations. Therefore, care must be exercised to ensure data incorporated in the resource assessment program is of the highest quality and is as current as possible.

2.1.1.1 Literature and Database Research

Resource identification begins with comprehensive research of the literature and computerized databases maintained by a host of entities including Federal, State, and local governmental agencies, the private sector, and academic institutions. The object of the research is to amass regional and site-specific data to: (1) identify those areas that have been the object of resource exploration and/or exploitation; (2) develop preliminary deposit models; (3) define areas for geological, geochemical, and geophysical examination; (4) define areas for preliminary borehole drilling; and (5) provide data for geomathematical studies and comparisons. These applications are discussed in Section 2.1.2.1.

Sources of information include, but are not limited to, the following:

Federal Government

BOM--Results of BOM research, investigations, and studies are routinely issued as Reports of Investigations (RI), Information Circulars (IC), Bulletins, mineral commodity reports, Mineral Land Assessment (MLA) reports, Mineral Yearbooks, and other publications. The Bureau maintains extensive mineral property files that may include War Minerals Reports, Defense Minerals Exploration Administration (DMEA) reports, borehole and sample data, and other valuable information. Additionally, the BOM's computerized Minerals Industry Location System (MILS) (the nonconfidential segment of the Minerals Availability System [MAS]) contains location and identification information on over 180,000 mines, prospects, geothermal wells, and mineral locations in the United States, including Alaska and Hawaii (3).

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)--The USGS collects, compiles, and publishes a great volume of geotechnical information in its Bulletins, Circulars, Professional Papers, Water Supply Papers, topographic, geologic, and hydrographic maps, Memoirs, Mineral Resources Data System (formerly Computerized Resource Information Bank - CRIB) database (4), reports, files, open-file reports, and miscellaneous publications. Additionally, personal journals, notes, unpublished reports, and other data sources may be available at local USGS offices.

Other Federal sources of information include reports, files, notes,

memoirs, and databases maintained by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) which maintains current mineral-interest and claim recordation files; Office of Surface Mining (OSM); Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA); National Archives (NA); Library of Congress (LC), U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USFS); U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC); U.S. Department of Defense (DOD); DOE; U.S. Department of Labor (DOL); and the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

Nevada State and Local Governments

Nevada State information sources include the Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology; historical society; office of mine inspector; agencies with permitting or licensing responsibilities; highway department commission; utility commission (e.g., gas, power, water); and libraries.

Local government sources include clerk and/or recorder records; city and county tax assessor's records; highway and road departments; public utilities; libraries; and agencies with permitting and/or licensing responsibilities.

Private Sector

Business and nonprofit organization sources of information include mining and/or exploration companies; historical societies and museums; industry and/or trade associations; consultants; and commercial

databases.

Educational Institutions

Sources of information may include, but are not limited to, college and university departments of geology, mining, geophysics, geochemistry, hydrology, history, economics, social science, and their associated libraries. University Microfilms International, 300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, maintains a clearinghouse for doctoral dissertations that are available for a fee as Xerox copies or on microfiche. The Geological Society of America (GSA) periodically publishes bibliographies of theses and dissertations.

Other Sources of Information

Other sources of information, including bibliographies, indices, abstracts, translations of foreign research papers, directories, periodicals, information retrieval systems, and literature on geology and associated disciplines are presented in Section 6.1.

2.1.1.2 Personal Contacts

Valuable information is often gained through personal contacts with knowledgeable individuals. Information such as unpublished and

generally unavailable geologic, mineralogical, and engineering data, personal reports, notes, memoirs, or files is often obtained by direct contact with authors, editors, compilers, and others associated with works identified over the course of literature/data base research. Other sources of information may include interviews with industry representatives (such as geologists, engineers, cartographers, drillers, and miners); local residents (ranchers, loggers, prospectors); members of geological, mineralogical, speleological, or historical societies or associations; State or local labor unions; professional associations (e.g., GSA, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Northwest Mining Association); college and university professors; and former Federal, State, and local government employees.

2.1.2 Identification of Natural Resources of the Geologic Setting

2.1.2.1 Application of Background Data

Background data are compiled and analyzed to determine a number of factors for incorporation in an assessment program. These include, but are not necessarily limited to:

(1) Documentation of resource exploration or exploitation that has ensued on or near the site;

(2) Identification of specific sites for geological, geophysical, and geochemical surveys;

(3) Enumeration of possible resources that could be reasonably inferred to exist on site or in analog areas;

(4) Determination of a deposit model or models that may apply to the site vicinity;

(5) Identification of preliminary drilling targets; and

(6) Cataloging of open boreholes (or boreholes that will be reopened as part of site characterization) for possible well-logging, or additional sampling such as sidewall sampling.

2.1.3 Field Data Collection, Compilation, and Interpretation

Information acquired and analyses conducted during literature searches are subsequently supplemented and refined based on data collected through detailed geological mapping, surface and subsurface sampling, geochemical and geophysical surveys, borehole drilling, and other field investigations. The results of the field examinations may indicate the need for further site-specific studies to delineate any discovered resources, to provide data for additional deposit modeling,

geomathematical analyses, or tonnage-grade estimations.

The availability and application of methods used in field data collection and their subsequent compilation, and interpretation are presented in the following Sections.

2.1.4 Deposit Modeling and Deposit Models

This section examines the resources and associated resource deposit models that could be expected to exist in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain and the rationale for selecting each. Geological, geochemical, geophysical, and other exploration methods applicable to the particular resource are discussed in Section 2.1.5.

Although briefly mentioned in the following discussions, geothermal, hydrocarbon, and potable water resources are not addressed at length in this report. (These commodities are addressed in detail in a separate report by CNWRA).

A mineral deposit model is a concept or an analog that represents in text, tables, and diagrams the essential characteristics or attributes of a deposit type (5). The use of deposit models in resource assessment alerts the resource investigator to indications of a mineralized zone. Further, familiarity with deposit models that may be applicable for the area in and around Yucca Mountain may be of value in geological, geochemical, geophysical, and drilling activities conducted for site

characterization purposes other than resource assessment.

Resource deposit models are the keys to any deposit identification, since valid exploration models of known mineral deposits aid the researcher to focus on critical geologic attributes of a target area. Furthermore, deposit models can conserve time and funds that might otherwise be expended to collect data not critical to identifying a resource. A comprehensive listing of references on deposit models and deposit modeling is presented in Section 6.2.

Deposit modeling terminology is somewhat confusing and often inconsistent in its application. Most terms, however, are analogous to two fundamental model types: empirical and genetic deposit models. Empirical models (also known as "occurrence" or "descriptive" models) are based solely on observation and fact. Genetic models (also known as "process," "conceptual," or "interpretive" models) incorporate empirical data and an analysis of the genetic components of the deposit and their interactions. The two fundamental models [(1) empirical and (2) genetic] are employed to identify those data compilations and field activities that may be conducted to test an area for the presence of a particular deposit type. The combined use of empirical and genetic models at Yucca Mountain and in analog areas allows the researcher to identify those geologic criteria that are most reliably related to resource occurrences. This combination of fundamental models is generally referred to as an "exploration" or "recognition criteria" model (5).

Use of deposit models facilitates extrapolation into relatively unexplored areas (6) and, when combined with one or more methods of geomathematical resource assessment, may allow reasonable estimates to be made of an area's resource potential.

Descriptive models presented in this section are modified from USGS Bulletin 1693, Mineral Deposit Models, Dennis P. Cox and Donald A. Singer, editors, (7). Each descriptive model presented is referenced to its author by appropriate footnotes.

It is appropriate to include by way of an introduction to deposit modeling, the preface to Bulletin 1693 authored by Paul B. Barton. The decision to include Barton's preface verbatim, rather in synopsis or abstract form, was based on: (1) an attempt on the part of the authors to minimize the confusion and inconsistencies alluded to above, (2) the necessity for the reader to be aware of the background and evolution of the models presented here without any editorial bias, and (3) the need for the reader to understand the uncertainties inherent in the formulation and application of the models. References cited by Barton are footnoted at the end of the discussion.

> "Conceptual models that describe the essential characteristics of groups of similar deposits have a long and useful role in geology. The first models were undoubtedly empirical attempts to extend previous

experiences into future success. An example might be the seeking of additional gold nuggets in a stream in which one nugget had already been found, and the extension of that model to include other streams as well. Emphasis within the U.S. Geological Survey on the synthesis of mineral deposit models (as contrasted with a long line of descriptive and genetic studies of specific ore deposits) began with the collation by R. L. Erickson 1/ of 48 models. The 85 descriptive deposit models and 60 grade-tonnage models presented here are the culmination of a process that began in 1983 as part of the USGS-INGEOMINAS Cooperative Mineral Resource Assessment of Colombia.2/ Effective cooperation on this project required that U.S. and Colombian geologists agree on a classification of mineral deposits, and effective resource assessment of such a broad region required that grade-tonnage models be created for a large number of mineral deposit types.

A concise one-page format for descriptive models was drawn up by Dennis Cox, Donald Singer, and Byron Berger, and Singer devised a graphical way of presenting grade and tonnage data (not presented here). Sixty-five descriptive models 3/, 4/ and 37 grade-tonnage models 5/, 6/ (not included here) were applied to the Colombian project. Because interest in these models ranged far beyond the Colombian activity, it was decided to enlarge the number of

models and to include other aspects of mineral deposit modeling. Our colleagues in the Geological Survey of Canada have preceded this effort by publishing a superb compilation of models of deposits important in Canada.7/ Not surprisingly, our models converge quite well, and in several cases we have drawn freely from the Canadian publication.

It is a well-known axiom in industry that any excuse for drilling may find ore; that is, successful exploration can be carried out even though it is founded upon an erroneous model. Examples include successful exploration based on supposed (but now proven erroneous) structural controls for volcanogenic massive sulfide deposits in eastern Canada and for carbonate-hosted zinc in east Tennessee. As the older ideas have been replaced, additional ore has been found with today's presumably more valid models.

Although models have been with us for centuries, until recently they have been almost universally incomplete when descriptive and unreasonably speculative when genetic. What is new today is that, although we must admit that all are incomplete in some degree, models can be put to rigorous tests that screen out many of our heretofore sacred dogmas of mineral formation. Examples are legion, but to cite a few: (1) fluid-inclusion studies have shown conclusively that the classic Mississippi Valley-type ores cannot have

originated from either syngenetic processes or unmodified surface waters; (2) epithermal base-and precious-metal ores have been proved (by stable-isotope studies) to have formed through the action of meteoric waters constituting fossil geothermal systems; and (3) field and laboratory investigations clearly show that volcanogenic massive sulfides are the products of syngenetic, submarine, exhalative processes, not epigenetic replacement of sedimentary or volcanic rocks. Economic geology has evolved quietly from an "occult art" to a respectable science as the speculative models have been put to definitive tests.

Several fundamental problems that may have no immediate answers revolve around these questions: Is there a proper number of models? Must each deposit fit into one, and only one, pigeon-hole? Who decides (and when?) that a model is correct and reasonably complete? Is a model ever truly complete? How complete need a model be to be useful?

In preparing this compilation we had to decide whether to discuss only those deposits for which the data were nearly complete and the interpretations concordant, or whether to extend coverage to include many deposits of uncertain affiliation, whose characteristics were still subjects for major debate. This compilation errs on the side of scientific optimism; it includes as many deposit types as

possible, even at the risk of lumping or splitting types incorrectly. Nevertheless, quite a few types of deposits have not been incorporated.

The organization of the models constitutes a classification of deposits. The arrangement used emphasizes easy access to the models by focusing on host-rock lithology and tectonic setting, the features most apparent to the geologist preparing a map. The system is nearly parallel to a genetic arrangement for syngenetic ores, but it diverges strongly for the epigenetic where it creates some strange juxtapositions of deposit types. Possible ambiguities are accommodated, at least in part, by using multiple entries in the master list (this refers to a table not included here).

In considering ways to make the model compilation as useful as possible, we have become concerned about ways to enhance the ability of the relatively inexperienced geoscientist to find the model(s) applicable to his or her observations. Therefore, we have included extensive tables of attributes in which the appropriate models are identified.

Our most important immediate goal is to provide assistance to those persons engaged in mineral resource assessment or exploration. An important secondary goal is to upgrade the quality of our model compilation by encouraging (or

provoking?) input from those whose experience has not yet been captured in the existing models. Another target is to identify specific research needs whose study is particularly pertinent to the advance of the science. We have chosen to err on the side of redundancy at the expense of neatness, believing that our collective understanding is still too incomplete to rule out some alternative interpretations. Thus we almost certainly have set up as separate models some types that will ultimately be blended into one, and there surely are groupings established here that will subsequently be divided. We also recognize that significant gaps in coverage still exist. Even at this stage the model compilation is still experimental in several aspects and continues to evolve. The product in hand can be useful today. We anticipate future editions, versions, and revisions, and we encourage suggestions for future improvements."

1/Erickson, R. L. (compiler). Characteristics of Mineral Deposit Occurrences. USGS Open-File Rep. 82-795, 1982.

2/Hodges, C. A., D. P. Cox, D. A. Singer, J. E. Case, B. R. Berger, and J. P. Albers. U.S. Geological Survey-INGEOMINAS Mineral Resource Assessment of Columbia. USGS Open-File Rep. 84-345, 1984.

3/Cox, D. P., ed. U.S. Geological Survey-INGEOMINAS Mineral Resource Assessment of Columbia; Ore Deposit Models. USGS Open-File Rep. 83-423, 1983a.

4/Cox, D. P. U.S. Geological Survey-INGEOMINAS Mineral Resource Assessment of Columbia; Additional Ore Deposit Models. USGS Open-File Rep. 83-901, 1983b.

5/Singer, D. A. and D. L. Mosier, eds. Mineral Deposit Tonnage-Grade Models. USGS Open-File Rep. 83-623, 1983a.

6/_____. Mineral Deposit Tonnage-Grade Models II. USGS Open-File Rep. 83-902, 1983b.

7/Eckstrand, O. R., ed. Canadian Mineral Deposit Types, a Geological Synopsis. Geol. Surv. of Canada, Econ. Geol. Rep. 36, 1984.

2.1.4.1 Model Selection Rationale

The rationale for selection of deposit models for inclusion in this document is based on information and hypotheses taken from the literature on Yucca Mountain and the southern Basin and Range Province, and assumptions made about the Yucca Mountain vicinity in consideration of such information. The principal information sources used in the selection process include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) U.S. Geological Survey Bulletins, Professional Papers, Information Circulars, Maps, Bulletins, and Open-file Reports, primarily dealing with Yucca Mountain and vicinity;

(2) Publications of the Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology;

(3) NRC and NRC contractor publications;

(4) Publications by Lawrence Livermore and Los Alamos National Laboratories;

(5) U.S. Bureau of Mines publications;

(6) Various text and reference volumes;

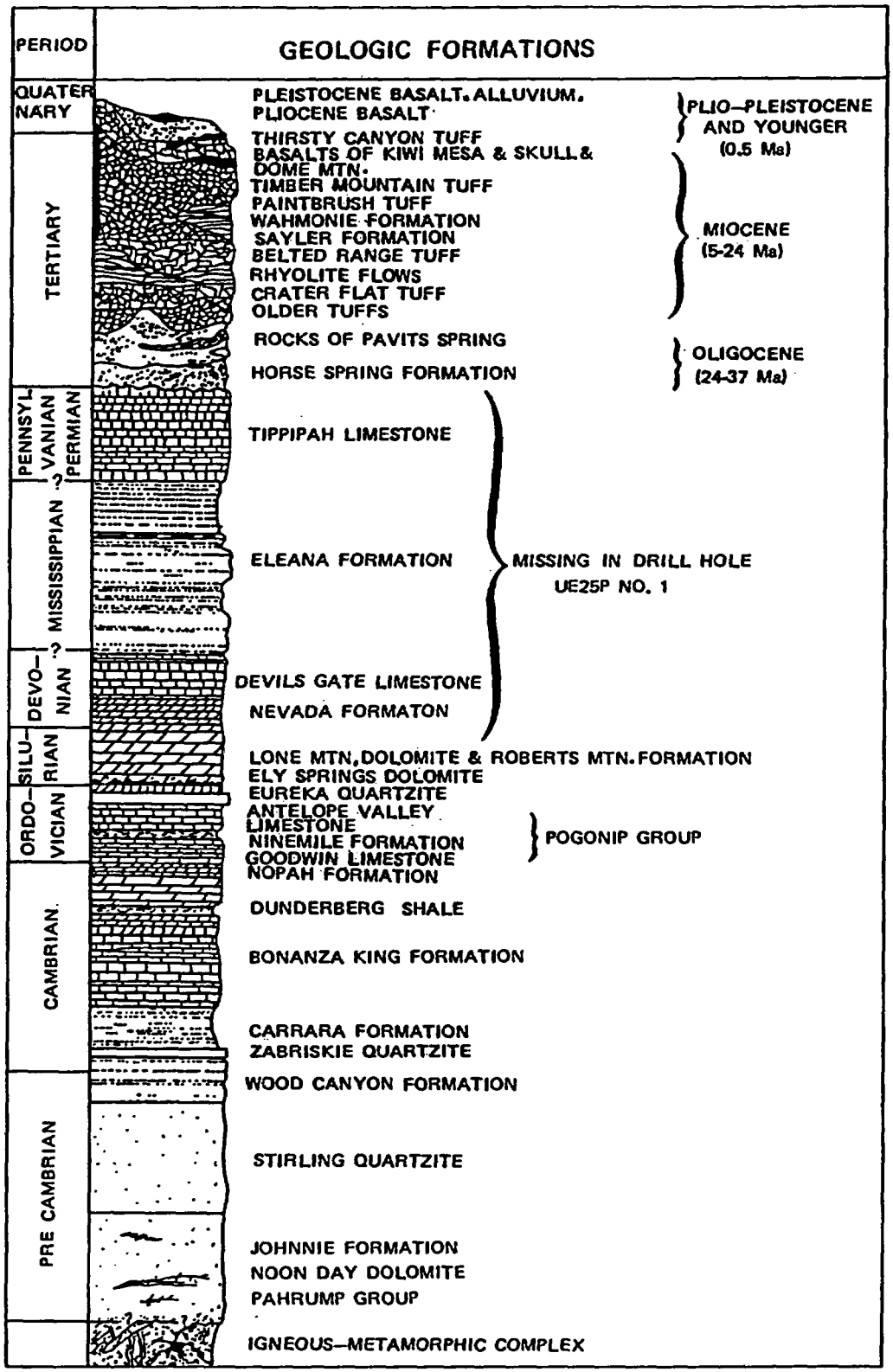
(7) DOE publications including Environmental Assessment of the Yucca Mountain Site (8),Consultation Draft, Site Characterization Plan (9), and the Site Characterization Plan (10). Information on tectonic history and the regional tectonic setting was taken largely from Chapter 1 (Geology) of the Site Characterization Plan (10).

Information from the above sources was examined and a number of important points on which to base assumptions, and subsequently, the selection of deposit models, were identified; these points are listed below:

(1) Yucca Mountain consists in the main of a thick sequence of calc-alkaline ash-flow tuffs (11).

(2) The site is underlain at various depths by Paleozoic rocks of undetermined thickness (12) that may host resources in a wide variety of deposit types (see Figure 2). Possible depositional scenarios may include, but are not limited to: A. mineralization of Paleozoic and/or Tertiary rocks by hydrothermal fluids emanating from deeply buried plutons (most likely granitic, but mafic bodies cannot be ruled out) postulated to exist beneath and proximal to the site (13, 14); B. mineral deposits related to an underlying metamorphic core complex (15); C. mineralization related to possible contact metasomatism; or D. dissolution, concentration, transportation, and subsequent redeposition of mineral material along one or more postulated underlying low-angle faults (16) by circulating meteoric waters heated by a magma source beneath Crater Flat and adjacent to Yucca Mountain. The circulating hot water scenario has been suggested by Odt (17) as a possible genetic model for the emplacement of gold deposits in Paleozoic rocks at the Sterling Mine on the east flank of Bare Mountain.

(3) Potentially large fault/breccia zones such as Windy Wash Fault, Solitario Canyon Fault, Bow Ridge Fault, Fran Ridge Fault, and Ghost Dance Fault have been identified on the flanks and cutting Yucca Mountain. These zones, especially



Modified from Yucca Mtn Site Characterization Plan (1988)

FIGURE 2.– Generalized stratigraphic column, Yucca Mountain area

those on the margin of Crater Flat (Windy Wash, Solitario Canyon), may represent sites of mineral deposition.

(4) Underlying Paleozoic rocks may be lithologically and structurally similar to rocks northeast of the site that are documented hydrocarbon producers (18). Further, Chamberlain (18) hypothesizes that an overthrust belt, analogous to that in Utah/Wyoming, in which Mesozoic thrusting has placed permeable Devonian carbonates over organic-rich Mississippian rocks exists in central Nevada. Both rock types, presumably, are capped by relatively impervious Mississippian black shales.

(5) Postulated heat sources (perhaps related to the Crater Flat/Prospector Pass Caldera Complex or buried plutons) and circulating ground water may constitute yet to be identified geothermal resources or may have formed mineralized areas within fossil geothermal systems. Figure 3 shows the spatial relationship of Yucca Mountain to major calderas and caldera complexes in the southwestern Nevada volcanic field.

(6) The tectonic setting of Yucca Mountain is generally characterized by Proterozoic continental rifting; Paleozoic subsidence with deposition of miogeosynclinal sediments; late Cretaceous-early Tertiary east-directed faulting; widespread Tertiary extensional tectonism and volcanism (19, pp. 84-88).

Based on the above information and for the purpose of selecting possible deposit models applicable to Yucca Mountain, the following assumptions have been made:

(1) Paleozoic sediments underlie Yucca Mountain at depth;

(2) Plutonic rocks possibly underlie and intrude the Paleozoic sediments under at least a portion of the proposed site;

(3) A metamorphic core complex may exist beneath Yucca Mountain (Figure 2);

(4) Crater Flat represents a portion of the Crater Flat/Prospector Pass Caldera Complex as suggested by Carr and others (20);

(5) Based on assumptions in 4 above and the presence of basaltic cones in Crater Flat, a magma chamber possibly underlies Crater Flat at an undetermined depth;

(6) It is possible that technical advances over the next 10,000 years will allow economic extraction of resources resources at much greater depths than currently feasible;

(7) Advances in drilling technology over the next 10,000 years will allow large boreholes to be drilled to much greater

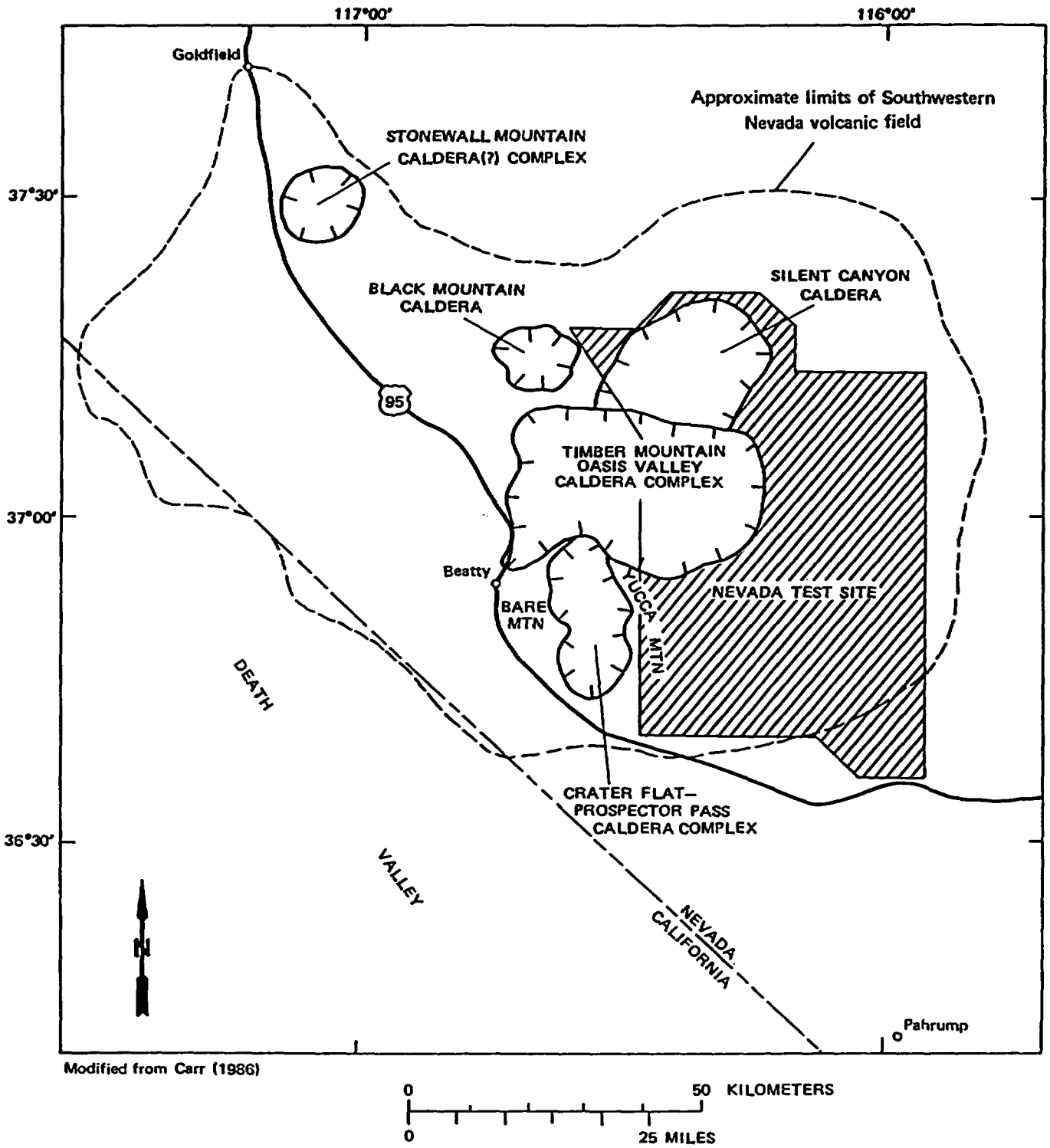


FIGURE 3.– Location of Yucca Mountain with respect to calderas and caldera complexes in southwestern Nevada volcanic field

depths in much shorter times;

(8) Depletion of near surface resources and changes in economics over the next 10,000 years will make exploration/extraction at greater depths more likely.

Information and assumptions presented above were compiled and summarized and are schematically presented in Figure 4 to illustrate possible environments that could engender one or more of the deposit models presented here. The diagram is not drawn to scale, bedding attitudes may not conform to map data, and specific rock types are not identified with the exception of a distinction between Paleozoic and Tertiary accumulations. Furthermore, relative sizes of the features (e.g., buried pluton, magma chamber, detachment fault), attitudes of underlying low-angle normal or reverse faults, and spatial relationships are purely conjectural. Possible geothermal, hydrocarbon, or potable water resources are not included.

2.1.4.2 Descriptive Models

The following descriptive models have been selected as representing possible resources that may occur on, in, beneath, or proximal to Yucca Mountain. Geochemical and geophysical exploration methods applicable to a particular model or models are presented in Sections 2.1.5.3 and 2.1.5.4, respectively. The locations of deposits used as examples for the model (country, state, or other political subdivision, etc.) are listed in Appendix A.

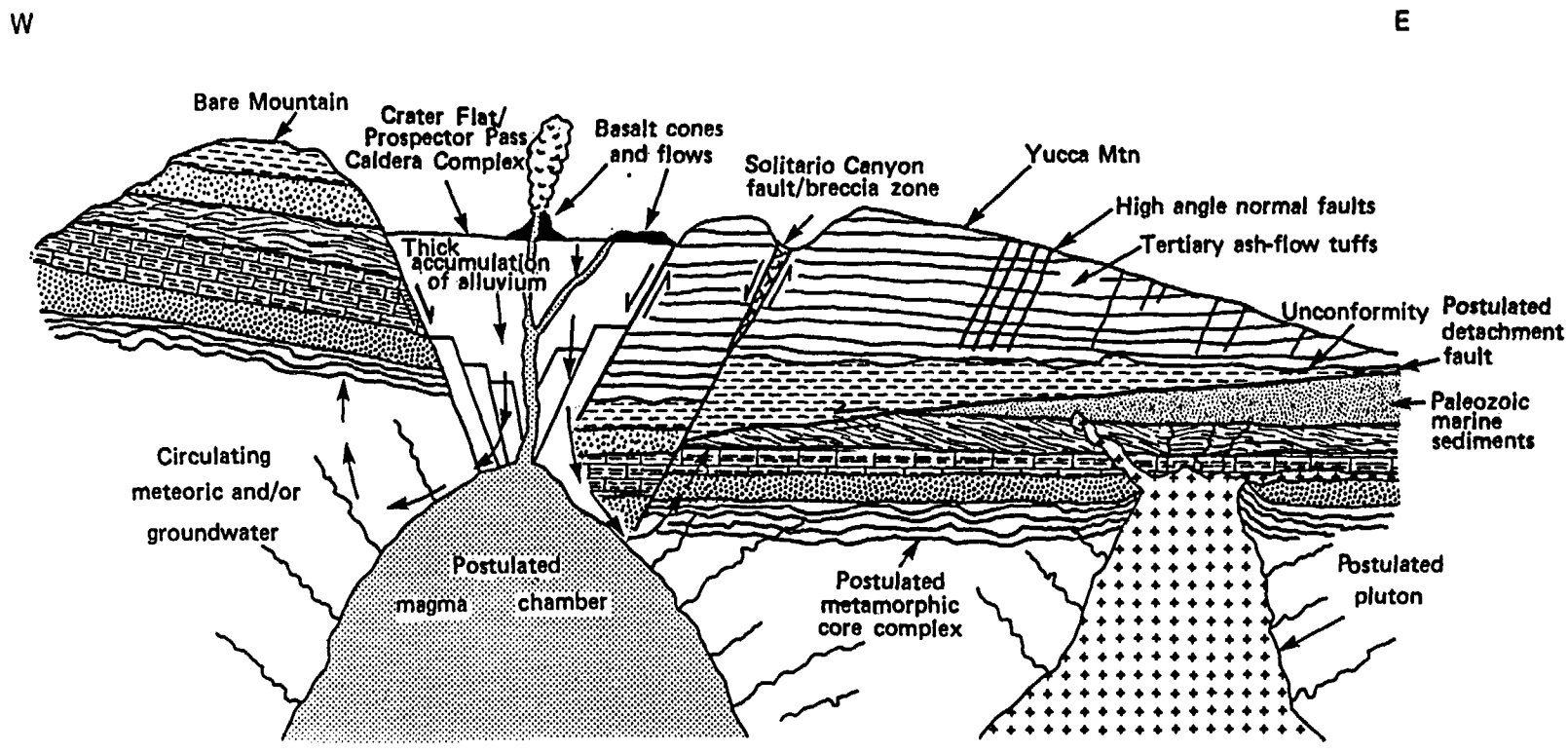


FIGURE 4.– Cartoon showing possible geological features and enviroments underlying and proximal to Yucca Mountain; possible hydrocarbon resources not included

Deposit models and associated exploration methods presented here solely address metallic ore deposits. Industrial minerals such as wollastonite, zeolites, talc, mineral brines, borates, and construction materials such as sand and gravel, dimension stone, and pumice, may occur on or near the site. However, unless these materials are found in great quantities on or near the surface, their low unit value and widespread occurrence throughout the Basin and Range Province largely preclude classification here as a resource. Accordingly, no exploration methods or models for these commodities are presented.

HOT-SPRING AU-AG 1/, 2/

(See Figure 5)

DESCRIPTION: Fine-grained silica and quartz in silicified breccia with Au, pyrite, and Sb and As sulfides.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (21).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT:

Rock Type: Rhyolite.

Textures: Porphyritic, brecciated.

Age Range: Mainly Tertiary and Quaternary.

Depositional Environment: Subaerial rhyolitic volcanic centers, rhyolite domes, and shallow parts of related geothermal systems.

Tectonic Setting: Through-going fracture systems related to volcanism above subduction zone, rifted continental margins. Leaky transform faults.

Associated Deposit Types: Epithermal quartz veins, hot spring Hg, placer Au.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION:

Mineralogy: Native Au + pyrite + stibnite + realgar; or arsenopyrite ± sphalerite ± fluorite; or native Au + Ag-selenide or tellurides + pyrite.

Texture/Structure: Crustified banded veins, stockworks, breccias (cemented with silica or uncemented). Sulfides may be fine grained and disseminated in silicified rock.

Alteration: Top to bottom of system: chalcedonic sinter, massive silicification, stockworks of quartz + adularia and breccia cemented with quartz, quartz + chlorite. Veins generally chalcedonic, some opal. Some deposits have alunite and pyrophyllite. Ammonium feldspar (buddingtonite) may be present.

Ore Controls: Through-going fracture systems, brecciated cores of intrusive domes; cemented breccias important carrier of ore.

Weathering: Bleached country rock, yellow limonites with jarosite and fine-grained alunite, hematite, goethite.

1/Modified from Berger, B. R. Descriptive Model of Hot-Spring Au-Ag.

Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 143.

Geochemical Signature: Au + As + Sb + Hg + Tl higher in system, increasing Ag with depth, decreasing As + Sb + Tl + Hg with depth. Locally, NH4, W.

Examples:

McLaughlin, USCA 2/, (22,23) *.

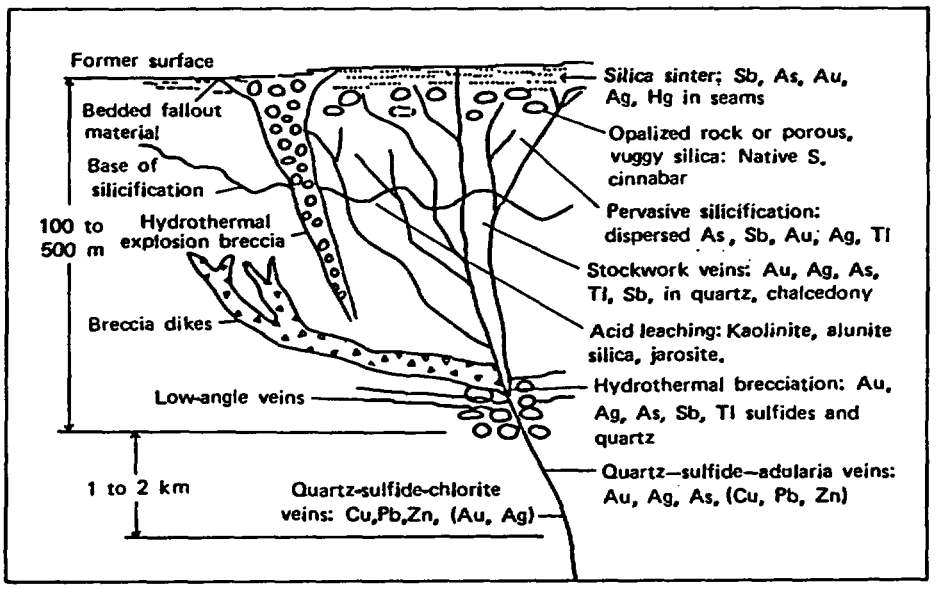
Round Mountain, USNV, (24) **.

Delamar, USID, (25) *.

* Additional non-proprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

** Additional information available in Lowe, Raney, and Norberg, BOM IC 9035, pp. 162.

2/An economic/extraction model for this deposit type is presented in Section 2.4.3.



Redrawn from Cox and Singer (1986)

FIGURE 5.– Schematic cross-section of hot-spring Au-Ag deposit

Hot Spring Hg 1/

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Sulfur Bank type of White (26) or sulfurous type of Bailey and Phoenix (27).

DESCRIPTION: Cinnabar and pyrite disseminated in siliceous sinter superjacent to graywacke, shale, andesite, and basalt flows and diabase dikes.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (26),(28).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Siliceous sinter, andesite-basalt flows, diabase dikes, andesitic tuffs, and tuff breccias.

Age Range: Tertiary.

Depositional Environment: Near paleo ground water table in areas of fossil hot spring system.

Tectonic Setting(s): Continental margin rifting associated with small volume mafic to intermediate volcanism.

Associated Deposit Types: Hot spring Au.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Cinnabar + native Hg + minor marcasite.

Texture/Structure: Disseminated and coatings on fractures in hot spring sinter.

Alteration: Above paleo ground water table, kaolinite-alunite-Fe oxides, native sulfur; below paleo ground water table, pyrite, zeolites, potassium feldspar, chlorite, and quartz. Opal deposited at the paleo water table.

Ore Controls: Paleo ground water table within hot spring systems formed along high-angle faults.

Geochemical Signature: Hg + As + Sb $\pm$ Au.

Examples: Sulfur Bank, USCA (28).

1/Modified from White, D. E. Descriptive Model--Hot-Spring Hg. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 178.

CREEDE EPITHERMAL VEINS 1/

(See Figure 6)

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Epithermal gold (quartz-adularia) alkali-chloride-type, polymetallic veins.

DESCRIPTION: Galena, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, sulfosalts, ± tellurides, ± gold in quartz-carbonate veins hosted by felsic to intermediate volcanics. Older miogeosynclinal evaporites or rocks with trapped seawater are associated with these deposits.

GENERAL REFERENCES: (29), (30).

GEOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Host rocks are andesite, dacite, quartz latite, rhyodacite, rhyolite, and associated sedimentary rocks. Mineralization related to calc-alkaline or bimodal volcanism.

Textures: Porphyritic.

Age Range: Mainly Tertiary (most are 29-4 m.y.).

Depositional Environment: Bimodal and calc-alkaline volcanism. Deposits related to sources of saline fluids in prevolcanic basement

such as evaporites or rocks with entrapped seawater.

Tectonic Setting: Through-going fracture systems; major normal faults, fractures related to doming, ring fracture zones, joints associated with calderas. Underlying or nearby older rocks of continental shelf with evaporite basins, or island arcs that are rapidly uplifted.

Associated Deposit Types: Placer gold, epithermal quartz-alunite, Au, polymetallic replacement.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Galena + sphalerite + chalcopyrite + copper sulfosalts + silver sulfosalts ± gold ± tellurides ± bornite ± arsenopyrite. Gangue minerals are quartz + chlorite ± calcite + pyrite + rhodochrosite + barite ± fluorite ± siderite ± ankerite ± sericite ± adularia ± kaolinite. Specularite and alunite may be present.

Texture/Structure: Banded veins, open space filling, lamellar quartz, stockworks, colloform textures.

1/Modified from Mosier, D. L., T. Sato, N. J. Page, D. A. Singer, and B. R. Berger. Descriptive Model of Creede Epithermal Veins. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 145.

Alteration: Top to bottom: quartz ± kaolinite + montmorillonite ± zeolites ± barite ± calcite; quartz + illite; quartz + adularia ± illite; quartz + chlorite; presence of adularia is variable.

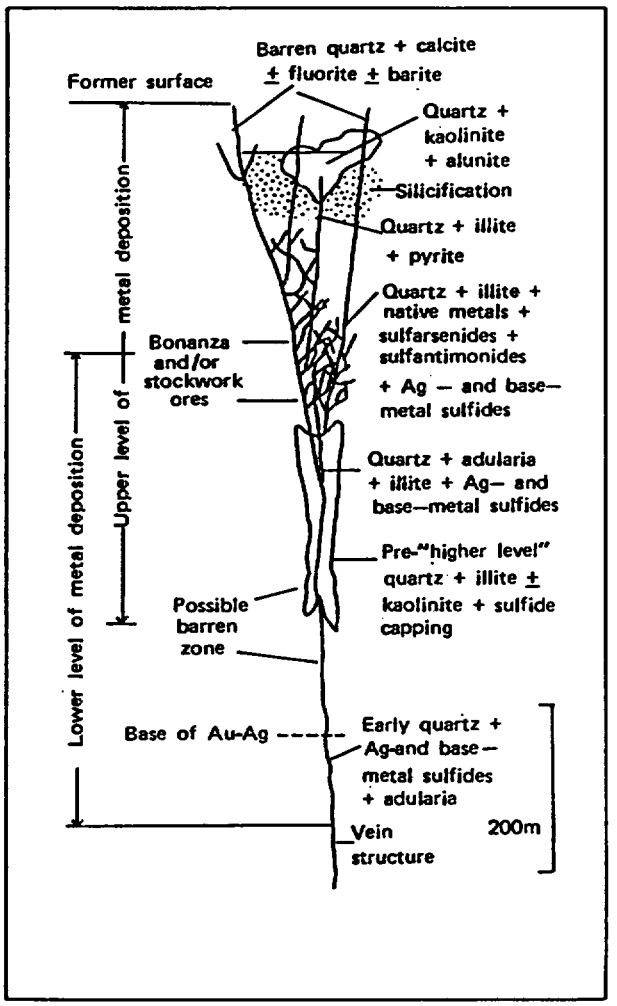
Ore Controls: Through-going or anastomosing fracture systems. High-grade shoots where vein changes strike or dip and at intersections of veins. Hanging-wall fractures are particularly favorable.

Weathering: Bleached country rock, goethite, jarosite, alunite--supergene processes often important factor in increasing grade of deposit.

Geochemical Signature: Higher in system Au + As + sb + Hg; au + ag + Pb + Zn + Cu; Ag + Pb + Zn, Cu + Pb + Zn. Base metals generally higher grade in deposits with Ag. W + Bi may be present.

Examples: Creede, CO (31),(32) *
Pachuca, MXCO (33)
Toyoha, JAPN (34)

* Additional non-proprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).



Redrawn from Cox and Singer (1986)

FIGURE 6.– Schematic cross-section of typical Creede-type epithermal vein deposit

REPLACEMENT SN 1/

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Exhalative Sn (35),(36).

DESCRIPTION: Stratabound cassiterite-sulfide (chiefly pyrrhotite) replacement of carbonate rocks and associated fissure lodes related to underlying granitoid complexes.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (37).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT:

Rock Type: Carbonate rocks (limestone or dolomite); granite, monzogranite, quartz porphyry dikes generally present; quartz-tourmaline rock; chert, pelitic and Fe-rich sediments, and volcanic rocks may be present.

Textures: Plutonic (equigranular, seriate, porphyritic).

Age Range: Paleozoic and Mesozoic most common; other ages possible.

Depositional Environment: Epizonal granitic complexes in terranes containing carbonate rocks. NOTE: The genetic replacement classification for these deposits has been questioned and an alternative exhalative synsedimentary origin followed by postdepositional metamorphic reworking hypothesis proposed (35), (36), (38).

Tectonic Setting(s): Late orogenic to post orogenic passive emplacement of high-level granitoids in foldbelts containing carbonate rocks; alternatively, Sn and associated metals were derived from submarine exhalative processes with subsequent reequilibration of sulfide and silicate minerals.

Associated Deposit Types: Greisen-style mineralization, quartz-tourmaline-cassiterite veins, Sn-W-Mo stockworks, Sn-W skarn deposits close to intrusions.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION:

Mineralogy: Pyrrhotite + arsenopyrite + cassiterite + chalcopyrite (may be major) + ilmenite + fluorite; minor: pyrite, sphalerite, stannite, tetrahedrite, magnetite; late veins: sphalerite + galena + chalcopyrite + pyrite + fluorite.

Texture/Structure: Vein stockwork ores, and massive ores with laminations following bedding in host rock, locally cut by stockwork veins, pyrrhotite may be recrystallized.

1/Modified from Reed, B. L. Descriptive Model of Replacement Sn. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 61.

Alteration: Griesenization (± cassiterite) near granite margins; sideritic alteration of dolomite near sulfide bodies; tourmalinization of clastic sediments; proximity to intrusions may produce contact aureoles in host rocks.

Ore Controls: Replacement of favorable carbonate units; fault-controlled fissure lodes common. Isolated replacement ore bodies may lie above granitoid cupolas; faults provide channels for mineralizing fluids.

Geochemical Signature: Sn, As, Cu, B, W, F, Li, Pb, Zn, Rb.

Examples: Renison Bell, AUTS (37).
Cleveland, AUTS (39).
Mt. Bischoff, AUTS (40).
Changpo-Tongkeng, CINA (41).

EPITHERMAL QUARTZ-ALUNITE Au 1/

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Acid-sulfate, or enargite gold (42).

DESCRIPTION: Gold, pyrite, and enargite in vuggy veins and breccias in zones of high-alumina alteration related to felsic volcanism.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (42).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Volcanic: dacite, quartz latite, rhyodacite, rhyolite. Hypabyssal intrusions or domes.

Textures: Porphyritic.

Age Range: Generally Tertiary, but can be any age.

Depositional Environment: Within the volcanic edifice, ring fracture zones of calderas, or areas of igneous activity with sedimentary evaporites in basement.

Tectonic Setting(s): Through-going fracture systems: keystone graben structures, ring fracture zones, normal faults, fractures related to doming, joint sets.

Associated Deposit Types: Porphyry copper, polymetallic replacement, volcanic hosted Cu-As-Sb. Pyrophyllite, hydrothermal clay, and alunite deposits.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Native gold + enargite + pyrite + silver-bearing sulfosalts ± chalcopyrite ± bornite ± precious-metal tellurides ± galena ± sphalerite ± huebnerite. May have hypogene oxidation phase with chalcocite ± covellite ± luzonite with late-stage native sulfur.

Alteration: Highest temperature assemblage: quartz + alunite + pyrophyllite may be early stage with pervasive alteration of host rock and veins of these minerals; this zone may contain corundum, diaspore, andalusite, or zunyite. Zoned around quartz-alunite is quartz + alunite + kaolinite + montmorillonite; pervasive propylitic alteration (chlorite + calcite) depends on extent of early alunitization. Ammonium-bearing clays may be present.

Ore Controls: Through-going fractures, centers of intrusive activity. Upper and peripheral parts of porphyry copper systems.

1/Modified from Berger, B. R. Descriptive Model of Epithermal Quartz--Alunite Au. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 158.

Weathering: Abundant yellow limonite, jarosite, goethite, white argillization with kaolinite, fine-grained white alunite veins, hematite.

Geochemical Signature: Higher in system: Au + As + Cu; increasing base metals at depth. Also Te and (at El Indio) W.

Examples: Goldfield, USNV (43) *, **.
Kasuga Mine, JAPN (44).
El Indio, CILE (45).
Summitville, USCO (46) *.
Iwato, JAPN (47).

* Additional non-proprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

** Additional information available in Lowe, Raney, and Norberg, BOM IC 9035. p. 115.

PORPHYRY MO, LOW-F 1/

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Calc-alkaline Mo stockwork (48).

DESCRIPTION: Stockwork of quartz-molybdenite veinlets in felsic porphyry and in its nearby country rock.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (48).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Tonalite, granodiorite, and monzogranite.

Textures: Porphyry, fine aplitic groundmass.

Age Range: Mesozoic and Tertiary.

Depositional Environment: Orogenic belt with calcalkaline intrusive rocks.

Tectonic Setting(s): Numerous faults.

Associated Deposit Types: Porphyry Cu-Mo, Cu skarn, volcanic hosted Cu-As-Sb.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Molybdenite + pyrite ± scheelite ± chalcopyrite ± argentian tetrahedrite. Quartz ± K-feldspar ± biotite ± calcite ± white mica and clays.

Texture/Structure: Disseminated and in veinlets and fractures.

Alteration: Potassic outward to propylitic. Phyllic and argillic overprint.

Ore Controls: Stockwork in felsic porphyry and in surrounding country rock.

Weathering: Yellow ferrimolybdite after molybdenite. Secondary copper enrichment may form copper ores in some deposits.

Geochemical Signature: Zoning outward and upward from Mo + Cu ± W to Cu + Au to Zn + Pb, + Au, + Ag. F may be present but in amounts less than 1,000 ppm.

1/Modified from Theodore, T. G. Description of Porphyry Mo, Low-F.

Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 120.

Examples: Buckingham, USNV (49) *, **.

USSR deposits (50).

* Additional non-proprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

** Additional information available in Lowe, Raney, and Norberg, BOM IC 9035. p. 90.

EPITHERMAL MN 1/

DESCRIPTION: Manganese mineralization in epithermal veins, filling, faults, and fractures in subaerial volcanic rocks.

PRIMARY REFERENCE: None.

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Flows, tuffs, breccias, and agglomerates of rhyolitic, dacitic, andesitic or basaltic composition.

Age Range: Tertiary.

Depositional Environment: Volcanic centers.

Tectonic Setting(s): Through-going fracture systems.

Associated Deposit Types: Epithermal gold-silver.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Rhodochrosite, manganocalcite, calcite, quartz, chalcedony, barite, and zeolites.

Texture/Structure: Veins, bunches, stringers, nodular masses, and disseminations.

Alteration: Kaolinitization.

Ore Controls: Through-going faults and fractures; brecciated volcanic rocks.

Weathering: Oxidization zone contains abundant manganese oxides, psilomelane, pyrolusite, braunite, wad, manganite, cryptomelane, hollandite, coronadite, and Fe oxides.

Geochemical Signature: Mn, Fe, P (Pb, Ag, Au, Cu). At Talamantes, W is important.

Examples: Talamantes, MXCO (51).
Gloryana, USNM (52) *.
Sardegna, ITLY (53).

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

1/Modified from Mosier, D. L. Descriptive Model of Epithermal Mn. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 165.

CARBONATE-HOSTED AU-AG 1/, 2/

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Carlin-type or "invisible" (microscopic) gold.

DESCRIPTION: Fine-grained gold and sulfides disseminated in carbonaceous calcareous rocks and associated jasperoids.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (54).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Host rocks: thin-bedded silty or argillaceous carbonaceous limestone or dolomite, commonly with carbonaceous shale. Intrusive rocks: felsic dikes.

Textures: Dikes are generally porphyritic.

Age Range: Mainly Tertiary, but can be any age.

Depositional Environment: Best host rocks formed as carbonate turbidites in somewhat anoxic environments. Deposits formed where these are intruded by igneous rocks under nonmarine conditions.

Tectonic Setting(s): High-angle normal fault zones related to continental margin rifting.

Associated Deposit Types: W-Mo skarn, porphyry Mo, placer Au, and stibnite-barite veins.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Native gold (very fine-grained) + pyrite + realgar + orpiment ± arsenopyrite ± cinnabar ± fluorite ± barite ± stibnite. Quartz, calcite, and carbonaceous matter.

Texture/Structure: Silica replacement of carbonate. Generally less than 1 percent fine-grained sulfides.

1/Modified from Berger, B. R. Descriptive Model of Carbonate-Hosted Au-Ag. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 175.

2/An economic/extraction model for this deposit type is presented in Section 2.4.2.

Alteration: Unoxidized ore: jasperoid + quartz + illite + kaolinite + calcite. Abundant amorphous carbon locally appears to be introduced. Hypogene oxidized ore: kaolinite + montmorillonite + illite + jarosite + alunite. Ammonium clays may be present.

Ore Controls: Selective replacement of carbonaceous carbonate rocks adjacent to and along high-angle faults, or regional thrust faults or bedding.

Weathering: Light-red, gray, and (or) tan oxides, light-brown to reddish-brown iron-oxide-stained jasperoid.

Geochemical Signature: Au + As + Hg + W $\pm$ Mo; As + Hg + Sb + Tl $\pm$ F (this stage superimposed on preceding); NH_3 important in some deposits.

Examples: Carlin, USNV (55) *, **.
Getchell, USNV (56) *, **.
Mercur, USUT (57) *.

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

** Additional information available in Lowe, Raney, and Norberg, BOM IC 9035, pp. 96, 112, respectively.

SIMPLE SB DEPOSITS 1/

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Deposits of quartz-stibnite ore (58).

DESCRIPTION: Stibnite veins, pods, and disseminations in or adjacent to brecciated or sheared fault zones.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (59, 60).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: One or more of the following lithologies is found associated with over half of the deposits: limestone, shale (commonly calcareous), sandstone, and quartzite. Deposits are also found with a wide variety of other lithologies including slate, rhyolitic flows and tuffs, argillite, granodiorite, granite, phyllite, siltstone, quartz mica and chloritic schists, gneiss, quartz porphyry, chert, diabase, conglomerate, andesite, gabbro, diorite, and basalt.

Textures: Not diagnostic.

Age Range: Known deposits are Paleozoic to Tertiary.

Depositional Environment: Faults and shear zones.

Tectonic Setting(s): Any orogenic area.

Associated Deposit Types: Stibnite-bearing veins, pods, and disseminations containing base metal sulfides ± cinnabar ± silver ± gold ± scheelite that are mined primarily for lead, gold, silver, zinc, or tungsten; low-sulfide Au-quartz veins; epithermal gold and gold-silver deposits; hot springs gold; carbonate-hosted gold; tin-tungsten veins; hot springs and disseminated mercury, gold-silver placers; infrequently with polymetallic veins and tungsten skarns.

1/Modified from Bliss, J. D. and G. J. Orris. Description Model of Simple Sb Deposits. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 183.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Stibnite + quartz ± pyrite ± calcite; minor other sulfides frequently less than 1 percent of deposit and included ± arsenopyrite ± sphalerite ± tetrahedrite ± chalcopyrite ± scheelite ± free gold; minor minerals only occasionally found include native antimony, marcasite, calaverite, berthierite, argentite, pyrargyrite, chalcocite, wolframite, richardite, galena, jamesonite; at least a third (and possibly more) of the deposits contain gold or silver. Uncommon gangue minerals include chalcedony, opal (usually identified to be christobalite by X-ray), siderite, fluorite, barite, and graphite.

Texture/Structure: Vein deposits contain stibnite in pods, lenses, kidney forms, pockets (locally); may be massive or occur as streaks, grains, and bladed aggregates in sheared or brecciated zones with quartz and calcite. Disseminated deposits contain streaks or grains of stibnite in host rock with or without stibnite vein deposits.

Alteration: Silicification, sericitization, and argillization; minor chloritization; serpentinization when deposit in mafic, ultramafic rocks.

Ore Controls: Fissures and shear zones with breccia usually associated with fault; some replacement in surrounding lithologies; infrequent open-space filling in porous sediments and replacement in limestone. Deposition occurs at shallow to intermediate depth.

Weathering: Yellow to reddish kermesite and white cerrantite or stibiconite (Sb oxides) may be useful in exploration; residual soils directly above deposits are enriched in antimony.

Geochemical Signature: Sb ± Fe ± As ± Au ± Ag; Hg ± W ± Pb ± Zn may be useful in specific cases.

Examples: Amphoe Phra Saeng, THLD (61).
Caracota, BLVA (62).

GOLD ON FLAT AND ASSOCIATED HIGH-ANGLE FAULTS 1/

DESCRIPTION: Disseminated gold in breccia along low-angle faults.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (63).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Breccia derived from granitic rocks, gneiss, schist, mylonite, and unmetamorphosed sedimentary and volcanic rocks. Rhyolitic dikes and plugs.

Textures: Chaotic jumble of rock and vein material.

Age Range: Unknown. Examples in southern California and southwestern Arizona are mainly Mesozoic and Tertiary.

Depositional Environment: Permeable zones: source of heat and fluids unknown.

Tectonic Setting(s): Low-angle faults in crystalline and volcanic terrane. Includes detachment faults related to some metamorphic core complexes and thrust faults related to earlier compressive regimes.

Associated Deposit Types: Epithermal quartz adularia veins in hanging-

wall rocks of some districts.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Gold, hematite, chalcopyrite, minor bornite, barite, and fluorite.

Texture/Structure: Micrometer-size gold and specular hematite in stockwork veining and brecciated rock.

Alteration: Hematite, quartz, and chlorite. Silicification. Carbonate minerals.

Ore Controls: Intensely brecciated zones along low-angle faults. Steep normal faults in hanging wall. Sheeted veins.

Weathering: Most ore is in oxidized zone because of lower cost of recovery. Mn oxides.

Geochemical Signature: Au, Cu, Fe, F, Ba. Very low level anomalies in Ag, As, Hg, and W.

1/Modified from Bouley, B. A. Descriptive Model of Gold on Flat Faults. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, pp. 251.

Examples: Picacho, USCA (64) *.

Copper Penny and Swansea, USAZ (65) *.

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

BEDDED BARITE 1/

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Stratiform barite.

DESCRIPTION: Stratiform deposits of barite interbedded with dark-colored cherty and calcareous sedimentary rocks.

PRIMARY REFERENCE: None.

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Generally dark-colored chert, shale, mudstone, limestone or dolostone. Also with quartzite, argillite, and greenstone.

Age Range: Proterozoic and Paleozoic.

Depositional Environment: Epicratonic marine basins or embayments (often with smaller local restricted basins).

Tectonic Setting(s): Some deposits associated with hinge zones controlled by synsedimentary faults.

Associated Deposit Types: Sedimentary exhalative Zn-Pb.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Barite ± minor witherite ± minor pyrite, galena, or sphalerite. Barite typically contains several percent organic matter plus some H_2S in fluid inclusions.

Texture/Structure: Stratiform, commonly lensoid to poddy; ore laminated to massive with associated layers of barite nodules or rosettes; barite may exhibit primary sedimentary features. Small country rock inclusions may show partial replacement by barite.

Alteration: Secondary barite veining; weak to moderate sericitization has been reported in or near some deposits in Nevada.

Ore Controls: Deposits are localized in second- and third-order basins.

Weathering: Indistinct, generally resembling limestone or dolostone; occasionally weather-out rosettes or nodules.

Geochemical Signature: Ba; where peripheral to sediment-hosted Zn-Pb, may have lateral (Cu)-Pb-Zn-Ba zoning or regional manganese haloes. High organic C content.

1/Modified from Orris, G. J. Descriptive Model of Bedded Barite. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 216.

Examples: Meggen, GRMY (66).

Magnet Cove, USAR (67) *.

Northumberland, USNV (68) **.

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

** Additional information available in Lowe, Raney, and Norberg, BOM IC 9035, p. 143.

REPLACEMENT MN 1/

DESCRIPTION: Manganese oxide minerals occur in epigenetic veins or cavity fillings in limestone, dolomite, or marble, which may be associated with intrusive complexes.

PRIMARY REFERENCE: None.

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Limestone, dolomite, marble, and associated sedimentary rocks; granite and granodiorite plutons.

Age Range: Mainly Paleozoic to Tertiary, but may be any age.

Depositional Environment: Miogeosynclinal sequences intruded by small plutons.

Tectonic Setting(s): Orogenic belts, late orogenic magmatism.

Associated Deposit Types: Polymetallic vein, polymetallic replacement, skarn Cu, skarn Zn, and porphyry copper.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Rhodochrosite ± rhodonite + calcite + quartz ± barite ± fluorite ± jasper ± manganocalcite ± pyrite ± chalcopyrite ± galena ± sphalerite.

Texture/Structure: Tabular veins, irregular open space fillings, lenticular pods, pipes, and chimneys.

Ore Controls: Fracture permeability in carbonate rocks. May be near intrusive contact.

Weathering: Mn oxide minerals: psilomelane, pyrolusite, and wad form in the weathered zone and make up the richest parts of most deposits. Limonite and kaolinite.

Geochemical Signature: Mn, Fe, P, Cu, Ag, Au, Pb, Zn.

Examples: Lake Valley, USNM (69 *.
Philipsburg, USMT (70) *.
Lammereck, ASTR (71).

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

1/Modified from Mosier, D. L. Descriptive Model for Replacement Mn. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 105.

POLYMETALLIC REPLACEMENT DEPOSITS 1/

(See Figure 7)

APPROXIMATE SYNONYM: Manto deposits.

DESCRIPTION: Hydrothermal, epigenetic, Ag, Pb, Zn, Cu minerals in massive lenses, pipes and veins in limestone, dolomite, or other soluble rock near igneous intrusions.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (72).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Sedimentary rocks, chiefly limestone, dolomite, and shale, commonly overlain by volcanic rocks and intruded by porphyritic, calc-alkaline plutons.

Textures: The textures of the replaced sedimentary rocks are not important; associated plutons typically are porphyritic.

Age Range: Not important, but many are late Mesozoic to early Cenozoic.

Depositional Environment: Carbonate host rocks that commonly occur in broad sedimentary basins, such as epicratonic miogeosynclines. Replacement by solutions emanating from volcanic centers and epizonal plutons. Calderas may be favorable.

Tectonic Setting(s): Most deposits occur in mobile belts that have undergone moderate deformation and have been intruded by small plutons.

Associated Deposit Types: Base metal skarns, and porphyry copper deposits.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Zonal sequence outward: enargite + sphalerite + argentite + tetrahedrite + digenite ± chalcopyrite, rare bismuthinite; galena + sphalerite + argentite ± tetrahedrite ± proustite ± pyrargyrite, rare jamesonite, jordanite, bournonite, stephanite, and polybasite; outermost sphalerite + rhodochrosite. Widespread quartz, pyrite, marcasite, and barite. Locally, rare gold, sylvanite, and calaverite.

Texture/Structure: Ranges from massive to highly vuggy and porous.

1/Modified from Morris, H. T. Descriptive Model of Polymetallic Replacement Deposits. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 99.

Alteration: Limestone wallrocks are dolomitized and silicified (to form jasperoid); shale and igneous rocks are chloritized and commonly are argillized; where syngenetic iron oxide minerals are present, rocks are pyritized. Jasperoid near ore is coarser grained and contains traces of barite and pyrite.

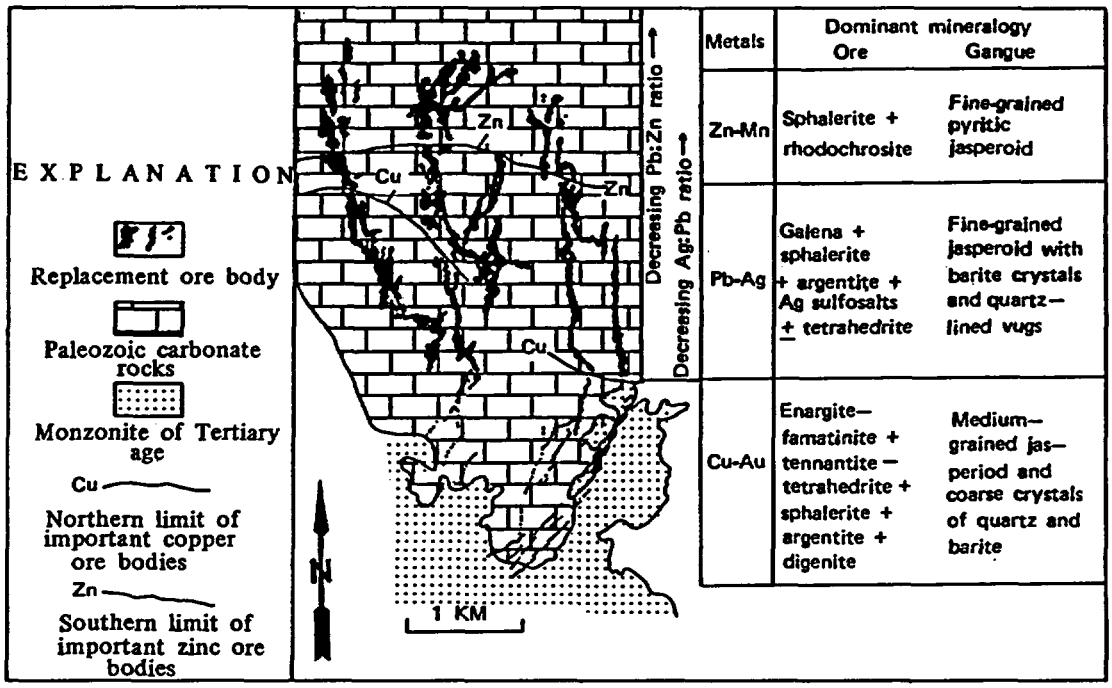
Ore Controls: Tabular, podlike, and pipelike ore bodies are localized by faults or vertical beds; ribbonlike or blanketlike ore bodies are localized by bedding-plane faults, by susceptible beds, or by preexisting solution channels, caverns, or cave rubble.

Weathering: Commonly oxidized to ochreous masses containing cerrusite, anglesite, hemimorphite, and cerargyrite.

Geochemical Signature: On a district-wide basis ore deposits commonly are zoned outward from a copper-rich central area through a wide lead-silver zone, to a zinc- and manganese-rich fringe. Locally Au, As, Sb, and Bi. Jasperoid related to ore can often be recognized by high Ba and trace Ag content.

Examples: East Tintic district, USUT (73) *.
Eureka district, USNV (74) *.
Manto deposit, MXCO (75)

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).



Modified from Cox and Singer (1986)

FIGURE 7.– Generalized map, metal and mineral zoning in polymetallic replacement deposits in the Main Tintic district, Utah

FE SKARN DEPOSITS 1/

DESCRIPTION: Magnetite in calc-silicate contact metasomatic rocks.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (76, 77).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Gabbro, diorite, diabase, syenite, tonalite, granodiorite, granite, and coeval volcanic rocks. Limestone and calcareous sedimentary rocks.

Textures: Granitic texture in intrusive rocks; granoblastic to hornfelsic textures in sedimentary rocks.

Age Range: Mainly Mesozoic and Tertiary, but may be any age.

Depositional Environment: Contacts of intrusion and carbonate rocks or calcareous clastic rocks.

Tectonic Setting(s): Miogeosynclinal sequences intruded by felsic to mafic plutons. Oceanic island arc, Andean volcanic arc, and rifted continental margin.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Magnetite ± chalcopyrite ± Co-pyrite ± pyrite ± pyrrhotite. Rarely cassiterite in Fe skarns in Sn-granite terranes.

Texture/Structure: Granoblastic with interstitial ore minerals.

Alteration: Diopside-hedenbergite + grossular-andradite + epidote. Late stage amphibole ± chlorite ± ilvaite.

Ore Controls: Carbonate rocks, calcareous rocks, igneous contacts, and fracture zones near contacts. Fe skarn ores can also form in gabbroic host rocks near felsic plutons.

Weathering: Magnetite generally crops out or forms abundant float.

Geochemical and Geophysical Signature: Fe, Cu, Co, Au, possibly Sn. Strong magnetic anomaly.

1/Modified from Cox, D. P. Descriptive Model of Fe Skarn Deposits. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 94.

Examples: Shinyama, JAPN (78)

Cornwall, USPA (79) *.

Iron Springs, USUT (80) *.

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

ZN-PB SKARN DEPOSITS 1/

DESCRIPTION: Sphalerite and galena in calc-silicate rocks.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (81, 82).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Granodiorite to granite, diorite to syenite. Carbonate rocks, calcareous clastic rocks.

Textures: Granitic to porphyritic; granoblastic to hornfelsic.

Age Range: Mainly Mesozoic, but may be any age.

Depositional Environment: Miogeoclinal sequences intruded by generally small bodies of igneous rock.

Tectonic Setting(s): Continental margin, late-orogenic magmatism.

Associated Deposit Types: Copper skarn.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Sphalerite + galena ± pyrrhotite ± pyrite ± magnetite ±

chalcopyrite ± bornite ± arsenopyrite ± scheelite ± bismuthinite ± stannite ± fluorite. Gold and silver do not form minerals.

Texture/Structure: Granoblastic, sulfides massive to interstitial.

Alteration: Mn-hedenbergite ± andradite ± grossularite ± spessartine ± bustamite ± rhodonite. Late stage Mn-actinolite ± ilvaite ± chlorite ± dannemorite ± rhodochrosite.

Ore Controls: Carbonate rocks especially at shale-limestone contacts. Deposit may be hundreds of meters from intrusive.

Weathering: Gossan with strong Mn oxide stains.

1/Modified from Cox, D. P. Descriptive Model of Zn-Pb Skarn Deposits. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 90.

Geochemical Signature: Zn, Pb, Mn, Cu, Co, Au, Ag, As, W, Sn, F, possibly Be. Magnetic anomalies.

Examples: Ban Ban, AUQU (83)

Hanover-Fierro district, USNM (84).

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

CU SKARN DEPOSITS 1/

(See Figure 8)

DESCRIPTION: Chalcopyrite in calc-silicate contact metasomatic rocks.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (85, 86).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Tonalite to monzogranite intruding carbonate rocks or calcareous clastic rocks.

Textures: Granitic texture, porphyry, granoblastic to hornfelsic in sedimentary rocks.

Age Range: Mainly Mesozoic, but may be any age.

Depositional Environment: Miogeosynclinal sequences intruded by felsic plutons.

Tectonic Setting(s): Continental margin late orogenic magmatism.

Associated Deposit Types: Porphyry Cu, zinc skarn, polymetallic replacement, Fe skarn.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Chalcopyrite + pyrite ± hematite ± magnetite ± bornite ± pyrrhotite. Also molybdenite, bismuthinite, sphalerite, galena, cosalite, arsenopyrite, enargite, tennantite, loellingite, cobaltite, and tetrahedrite may be present. Au and Ag may be important products.

Texture/Structure: Coarse granoblastic with interstitial sulfides. Bladed pyroxenes are common.

Alteration: Diopside + andradite center; wollastonite ± tremolite outer zone; marble peripheral zone. Igneous rocks may be altered to epidote + pyroxene + garnet (endoskarn). Retrograde alteration to actinolite, chlorite, and clays may be present.

Ore Controls: Irregular or tabular ore bodies in carbonate rocks and calcareous rocks near igneous contacts or in xenoliths in igneous stocks. Breccia pipe, cutting skarn at Victoria, is host for ore. Associated igneous rocks are commonly barren.

1/Modified from Cox, D. P. Descriptive Model of Cu Skarn Deposits. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 86.

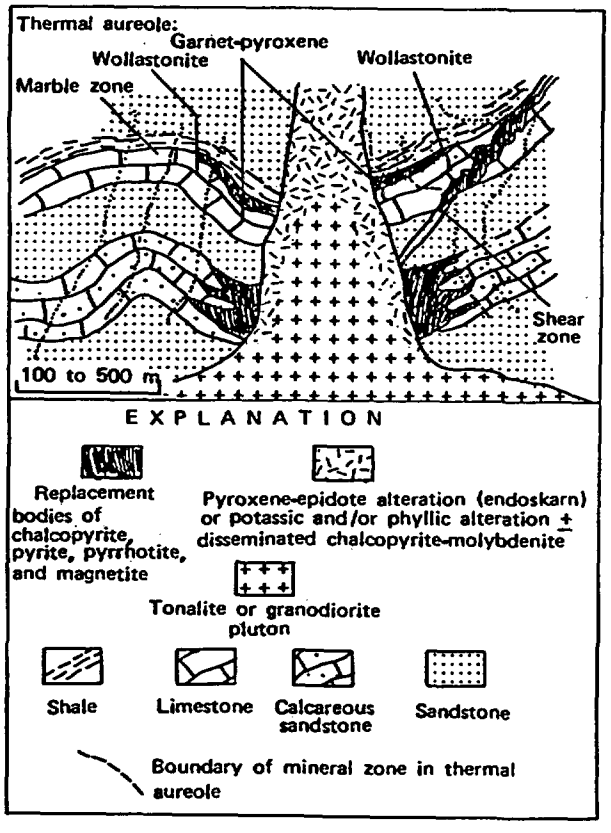
Weathering: Cu carbonates, silicates, Fe-rich gossan. Calc-silicate minerals in stream pebbles are a good guide to covered deposits.

Geochemical Signature: Rock analyses may show Cu-Au-Ag-rich inner zones grading outward to Au-Ag zones with high Au:Ag ratio and outer Pb-Zn-Ag zone. Co-As-Sb-Bi may form anomalies in some skarn deposits. Magnetic anomalies.

Examples: Mason Valley, USNV (87) *.
Victoria, USNV (88) *, **.
Copper Canyon, USNV (89) *, **
Carr Fork, USUT (90) *

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

** Additional information available in Lowe, Raney, and Norberg, BOM IC 9035, pp. 178, 78, respectively.



Redrawn from Cox and Singer (1986)

FIGURE 8.– Schematic cross-section of Cu skarn deposit

W SKARN DEPOSITS 1/, 2/

DESCRIPTION: Scheelite in calc-silicate contact metasomatic rocks.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (91), (92).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Type: Tonalite, granodiorite, quartz monzonite; limestone.

Textures: Granitic, granoblastic.

Age Range: Mainly Mesozoic but may be any age.

Depositional Environment: Contacts and roof pendants of batholith and thermal aureoles of apical zones of stocks that intrude carbonate rocks.

Tectonic Setting(s): Orogenic belts. Syn-late orogenic.

Associated Deposit Types: Sn-W skarns, Zn skarns.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Scheelite ± molybdenite ± pyrrhotite ± sphalerite ±

chalcopyrite ± bornite ± arsenopyrite ± magnetite ± traces of wolframite, fluorite, cassiterite, and native Bi.

Alteration: Diopside-hedenbergite ± grossular-andradite. Late stage spessartine + almandine. Outer barren wollastonite zone. Inner zone of massive quartz may be present.

Ore Controls: Carbonate rocks in thermal aureoles of intrusions.

Geochemical Signature: W, Mo, Zn, Cu, Sn, Bi, Be, As.

Examples: Pine Creek, USCA, (93) *.
MacTung, CNBC, (94)
Strawberry, USCA, (95) *.

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

1/Modified from Cox, D. P. Descriptive Model of W Skarn Deposits. Paper in Mineral Deposit Models, D. P. Cox and D. A. Singer, eds. USGS Bull. 1693, 1986, p. 55.

2/An economic/extraction model for this deposit type is presented in Section 2.4.1.

FLUORIDE-RELATED BERYLLIUM DEPOSITS 1/

DESCRIPTION: Beryllium minerals in non-pegmatitic rocks.

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (96).

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Carbonate rocks or calcareous clastic or volcano-clastic rocks most favorable. Silicic volcanic rocks, especially rhyolite rich in Be, K, Si, and F. Also in hypothermal veins in ordinary (non-carbonate) schist, gneiss, and amphibolite at highly-productive Boomer Mine in Colorado.

Depositional Environment: Hypothermal and epithermal veins; replacement deposits; contact metamorphic deposits (beryllian tactites).

Tectonic Setting(s): Regions characterized by high-angle faults--most commonly block-faulted areas like the Basin and Range Province; caldera ring fractures.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Primary minerals: beryl, bertrandite, phenakite, chrysoberyl, helvite, and barylite. Associated minerals: fluorite,

topaz, quartz, magnetite, hematite, maghemite, siderite, minor pyrite, bismuthinite, wolframite, scheelite, cassiterite, and rare base metal sulfides.

Alteration: Beryllian tactites; Ca, Fe, and Mg silicates, fluorite common, less common magnetite. Hypothermal and epithermal veins; K-feldspar, quartz-white mica greisen, bertrandite-mica aggregates, euclase widespread in hypothermal deposits, kaolinite and smectite in epithermal deposits.

Weathering: Beryllium minerals resistant to weathering, sometimes Be mineral crystals found loose in disaggregated vein material.

Geochemical Signature: Be, F, Fe, W, Sn, topaz common.

Examples: Boomer, USCO, (97) *
York Mountains Deposits, USAK, (98) *

1/Modified from Griffitts, W. R. Characteristics of Mineral Deposits. R. L. Erickson, ed. USGS Open-file Rep. 82-795, 1982, pp. 62-66.

Additional Reference: (99)

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

SPOR MOUNTAIN BE-F-U 1/

DESCRIPTION: Be-F-U minerals in tuffs, tuffaceous breccias, and associated fault breccias. The Be-F-U deposits at Spor Mountain are the only ones of this type of economical value, but the existence of numerous minor occurrences elsewhere indicates that a class of ore deposits exists that resembles those at Spor Mountain and that additional economic deposits will be found (100).

PRIMARY REFERENCE(S): (100)

GEOLOGIC ENVIRONMENT

Rock Types: Tuffs, tuffaceous breccias, and associated fault breccias interlayered with volcanic dome-and-flow complexes of high-silica, high-fluorine, commonly topaz-bearing rhyolite; carbonate rocks are present in basement beneath the rhyolite.

Tectonic Setting(s): Regions characterized by high-angle faults--most commonly block-faulted areas like the Basin and Range Province; caldera ring fractures.

DEPOSIT DESCRIPTION

Mineralogy: Bertrandite, fluorite, secondary yellow uranium minerals,

Mn oxides, and topaz.

Alteration: Extensive argillic (smectite) alteration displaying distinctive "popcorn" texture.

Geochemical Signature: Be, F, Li, Cs, Mn, Nb, Y, U, Th, and topaz common. Mo, Sn, and W may be anomalous.

Examples: Spor Mountain, USUT, (100) *.

Additional References: (101), (102), (103), (104), (105).

* Additional nonproprietary information available through BOM Mineral Industry Location System (MILS).

1/Modified from Lindsey, D. A. and D. R. Shawe. Characteristics of Mineral Deposits, R. L. Erickson, ed. USGS Open-file Rep. 82-795, 1982, pp. 67-69.

2.1.5 Exploration Methods

Section 2.1.5 discusses generally accepted methods and practices for locating and assessing metallic mineral resources at Yucca Mountain by describing standard assessment methodologies employed in the minerals industry and in government. It also addresses the rationale for selecting a particular methodology or hybrid methodology and includes a description of uncertainties associated with those methodologies.

Geologic/geochemical/geophysical activities planned for purposes other than resource assessment may provide valuable information. Every effort should be made to integrate data gained through these investigations, along with pre-existing data, into the resource assessment program.

2.1.5.1 Geological Mapping

Natural resource assessment of an area should include a program of detailed geologic mapping on as large a scale as is practical using photogrammetry [air photos, Earth Resource Technology Satellite (ERTS) and LANDSAT imagery, Thematic Mapper, SPOT (Systeme Probatoire d'Observation de la Terre) imagery and simulation data, etc.], topographic and geologic maps, cross sections, and other data acquired in background research or provided by other data gathering activities. Field and background data should be employed to produce detailed composite geological maps on which rock formations, geologic structures, faults, alteration, mineral assemblages, bed or formation attitudes, and

other germane data are plotted. Mapping results should be analyzed and interpreted to produce structural analyses, cross sections, stratigraphic columns, and other map-related products for further study and to identify target areas for subsequent sampling, drilling, or geochemical/geophysical surveys.

2.1.5.2 Sampling Methods

Sampling is a systematic process of obtaining a representative unit of ore, rock, soil, gas, fluid, faunal or floral parts, or other material for the purpose of analysis. Sampling is conducted as part of an exploration program to locate and determine the quantity and/or quality of a potential resource. An important use of sample analyses is in the construction of suites of elements for the various rock types that occur or are postulated to occur at the site. Suites of elements should be constructed for silicic tuffs, skarns, carbonate and other sedimentary rocks, and for plutonic rocks.

Samples may be obtained from rock outcrops; stream or wash sediments; fan, playa, or other deposits; stream, spring, geothermal, mine, or well waters; soil; air; drill cores, cuttings, or sludges; flora; fauna; mines, mine dumps, tailings, or ore piles; processing plant dumps, tailings, or slag; and exploration pits, trenches, and adits. Each sample should be suitably containerized and clearly marked with sampler's name and project, sample location, date, type of analysis desired, and other pertinent information.

The most important or widely used sample types include, but are not limited to, those presented in table 1; these methods may be employed in exploration for both metallic and nonmetallic resources. Methodologies employed in obtaining representative samples are discussed in detail in references listed in Section 6.3.

The nature, composition, and percentage of special constituents of samples collected in the field may be determined by various physical, atomic, or chemical means that include, but are not limited to, those methods presented in Table 2.

TABLE 1. Common Surface and Subsurface Sample Types - Advantages, Disadvantages, and Applications

Sample type	Advantages	Disadvantages	Applications
Channel	Provides reliable information for tonnage and grade calculations	Difficult to collect in hard rock; costly in terms of time required; bulky	In mineral exploration employed to determine tonnage and grade
Chip	May be considered quantitative for tonnage and grade calculations; random samples may be considered qualitative for homogenous bodies; less bulk than channel samples	Less reliable than channel samples	Employed in sampling hard rocks in mineral exploration
Grab	Provides information pertaining to presence of economic minerals; overall composition, maximum grades possible for mineralized zones	Cannot be used for tonnage/grade calculations	Used in mineralogic, petrographic, or chemical analysis; character samples
Bulk	Provides metallurgical information from large volume of material	Costly; large volumes (up to several tons)	Used to determine metallurgical properties of material; information gathered used to design beneficiation plant
Soil	Provides geochemical data pertaining to minerals or elements that may occur anomalously in the under-	Requires large number of samples taken on a grid or lines; time-consuming	Normally employed as a followup survey when geochemical or geophysical anomaly encountered
Sediment	Provides information pertaining to minerals, elements, hydrocarbons within a drainage or catchment area; useful in placer deposit identification	Requires large number of samples; time-consuming	May be employed as a calculate tonnage and grade of placer deposits; to gather mineralogical or chemical data in a drainage or catchment area
Drill	Depending on type of drilling method employed, provides information pertaining to subsurface lithology, mineralogy, structure, etc.	Costly, time-consuming; may be unable to drill in rough terrain	Employed to gather subsurface data in mineral exploration; normally used after one or more of the methods has shown positive results

TABLE 2. Comparison of Commonly Used Analytical Methods

Name	Lower detection limit	Advantages	Disadvantages
Atomic Absorption	Generally less than 10 ppm; some elements in ppb range	Rapid, sensitive, specific, accurate, and relatively inexpensive Several elements may be determined from same solution About 40 elements applicable to exploration geochemistry Partial or total analyses possible	Accuracy suffers with high abundances Not satisfactory for some important elements such as Th, U, Nb, Ta, and W Destructive
Colorimetry	Generally less than 10 ppm for elements commonly analyzed	Inexpensive, simple, sensitive, specific, accurate, and portable Partial or total analyses possible	Only one element (or a small group) determined at one time Not suitable for high abundances Some reagents unstable Tests not available for some important metals Destructive
Emission Spectrography	a. Usually only major and minor elements detected (visual detection) b. Generally from 1-100 ppm for most elements of interest (photograph detection) c. Generally from 1-100 ppm for most elements of interest (electronic-direct reader)	Multi-element capabilities (for all instruments) Only small sample required (for all instruments)	Complex spectra Requires highly trained personnel Generally slow (except for direct reader) Sample preparation very critical and time-consuming Destructive
X-ray Fluorescence	50-200 ppm on routine basis; more sensitive with special procedures	Simple spectra Good for high abundances of elements Uses relatively large sample All elements from fluorine to uranium are practical on modern equipment Certain liquids (e.g., brines) can be analyzed directly Excellent for rapid qualitative checks Non-destructive	Sensitivities not as good as other methods for many elements Analyses slower than some other methods Analyses are relatively expensive
Chemical Analysis	100 ppm	Precise, accurate Can be used with instrumental techniques	Less sensitive and more time-consuming than instrumental analysis Usually not suitable for determination of noble metals
Fire Assay	Less than 0.005 oz/ton Au; 0.001 oz/ton platinum group metals when used in fire assay-spectrographic procedure	Can be used for all ores, concentrates, or alloys if properly performed	Normally applied to noble metals (Au, Ag, platinum group metals); time-consuming; requires special laboratory equipment

2.1.5.3 Geochemical Exploration Methods

According to Levinson (2):

> "Exploration geochemistry, also called geochemical prospecting, is the practical application of theoretical geochemical principles to mineral exploration. Its specific aim is to find new deposits of metals, nonmetals, or accumulations of crude oil and natural gas, and to locate extensions of existing deposits, by employing chemical methods. The methods used involve the systematic measurement of one or more chemical elements or compounds, which usually occur in small amounts. The measurements are made on any of several naturally occurring, easily sampled substances such as rocks, stream sediments, soils, waters, vegetation, glacial debris, or air."

Geochemical exploration is accomplished by the employment of various methods in a geochemical survey of the area under consideration. The objective of a geochemical survey is to identify anomalous concentrations of elements or compounds that may indicate the presence of a mineral deposit or hydrocarbon accumulation.

Exploration geochemical surveys are classified in two general categories: reconnaissance surveys and detailed surveys. Each classification may employ any or all of the various survey methods.

Reconnaissance surveys are conducted to evaluate a large area (from hundreds to tens of thousands of square kilometers) with the purpose of delineating possible mineralized (or hydrocarbon) areas for followup studies, and to eliminate (from future consideration) barren ground. Typically, reconnaissance surveys incorporate a low sample density, perhaps one sample per square kilometer or one sample per 100 square kilometers.

Detailed surveys are carried out on a local, much smaller scale from a few square kilometers to tens of square kilometers with an objective of locating as exactly as possible individual resource occurrences or indications of structures favorable for resource occurrence. Sample intervals in a detailed survey may be as small as 3 meters or less, especially where veins or small targets are sought.

The most widely used exploration geochemical survey methods, or types, include, but are not limited to, soil, rock, stream sediment, water, vegetation, and vapor (including soil gases and air). Samples collected may be analyzed using one or more of the procedures listed in Table 2 or other procedures such as petrographic analysis and microprobe, as needed.

Soil surveys entail sampling of soil and other residual deposits to test for anomalous concentrations of elements or compounds released from the

host rock by the processes of weathering and leaching.

Rock surveys (lithogeochemical or bedrock surveys) are based on the analysis of a whole rock sample [which may include, but is not limited to, petrographic, stable isotope, and instrumental neutron activation analysis (INAA)] or of contained minerals or fluid inclusions 2/ within a rock sample. This type of survey has great potential for outlining favorable geochemical or metallogenic provinces and for identifying favorable host rocks.

Particularly useful in exploration for hydrothermal ore deposits is the presence of hydrothermal alteration products. An essential component of hydrothermal alteration is the conversion of an initial mineral assemblage and texture to a new set of minerals that reflect hydrothermal conditions of temperature, pressure, and fluid composition 3/. Common alteration products associated with particular deposit types are presented under the heading "Deposit Description" for the deposit models described in Section 2.1.4.2.

Rock surveys are almost universally incorporated in well-conceived geochemical exploration programs.

Stream sediment surveys are employed almost exclusively for reconnaissance studies in drainage basins, and if properly collected, the samples represent the best composite of materials from the catchment area upstream from the sampling site (2). This type of survey may

conducted in flowing streams (not found on Yucca Mountain) or in ephemeral stream beds or washes. Other sediments such as terraces, fans, and playas may also be sampled.

Water or hydrogeochemical surveys are based on the collection of samples of ground or surface water for qualitative and quantitative analysis of dissolved elements or compounds. The technique is useful in the identification of dispersal trains and haloes that may be indicators of the presence of a mineral or hydrocarbon occurrence. Water surveys are particularly useful in areas where it is difficult to obtain rock, soil, or sediment samples. Because of the paucity of surface water at Yucca Mountain, water surveys will probably be limited to ground water sampling.

2/See Roedder (107) for detailed information pertaining to fluid inclusion studies.

3/ See Rose and Burt (1979) in Section 6.4 for a detailed description of hydrothermal alteration.

Vegetation surveys fall into two general categories: (1) Geobotanical surveys that involve a visual survey of vegetation, and (2) biogeochemical surveys that consist of the collection and chemical analyses of whole plants, selected plant tissues, or humus 4/.

Geobotanical studies include the recognition of the presence or absence of particular plant species or communities that may be indicative of certain elements or compounds, or the recognition of deformed or oddly-colored plants whose characteristics are the result of deleterious or toxic effects caused by an excess of certain trace elements (2). Table 3 presents a description of visual changes in plants that may result from elevated concentrations of some trace elements in soils.

Biogeochemical exploration methods involve chemical analyses of plants or parts of plants that may have incorporated certain elements or compounds in their tissues. Trees and phreatophytes, with their deep root systems, are particularly amenable to biogeochemical analysis.

Recent studies by the USGS suggest that *Artemisis tridentata Nutt.*, a sagebrush common to the western United States, absorbs gold and may be useful as a tool in exploration (106).

The use of vegetation surveys as a guide to mineral resources is more complex than any other geochemical method, and may require special skills in execution and interpretation. In spite of the drawbacks, this geochemical exploration method has been successfully employed in unglaciated terranes in Canada and desert terranes in the southern United States and northern Mexico (2) 5/.

Vapor (soil gas and air) surveys have been successfully used for more than 30 years in the Soviet Union and were recently investigated by the USGS with encouraging results (see reference 13 in appendix B). The method involves collecting samples of the air or soil gases in the vicinity of suspected resource occurrences. The most common elements or compounds associated with vapor surveys are presented in Table 4. Vapor surveys are complex, require skilled collection and analytical personnel, and most often the results are very difficult to reproduce.

4/ Biogeochemical techniques may also be applied to animal tissues.

5/ See Cannon (1952, 1960a, 1960b) in Section 6.4.

TABLE 3. Changes in Plants due to Increased Concentration of Some Trace Elements

Element	Character of Changes
U, Th, Ra	When present in small amounts, causes acceleration of growth in plants; high concentrations lead to the appearance of deformities in vegetative shoots, dwarfism, dark-colored or blanched leaves
Fluorine (topaz greisens)	Premature yellowing and falling of leaves
B	Slow growth and ripening of seeds, dwarfism, procumbent forms; dark green leaves, deustate at edges; high concentration in the soil causes total or partial disappearance of vegetation
Mg	Reddening of stems and leaf stalks, coiling and drying of leaf edges
Cr	Yellowing of leaves; in some cases, thinning of vegetation until its total disappearance
Cu	Blanching of leaves, necrosis in leaf tips, reddening of stems, appearance of procumbent, degenerating forms; in some cases, total disappearance of vegetation
Ni	Degeneration and disappearance of some forms, appearance of white spots on leaves, deformities, reduction of corrolar petals
Co	Appearance of white spots on leaves
Pb	Thinning of vegetation, appearance of suppressed forms, development of abnormal forms in flowers
Zn	Chlorosis of leaves and drying of their tips. Appearance of blanched, underdeveloped, dwarfed forms
Nb	Appearance of white deposits on the blades or leaves of some types of plants
Be	Deformed shoots in young individuals of pines
Rare earths	Sharp increase in the size of leaves in some wood species

Source: Beus and Grigorian (1975)--see Section 6.4.

TABLE 4. Vapor Indicators of Mineralized Zones

Vapor	Type of Deposit
Mercury (Hg)	Ag-Pb-Zn sulfides; U, Au, Sn-Mo ores; polymetallic (Hg-As-Sb-Bi-Cu) ores; pyrites
Sulfur dioxide (SO_2)	All sulfide ores
Hydrogen sulfide (H_2S)	Do.
Carbon dioxide, oxygen (CO_2, O_2)	Do.
Halogens and halides (F, Br, I)	Pb-Zn sulfides; porphyry copper deposits
Noble gases (He, Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Rn)	U-Ra ores; Hg sulfides; potash deposits
Organometallics such as $(CH3)_2HgAsH_3$ and compounds of Pb, Cu, Ag, Ni, Co, etc.	Possibly all sulfides

Source: Levinson (1974) (2).

Other methods that may or may not have applications at Yucca Mountain include heavy mineral surveys, chemical analysis of tissues from fish or other fauna, isotope surveys, geozoological techniques (use of animals or insects in mineral prospecting) 6/, and overburden surveys.

In exploration geochemistry, "primary dispersion" has become synonymous with the distribution of elements in unweathered rocks and minerals regardless of their origin. A knowledge of primary dispersion in an area is often of assistance in the interpretation of both stream sediment and soil sampling surveys as it indicates what background ranges might be expected over specific rock types and assists in distinguishing between anomalies due to possible mineralization and those due to high-background unmineralized rocks (108). The mean values for a number of elements in some of the major igneous and sedimentary rock types are summarized after Reedman (108) in Table 5.

It follows that "secondary dispersion" pertains to the dispersal of elements due to the breakdown of the original rocks by physical and chemical processes. The degree whereby an element is dispersed in the secondary environment is expressed by its "mobility ." Dispersal is instituted and/or controlled by numerous factors that may include a rock's resistance to weathering (thus aiding or inhibiting the release of one or more elements to the secondary environment), association with more mobile elements, pH, Eh, and other chemical processes. Table 6 presents a summary of the dispersion of various elements in the secondary environment and applications in geochemical exploration.

It is sometimes advantageous to use associated elements as an indicator of the element sought, these are known as "pathfinders" or "pathfinder elements". Table 7 presents some of the more commonly-used pathfinders and associated elements.

Table 8 summarizes the most important or widely used exploration geochemical survey types and advantages, disadvantages, and applications associated with their use. The selection of a particular geochemical exploration type (and associated executionary method or methods) may include, but is not limited to, those listed in Table 8. Detailed discussions of these and other methods are presented in cited references listed in Section 2.5; additional references are presented in Section 6.4.

Table 9 presents the types of geochemical exploration methods that may be of value in assessing the resource potential of Yucca Mountain. Each method is keyed to one or more of the descriptive deposit models presented in the preceding section.

6/See Brooks, 1983, pp. 85-108--"Geozoology in Mineral Exploration" (Section 6.5) for a detailed discussion of the use of animals and insects in mineral exploration.

TABLE 5. Mean values (ppm) for some important elements in major igneous and sedimentary rock types

	Igneous rocks				Sedimentary rocks			
Element	Ultrabasic	Basic	Acid	Alkaline	Sandstone	Limestone	Shale	Black shale
Antimony	0·1	0·2	0·2	-	1	-	1-3	-
Arsenic	1-2·8	2	1·5	-	-	2·5	4-15	75-225
Barium	2-15	250-270	600-830	-	100-500	20-200	300-800	450-700
Beryllium	0·2	0·1-1·5	3-5	2-12	1	<1-1	1-7	1
Bismuth	0·02	0·15	0·1	-	0·3	-	0·2-1	-
Boron	5	5-10	15	9	-	9-10	10-100	-
Cadmium	0·1	0·2	0·1-0·2	0·1	-	0·1	0·2-0·3	-
Chromium	2000-3400	200-340	2-4	1	10-100	5-10	100-160	10-500
Cobalt	150-240	25-75	1-8	8	1-10	0·2-4	10-50	5-50
Copper	10-80	100-150	10-30	-	10-40	5-20	20-150	20-300
Fluorine	100	340-500	480-810	570-1000	180-200	220-330	500-940	-
Gold	0·1	0·035	0·01	-	-	-	-	-
Lanthanum	3·3	10-27	25-46	-	-	6	20-40	25-100
Lead	0·1	5-9	10-30	-	10-40	5-10	16-20	20-400
Lithium	2	10-15	30-70	28	7-29	2-20	50-60	17
Manganese	1100-1300	2200	600-965	-	-	385	670-890	-
Mercury	-	0·08-0·09	0·04-0·08	-	0·03-0·1	0·03-0·05	0·4-0·5	-
Molybdenum	0·3-0·4	1-1·4	2	-	0·1-1	0·1-1	1-3	10-300
Nickel	800-3000	50-160	2-8	2-4	2-10	3-12	20-100	20-300
Niobium	15	20	20	30-900	-	-	20	-
Silver	0·3	0·3	0·15	-	0·4	0·2	0·9	-
Tantalum	<1-1	0·5-1	3-4	1-2	-	-	2-3·5	-
Tin	0·5	1	3	-	-	-	-	-
Titanium	3000	9000	2300	-	4400	-	4300-4500	-
Tungsten	0·5	1	2	-	-	0·5	2	-
Uranium	0·001-0·03	0·6-0·8	3·5-4·8	-	-	2	3·2-4	-
Vanadium	50-140	200-250	20-25	34	10-60	2-20	50-300	50-2000
Zinc	50	90-130	40-60	-	5-20	4-25	50-300	100-1000
Zirconium	20-70	100-150	170-200	300-680	-	20	120-200	10-20

Source: Reedman (1979).

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration

	ANTIMONY
Soils:	5 ppm.1/
Waters:	1 ppb.1/
Mobility:	Low.
Uses:	Geochemical prospecting for Sb has been undertaken, but is not very important. It has been used as a pathfinder for gold and may produce coincident anomalies over some base metal deposits.
	ARSENIC
Stream sediments:	1-50 ppm.1/
Soils:	1-50 ppm.1/
Waters:	1-30 ppb.1/
Plant ash:	1-2 ppm, >10 ppm may indicate mineralization. Concentrations up to 1% observed in certain plants growing over mineralized zones.
Mobility:	Fairly low, readily scavenged by iron oxides.
Uses:	Has been mainly used as a pathfinder for Au and Ag vein-type deposits.
	BARIUM
Soils:	100-3000 ppm.1/ Anomalous concentrations over barite mineralization >5000 ppm. Peaks at many percent.
Waters:	10 ppb.
Mobility:	Low.
Uses:	Has been used in geochemical prospecting for barite, but dispersion limited by low mobility.
	BERYLLIUM
Stream sediments:	<2 ppm.1/ Values >2 ppm may delineate areas of beryl mineralization.
Soils:	<2-6 ppm. Values >10 ppm may define beryl-bearing pegmatites. Peak values >100 ppm over rich zones.
Mobility:	Low to moderate.
Uses:	Be has been used in geochemical exploration for beryl deposits. Similar anomalous values may occur over unmineralized alkaline rocks.
	BISMUTH
Soils:	<1 ppm.1/ Values >10 ppm may define Bi mineralization.
Mobility:	Low.
Uses:	Little work has been done with geochemical prospecting for Bi. Most Bi is produced as a by-product of other ores and there are only a few very small deposits that have been worked for Bi alone. Surveys in Zambia show peak values of 200 ppm over Bi-bearing vein deposits. May also have value as a pathfinder for certain vein Au deposits.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	CADMIUM
Soils:	<1-1 ppm.1/ Values over a few ppm are anomalous and may be due to mineralization containing traces of Cd.
Mobility:	High--closely follows Zn.
Uses:	As in the case of Bi, Cd is produced as a by-product of other ores (lead-zinc) so that there has been little work done on prospecting for Cd. It has been used as an aid in lead-zinc prospecting to distinguish between anomalies likely to be due to mineralization (Zn + Cd) from those unlikely to be due to mineralization (Zn only). Surveys in Ireland have shown that this can be misleading since very high Cd values (>200 ppm) have been found with a Zn anomaly apparently unrelated to mineralization and low Cd values (a few ppm) are associated with a strong Zn anomaly related to good mineralization.
	COBALT
Stream sediments:	5-50 ppm.1/
Soils:	5-40 ppm.1/ Anomalous concentrations over mineralization >100-500 ppm.
Waters:	0.2 ppb.1/
Plant ash:	9 ppm.
Mobility:	Moderately high, but readily scavenged and held by Fe-Mn oxides.
Uses:	Has been used for Co prospecting, but, since Co is generally produced as a by-product of other metals, surveys are rarely conducted for Co alone. Useful as an ancillary element in surveys for other base metals which may be accompanied by Co mineralization.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	COPPER
Stream sediments:	5-80 ppm.1/ >80 ppm may be anomalous.
Soils:	5-100 ppm.1/ Anomalies >150 ppm may indicate mineralization. High background basic rocks can give rise to values of many hundreds of ppm.
Waters:	8 ppb.1/ >20 ppb may be anomalous, but hydrogeochemistry rarely used for Cu owing to limited mobility.
Plant ash:	90 ppm.1/ Values >140 ppm may be anomalous.
Mobility:	High at pH's below 5·5, low at neutral or alkaline pH. Also may be adsorbed by organic matter and coprecipitated with Fe-Mn oxides, but Cu is less readily scavenged by Fe-Mn oxides than other base metals (e.g. Co, Zn, Ni).
Uses:	Stream sediment and soil sampling surveys have been widely used in all parts of the world in Cu prospecting and there is a large literature on the subject. Biogeochemical methods have also been used with some success. To help distinguish anomalies due to unmineralized basic rocks from anomalies likely to result from mineralization, the Co/Ni ratio has been used in soil surveys. A high Co/Ni ratio (>1) indicates that anomalous Cu values are more likely to be due to mineralization than Cu anomalies accompanied by low Co/Ni ratios.
	FLUORINE
Soils:	200-300 ppm.1/ Anomalies over mineralization >1000 ppm with peaks at many thousands of ppm.
Waters:	50-500 ppb.1/ Values >1000 ppb in river waters may be due to mineralization.
Mobility:	Fairly low.
Uses:	Geochemical surveys have been undertaken for fluorite in various parts of the world using soils, groundwaters and river waters as sampling media. F now commonly used as a direct indicator, but Pb and/or Zn generally used as pathfinders before advent of specific-ion electrode analytical technique.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	GOLD
Soils:	<10-50 ppb.1/ Values >100 ppb may indicate mineralization.
Waters:	0.002 ppb.1/
Mobility:	Generally extremely low under neutral, alkaline and reducing conditions, but may be moderately high with formation of complex ions under oxidizing conditions in both acid and alkaline environments.
Uses:	A number of soil surveys using Au as a direct indicator of Au mineralization have been conducted in various parts of the world with considerable success. Before cheap and sensitive AAS analytical method for Au was available, the use of pathfinders such as As and Sb was common, but not used so widely nowadays.
	HELIUM
Atmosphere:	5·2 ppm by volume.1/
Waters:	$4{\cdot}76 \times 10^{-8}$ cm^3 STP/g.1/
Mobility:	Extremely high as an inert gas dissolved in waters and diffusing through overburden and fractures in rock.
Uses:	Pathfinder for U and hydrocarbons using both soil gas and He dissolved in groundwaters.
	LEAD
Stream sediments:	5-50 ppm.1/
Soils:	5-80 ppm.1/ Values >100 ppm may indicate Pb mineralization.
Waters:	3 ppb.1/
Plant ash:	70 ppm.1/
Mobility:	Low.
Uses:	Geochemical surveys for Pb using soils and stream sediments have been successfully employed all over the world. Biogeochemical and hydrogeochemical surveys have also been used with a certain amount of success. Owing to the low mobility of Pb, Zn is often a better indicator of Pb or Pb-Zn mineralization. Pb has been used as a pathfinder for barite and fluorite mineralization.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	LITHIUM
Stream sediments:	10-40 ppm.1/
Soils:	5-200 ppm.1/
Waters:	3 ppb.1/
Mobility:	Moderate to high.
Uses:	Stream sediment and soil surveys have been used in regional reconnaissance prospecting for various pegmatite deposits since complex Li-bearing pegmatites generally contain minerals of interest such as beryl, cassiterite, pollucite, columbite, in addition to the Li minerals which are of potential economic value. Rarely used.
	MANGANESE
Stream sediments:	100-5000 ppm.1/
Soils:	200-3000 ppm.1/
Waters:	<1-300 ppb.1/
Plant ash:	4800 ppm.1/
Mobility:	Usually very low, may become mobile under acid, reducing conditions as divalent ion.
Uses:	Soil and vegetation surveys have been conducted in prospecting for Mn ores, but Mn is more commonly used as an ancillary element in geochemical surveys to aid interpretation.
	MERCURY
Stream sediments:	<10-100 ppb.1/
Soils:	<10-300 ppb.1/ Values >50 ppb may indicate mineralization such as Pb-Zn-Ag ores.
Soil gas:	10-100 ng/m^3, >200 ng/m^3 over base metal ores.
Waters:	0.01-0.05 ppb. Values >0.1 ppb may be due to Hg mineralization. Hg in waters readily adsorbed by solids, so waters are not good prospecting medium.
Mobility:	Generally low, but high as vapor phase.
Uses:	Has been used successfully in prospecting for Hg ores using stream sediments and waters and soils. Also used as a pathfinder of base metal ores. The vapor phase which can be detected in very small amounts in soil gas or the atmosphere has potential as a pathfinder of many ores. However, this is only true if Hg is present in elemental state. Many ores which contain Hg in sulfides may not release any Hg vapor unless undergoing weathering.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	MOLYBDENUM
Stream sediments:	<1-5 ppm.1/ >10 ppm may indicate Mo mineralization.
Soils:	<1-5 ppm.1/ >10 ppm may indicate Mo mineralization.
Waters:	<1-3 ppb.1/
Plant ash:	13 ppm.1/ Very high Mo concentrations (>1%) have been found in the ash of certain plants growing over Mo deposits.
Mobility:	Generally high, but is low under acid and reducing conditions when it is readily adsorbed by iron oxides and clay minerals.
Uses:	Stream sediment, soil and vegetation surveys have all been successfully employed in prospecting for Mo deposits. Mo is also used as a pathfinder for porphyry Cu deposits.
	NIOBIUM
Stream sediments:	5-200 ppm.1/ Values >200 ppm may indicate Nb-bearing minerals.
Soils:	5-200 ppm.1/ Values >200 ppm may indicate Nb-bearing minerals.
Mobility:	Low.
Uses:	Both stream sediment and soil surveys have been successfully employed to locate pyrochlore-bearing carbonatites and columbite-bearing pegmatites. Unmineralized or poorly mineralized alkaline rocks may give high values in stream sediments and soils.
	PHOSPHORUS
Stream sediments:	100-3000 ppm.1/
Soils:	100-3000 ppm.1/ Values >5000 ppm may indicate phosphate-rich rocks.
Mobility:	Despite the fact that P is essential to life and is taken up by plants from soils, P generally occurs only in sparingly soluble compounds and overall mobility is low.
Uses:	Geochemical prospecting for P has only been used rarely, but it works extremely well in locating phosphate-rich rocks.
	RADIUM
Stream sediments:	Measured in terms of radioactivity, usually picocuries/gram (pCi/g). 0.2 pCi/g.1/ Values >1.0 pCi/g may indicate U mineralization.
Mobility:	Fairly low, adsorbed by organic matter.
Uses:	Can be used as a pathfinder for U in stream sediments and soils.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	RADON
Soil gas:	Measured by α counts. Over U mineralization values may be several hundred α counts/min with short measuring time of radon emanometer.
Waters:	Measured in terms of radioactivity, usually picocuries/litre (pCi/litre). 10-30 pCi/litre.1/ Values >100 pCi/litre may be due to U mineralization.
Mobility:	Extremely high as an inert gas dissolved in waters and diffusing through overburden and fractures in rock.
Uses:	Rn in soil gas and waters is widely used as a pathfinder for U mineralization. Extensive dispersion haloes cannot form owing to the short half-life.
	RARE EARTHS
	Of the rare earths (RE) Ce, La and Y have been used in geochemistry most commonly and some figures for La (pathfinder of cerian sub-group) and Y (representative of yttrium sub-group) are given.
Stream sediments:	20-500 ppm La.1/
Soils:	20-1000 ppm La.1/ Values several thousand ppm+ may indicate RE mineralization.
	<10-100 ppm Y.1/
Plant ash:	16 ppm (total RE).1/
Mobility:	Moderately low.
Uses:	La has been used successfully in stream sediment and soil surveys for locating carbonatites with which RE minerals may be associated. RE elements may also occur replacing Ca in minerals such as apatite and perovskite and may result in soil values similar to those due to the presence of discrete RE minerals such as monazite.
	SILVER
Soils:	<0.1-1 ppm.1/ Values >0.5 ppm may indicate mineralization.
Waters:	0.01-0.7 ppb.1/
Mobility:	Fairly low.
Uses:	Has been used in prospecting for Ag and Ag-Au deposits. Sometimes also a useful ancillary element for surveys for complex ores which are accompanied by significant Ag contents.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	TIN
Stream sediments:	<5-10 ppm.1/ Values >20 ppm may indicate mineralized areas.
Soils:	<5-20 ppm.1/ Values >50 ppm may indicate mineralization.
Mobility:	Low.
Uses:	Stream sediment and soil surveys have been successfully employed in Sn prospecting in various parts of the world. Owing to the ease of identifying cassiterite in heavy mineral concentrates, however, traditional prospecting methods are often better than geochemical methods if Sn is present in the coarser size fractions.
	TITANIUM
Stream sediments:	500-10,000 ppm.1/
Soils:	500-10,000 ppm.1/
Waters:	3 ppb.1/
Mobility:	Low.
Uses:	Owing to ease of identifying ilmenite and rutile in heavy mineral concentrates, geochemical prospecting for Ti has hardly ever been undertaken. Often used as an ancillary element in regional surveys where it often has considerable value for delineating different rock types.
	TUNGSTEN
Stream sediments:	<2-10 ppm.1/ Values >10 ppm may indicate mineralized areas.
Soils:	<2-20 ppm.1/ Values >20 ppm may indicate mineralization and values >200 ppm observed over main ore zones.
Mobility:	Low to moderate.
Uses:	Stream sediment and soil surveys have been successfully employed in various parts of the world in prospecting for tungsten deposits.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	URANIUM
Stream sediments:	<1-5 ppm.1/ Values >5 ppm may be due to mineralization.
Soils:	<1-10 ppm.1/ Values >10 ppm may be due to mineralization.
Waters:	<1-1 ppb.1/ Values >2 ppb may indicate mineralization.
Plant ash:	0.6 ppm.1/
Mobility:	Extremely high, though readily held by organic matter.
Uses:	Stream sediment, soil, vegetation and water surveys have been successfully employed in uranium prospecting.
	VANADIUM
Soils:	20-500 ppm.1/
Waters:	<1 ppb.1/
Plant ash:	22 ppm.1/
Mobility:	Low.
Uses:	Little use has been made of V in geochemical prospecting, though it is sometimes used as an ancillary element in regional surveys. Can be used to indicate V-rich sulfide deposits.
	ZINC
Stream sediments:	10-200 ppm.1/ Values >200 ppm may indicate mineralization.
Soils:	10-300 ppm.1/ Values >300 ppm may indicate mineralization, but residual anomalies over good mineralization generally >1000 ppm.
Waters:	1-20 ppb.1/ Values >20 ppb may indicate mineralization.
Plant ash:	1400 ppm.1/
Mobility:	High, but adsorbed by organic matter and readily scavenged by Mn oxides.
Uses:	Zn has been widely employed in stream sediment, soil, vegetation and water surveys all over the world with considerable success in prospecting for zinc, lead-zinc and complex base metal ores.

1/Background values.

TABLE 6. Summary of the Dispersion of Various Elements in the Secondary Environment and Applications in Exploration--Continued

	ZIRCONIUM
Soils:	50-600 ppm.1/ Values >1000 ppm indicate possible interesting concentrations of zirconiferous minerals.
Mobility:	Extremely low.
Uses:	Zr has been little used in geochemical prospecting. Owing to irregular and widespread distribution of zircon in igneous rocks and as a detrital mineral, soil values often show wide fluctuations.

1/Background values.

Source: Modified from Reedman (1979).

TABLE 7. Examples of Pathfinder Elements Used to Detect Mineralization

Pathfinder Element(s)	Type of Deposit
As	Au, Ag; vein-type
As	Au-Ag-Cu-Co-Zn; complex sulfide ores
B	W-Be-Zn-Mo-Cu-Pb; skarns
B	Sn-W-Be; veins or greisens
Hg	Pb-Zn-Ag; complex sulfide deposits
Mo	W-Sn; contact metamorphic deposits
Mn	Ba-Ag; vein deposits: porphyry copper
Se, V, Mo	U; sandstone-type
Cu, Bi, As, Co, Mo, Ni	U; vein-type
Mo, Te, Au	Porphyry copper
Pd, Cr, Cu, Ni, Co	Platinum in ultramafic rocks
Zn	Ag-Pb-Zn; sulfide deposits in general
Zn, Cu	Cu-Pb-Zn; sulfide deposits in general
Rn	Sulfide deposits of all types
SO^4	Sulfide deposits of all types

Note: In most cases, several types of material (e.g., rock, soil, sediment, water, and vegetation) can be sampled. In some cases, such as radon only water and soil gas are practical. In the case of sulfate, only water is practical.

Source: Modified from Levinson (1974, 2).

TABLE 8. Comparison of Major Geochemical Exploration Methods (Surveys)

Survey Type	Advantages	Disadvantages	Applications	Scope of survey	Sampling Method(s)	Analysis Types
Soil	Highly reliable, fewer variables and limitations than most methods	Large pct of nonsignificant anomalies encounter	Important in mineral exploration	Local, Detailed; some limited use in reconnaissance surveys; generally used as follow-up to drainage basin survey	Taken on grid system; 15-61 m spacing for detail surveys, 301-1500 m for reconnaissance surveys	Primarily chemical or instrumental
Rock (whole rock; mineral and/or fluid inclusions)	High potential for outlining favorable metallogenic provinces and host rocks	Requires numerous rock outcrops; interpretation often difficult due to large number of rock types and changes in rock texture over short distances	Widely used in mineral exploration	Local, detailed; limited regional application	Chip, channel, core, bulk, grab, and other methods; may be obtained from surface or subsurface	Petrographic, whole rock, mineral or fluid inclusions, fire assay, chemical, instrumental
Stream sediment 1/	Samples may represent best composite of materials from catchment area upstream from sampling site	Best results from streams, lakes, and swamps;l not applicable to some regions; not site specific	Important in mineral exploration	Reconnaissance or detailed surveys	50 g samples of 80 mesh usually preferred for clay, silt, black sands; larger fractions may be required, however	Primarily chemical or instrumental
Water 1/	Very useful in wooded or mountain areas; accurate field determinations possible with equipment	Metal concentration varies with rainfall; ranges of concentration low (ppb); relatively large samples required; not site specific	Applied to mineral and geothermal exploration	Reconnaissance or detailed surveys	100 ml samples in well-cleaned, hard polyethylene bottles; sampling methods variable, depends on location, type sample required	Primarily chemical or instrumental
Vegetation	Useful in areas with few outcrops and light to heavy vegetation; humus provides a more uniform sampling media	Highly complex, requires considerable skill in execution and interpretation	Applied to mineral exploration	Reconnaissance or detailed surveys	Various, depends on type vegetation, areal extent of survey, expertise of personnel	Primarily chemical or instrumental
Vapor (air or soil)	May be conducted from aircraft; sensitive to many elements and compounds	Soil or air contamination from nearby industrial urban environment requires special systems for collection and interpretation	Applied to mineral exploration	Reconnaissance or detailed surveys	Methods depend on type survey (air or soil gas), taken on ground or from aircraft, type of gas or vapor involved, expertise of personnel	Primarily chemical or instrumental
Other 2/						

1/Very limited application at Yucca Mountain Site.
2/Includes heavy mineral, bog material, fish and other fauna, isotopic, and overburden surveys.

Source: Levinson (1980) (2).

TABLE 9. Geochemical Exploration Methods Applied to Selected Deposit Models

Deposit type	Soil 1/	Rock 2/	Stream sed. 3/,4/	Veg. 5/	Geochemical Signature
Creede epithermal veins	X	X	X	X	High in system Au + As + Sb + Hg, and/or Au + Ag + Pb + Zn + Cu, Ag + Pb + Zn, and/or Cu + Pb + Zn. Base metals generally higher in deposits with Ag. W + Bi may be present.
Hot-spring Au-Ag	X	X	X	X	Au + As + Sb + Hg + Tl higher in system, increasing Ag with depth, decreasing As + Sb + Tl + Hg with depth. Locally, NH_4, W.
Hot-spring Hg	X	X	X	X	Hg + As + Sb ± Au.
Replacement Sn	X	X			Sn, As, Cu, B, W, F, Li, Pb, Zn, Rb.
Epithermal quartz-alunite-Au	X	X		X	Higher in system Au + As + Cu, increasing base metals at depth. Also Te and (at El Indio) W.
Porphyry Mo, low-F	X	X			Zoning outward and upward from Mo + Cu ± W to Cu + Au to Zn + Pb, + Au + Ag. F may be present but in amounts less than 1,000 ppm.
Epithermal Mn	X	X			Mn, Fe, P (Pb, Ag, Au, Cu). At Talamantes, W.
Carbonate-hosted Au-Ag	X	X		X	Au + As + Hg + W ± Mo, As + Hg + Sb + Tl ± F (this stage superimposed on preceding). NH_3 important in some deposits.

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE 9. Geochemical Exploration Methods Applied to Selected Deposit Models--Continued

Deposit type	Soil 1/	Rock 2/	Stream sed. 3/,4/	Veg. 5/	Geochemical Signature
Simple Sb	X	X			Sb ± Fe ± As ± Au ± Ag, Hg ± W ± Pb ± Zn may be useful in specific cases.
Gold on flat faults	X	X		X	Au, Cu, Fe, F, Ba. Very low-level anomalies in Ag, As, Hg, and W.
Bedded barite	X	X			Ba, where peripheral to sediment-hosted Zn-Pb, may have lateral (Cu), Pb, Zn, Ba zoning or regional Mn haloes. High organic C content.
Replacement Mn	X	X			Mn, Fe, P, Cu, Ag, Au, Pb, Zn.
Polymetallic replacement	X	X		X	On a district-wide basis, ore deposits commonly are zoned outward from a Cu-rich central area through a wide Pb-Ag zone, to a Zn and Mn-rich fringe. Locally Au, As, Sb, and Bi. Jasperoid related to ore can often be recognized by high Ba and trace Ag content.
Fe skarn	X	X		X	Fe, Cu, Co, Au, possibly Sn.
Zn-Pb skarn	X	X		X	Zn, Pb, Mn, Cu, Co, Au, Ag, As, W, Sn, F, possibly Be.

See footnotes at end of table.

TABLE 9. Geochemical Exploration Methods Applied to Selected Deposit Models--Continued

Deposit type	Soil 1/	Rock 2/	Stream sed. 3/,4/	Veg. 5/	Geochemical Signature
Cu skarn	X	X		X	Rock analysis may show Cu-Au-Ag-rich inner zones grading outward to Au-Ag zones with high Au:Ag ratio and outer Pb-Zn-Ag zone. Co-As-Sb-Bi may form anomalies in some skarn deposits.
W-Mo skarn	X	X		X	W, Mo, Zn, Sn, Bi, Be, As.

1/May not be particularly effective for deeply-buried deposits. Pathfinder elements may be detected.

2/Includes whole rock, mineral inclusions, fluid inclusions, etc. on rock outcrops, and core, chips, etc. from drilling.

3/No perennial streams on site; samples from washes and canyons may be barren of fine fractions.

4/Water sampling restricted to groundwater. Samples may detect anomalous concentrations of elements but may be difficult to determine source. Could be useful in Au exploration, especially if Artemesis tridentata Nutt. (a species of sagebrush that absorbs Au) is present on or around site. See Erdman, et. al. USGS OFR 88-236, 1988.

5/Radiometric methods may be employed to detect radioactive elements in tuffs or ground water. Also, vapor surveys for radioactive elements and Hg may be useful.

Modified from Cox and Singer (1986).

The success of geochemical methods in mineral exploration is often difficult to evaluate. In most cases, more than one geochemical method has been employed to locate a particular mineral deposit, and it is not always possible to assign credit to a single method. Further, the techniques or methods employed in a successful exploration program are not always reported by the company or institution sponsoring the program, although numerous discoveries can be credited to geochemical exploration.

Levinson (2), for example, cites the following deposits that were discovered primarily through the use of geochemical exploration methods: Carlin-type gold deposits, Nevada; the auriferous Muruntau deposit in Uzbec, U.S.S.R.; the Beltana and Aroona willemite deposits, South Australia; the McArthur River and Lady Loretta lead-zinc deposits, Australia; the Husky lead-zinc-silver deposit, Keno Hill, Yukon; the Island Copper porphyry deposit, British Columbia; and the Sam Goosley copper-silver-molybdenum deposit in British Columbia.

An overview of case histories and papers pertaining to successful geochemical exploration programs was published in 1971 by the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (109, pp. 53-285). The case histories and papers present detailed accounts of the geochemical exploration methods, analytical techniques, and other germane information on the discovery of a wide range of metallic and nonmetallic ore bodies worldwide. References to case histories and papers from the above report and other sources are presented in appendix B.

Basically, exploration geochemistry is a simple technique, but interpretation is often difficult as there are numerous variables and few rules that can be applied universally (108). Therefore, the selection of particular methods or combination of methods, and the uncertainties associated with their use, is largely a function of personnel expertise such as application of method(s), interpretation, and analysis; site and regional geology; resource commodity sought; topography; climate; and time and funding constraints.

2.1.5.4 Geophysical Exploration Methods

Geophysical exploration methods involve the application of geophysical principles to the search for mineral deposits (as well as hydrocarbon accumulations and geothermal occurrences), and may be divided into the following general methods:

(1) Seismic
(2) Gravity
(3) Magnetic
(4) Electrical and electromagnetic
(5) Radiometric
(6) Well-logging (borehole geophysical methods)
(7) Miscellaneous chemical, thermal, and other methods.

Seismic Methods

Seismic exploration methods (110) consist of generating seismic waves and measuring the time required for the waves to travel from the source to a series of receivers, usually disposed along a line directed toward the source. From a knowledge of travel times to the various receivers and the velocity of the waves, one attempts to reconstruct the paths of the seismic waves. Structural information is derived principally from paths which fall into two main categories: head-wave or refracted (seismic refraction) paths in which the principal portion of the path is along the interface between two rock layers, and reflected paths (seismic reflection) in which the wave travels downward initially and at some point is reflected back to the surface. For both types of path, the travel times depend upon the physical properties of the rock and the attitudes of the beds. The objective of seismic exploration is to deduce information about the physical properties of the rocks, especially about the thickness and attitudes of the beds, from the observed arrival times and (to a limited extent) from variations in amplitude and frequency.

Jones and others (111) report that seismic reflection profiling at Yucca Mountain has been less than satisfactory and provide possible explanations for the poor record. For a discussion of the problems pertaining to reflection profiling at the site, see Jones, et al (111, pp. 112-116). Catchings and Mooney (112), however, report successful seismic penetration of 5 to 12 km of Columbia River Basalt and underlying sediments to obtain the first detailed look at the structure

beneath the central Columbia Plateau. The technique used by Catchings and Mooney, "high-resolution full-wavefield seismic profiling," may be useful in determining structure, depth-to-basement, and other factors on and around the Yucca Mountain site.

Gravity methods

Gravity exploration methods (gravity prospecting) involve the measurement of variations in the gravitational field of the earth by ground, airborne, and underground surveys. Gravity surveys, like magnetics, radioactivity, and a few of the minor electrical techniques, are a natural source method 7/ in which local variations in the density of rocks near the surface cause changes in the main gravity field. Although primarily employed as a reconnaissance tool for hydrocarbon exploration, gravity exploration methods have recently become more popular for detailed followup of magnetic and electromagnetic anomalies detected in integrated base-metal surveys in mineral exploration.

7/Natural source methods do not require the introduction of artificial energy sources such as explosions or vibrations as in seismic methods, or currents, potentials, and fields as in several of the electrical methods.

Magnetic Methods

Magnetic exploration methods have much in common with gravitation methods in that they both seek anomalies caused by changes in the physical properties of subsurface rocks, require fundamentally similar interpretation techniques (although interpretation of magnetic data is more complex), and are used mainly for reconnaissance (110, 113).

Whereas gravity methods attempt to locate mineral deposits by the measurement of small changes in the earth's gravitational field, magnetic methods measure variations in the earth's magnetic field caused by the presence of magnetic constituents in an ore body. Further, where maps produced on the basis of gravitational data show mainly regional effects, the magnetic map appears to be a multitude of residual anomalies which are the result of large variations in the fraction of magnetic minerals contained in the near-surface rocks (110, 113).

Electrical and Electromagnetic Methods

Electrical exploration methods (electrical or geoelectrical prospecting) involve the detection of surface effects produced by electric current flow in the ground (110) and represent a greater variety of techniques available than other geophysical methods. It is the enormous variation in electrical conductivity found in different rocks and minerals that makes these methods important exploration tools. Electrical methods are almost entirely confined to mineral exploration as they have proved effective only for shallow exploration and have seldom provided data on subsurface features deeper than 305 to 460 meters (113, PP. 339).

Telluric and magnetotelluric methods (including controlled source audio-frequency magnetotellurics--CSAMT), however, are routinely used in hydrocarbon exploration as the associated fields and currents are able to penetrate to the depths where oil and gas are normally found (113). These methods may be of value in mineral exploration of the Paleozoic rocks underlying Yucca Mountain.

Major electrical exploration methods include self-potential, telluric currents and magnetotellurics (MT), audio-frequency magnetic fields (AFMAG), resistivity, equipotential point and line and mise-a-la-masse, electromagnetic (EM), and induced polarization (IP).

Radiometric Method

The radiometric method is used to locate mineral deposits that contain radioactive elements or compounds. Of the 20 or more naturally occurring elements known to be radioactive, only uranium, thorium, and an isotope of potassium are of importance in exploration (110). One other element, rubidium, is useful for determining the age of rocks. The radiometric method is not as widely used as other geophysical techniques.

These and other geophysical exploration methods (and applications) are discussed in detail in Telford and others (110), Dobrin (113), Parasnis (114), Eve and Keys (115), and Sheriff (116); additional references are presented in Section 6.4. Case histories and papers pertaining to

mineral deposits discovered primarily by the use of geophysical exploration methods are presented in Appendix B. The most important or widely used methods and some of the advantages and disadvantages associated with their use are summarized in Table 10.

Surveys using aircraft carrying magnetic, electromagnetic, and other devices are the most rapid method of finding geophysical anomalies. Such areal surveys are also the most inexpensive methods of covering large areas and hence are frequently used for reconnaissance surveys; any anomalies of interest are later investigated using more detailed aerial surveys and/or ground surveys. Seismic exploration is another technique which has been used to explore large areas, both on land and offshore, however, at considerably greater cost, both in time and money.

Table 11 presents the types of geophysical exploration methods that may be of value in assessing the resource potential of Yucca Mountain. Each method is keyed to one or more of the deposit models discussed in Section 2.1.4.2. The selection of a particular method or methods of geophysical exploration may include, but is not limited to, those listed above or in Table 11.

Deciding which method or methods to use on a particular area is extremely important. An effective but costly and time-consuming procedure involves trying every method imaginable and subsequently focusing on the method(s) that produce results.

According to Telford (110):

> "The choice of a geophysical technique or techniques to locate a certain mineral deposit depends on the nature of the mineral and the surrounding rocks. Sometimes a method may give a direct indication of the presence of the mineral being sought, for example, the magnetic method when used to find magnetic ores of iron or nickel; at other times, the method may only indicate whether the conditions are favorable to the occurrence of the mineral sought."

A good example of indirect detection is in the use of seismic techniques in hydrocarbon exploration. The techniques themselves do not generally locate oil but are used as an aid to identify favorable stratigraphy and traps that may be productive of oil. Sphalerite exploration is another good example of indirect detection. This mineral has little or no response to the induced polarization method (IP), but there can be a correlation between sphalerite and associated pyrite or galena, both of which have good IP responses. If a positive correlation exists between sphalerite and pyrite and/or galena, then IP could be a valuable tool in detecting sphalerite zones.

TABLE 10. Comparison of Major Geophysical Exploration Methods

	Seismic refraction	Seismic reflection	Gravity	Magnetic	Electrical	Radiometric
Principal applications	Reconnaissance exploration for oil Engineering geology Regional geologic studies Geothermal exploration	Detailed exploration for oil Geothermal exploration	Reconnaissance exploration for oil and minerals Regional geologic studies Geothermal exploration	Exploration for magnetic minerals Reconnaissance exploration for oil Regional geologic studies Geothermal exploration	Exploration for minerals Engineering geology Geothermal exploration	Exploration for radioactive minerals
Quantity actually measured	Time for explosion wave to return to surface after refraction by subsurface formations	Time for explosion wave to return to surface after reflection by subsurface formations	Variations in earth's gravitational field attributable to geologic structures	Variation in magnetic elements attributable to geologic structures	Natural potentials Current transmitted between electrodes, resulting potential drop Induced electric field	Natural radioactivity of earth materials
Quantity computed from measurements	Depths to refracting horizons, horizontal speeds of seismic waves	Depths to reflecting horizons, dips	Density contrasts of rocks, depths to zones of anomalous density	Susceptibility contrasts of rocks, approximate depths to zones of anomalous magnetization	Resistivities of beds, approximate depths of interfaces between beds of contrasting resistivity	Uranium content of rocks
Geologic or economic features sought by method	Folded structures	Structural oil traps of all kinds, reefs	Salt domes, structural axes, buried ridges	Basement topography, deposits of magnetic ores, dikes, and similar igneous features	Ore deposits having anomalous electrical properties, depth to bedrock, depth to ground water surface	Uranium deposits
Corrections applied to data	Weathering, elevation, "onset-to-trough" interval	Weathering, elevation, filter shift	Latitude, free-air, Bouguer, terrain	Diurnal variation, normal	NA	Background radioactivity
Size of crew (no. of men)	15 or more	11-20	5	3 (ground)	2 or 3 (ground)	1-4 (ground)
Can measurements be made from aircraft?	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Is method used offshore?	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Advantages	Provides data useful to identify beds and to infer bed lithology	Provides large amount of structural data	Useful in oil and mineral exploration; highly sensitive equipment	Simplicity of execution; useful in both hydrocarbon and mineral exploration; rapid, economic, and convenient 1/	Useful in mineral exploration. Can be used from aircraft or offshore	Provides information on radioactive elements
Disadvantages	Provides lower volume and less precise data than reflection; limited application in mineral exploration	Slower and more expensive than most methods; limited applications in mineral exploration	Interpretation complex; requires independent controls; data often ambiguous	Interpretation complex; magnetic effects from rocks may be influenced by small amounts of certain contained minerals; requires independent controls such as drill logs and seismic data	Limited applications in hydrocarbon exploration	Limited applications in hydrocarbon exploration

1/Allows depth to basement estimates to be made; useful in lineament studies.

TABLE 11. Geophysical Exploration Methods Applied to Selected Deposit Types

Method	Characteristic physical property	Main causes of anomalies	Applications-Investigations: Direct detection-information	Applications-Investigations: Indirect detection-information	Applicable Deposit Types
Resistivity	Resistivity	Conductive veins, ore bodies, sedimentary layers, resistive layers (limestones, salt domes, volcanic intrusions...), shear zones, faults, weatherings, hot waters	Massive sulfides Clays	Bulk material Base metals P_2O_5 Potash U Coal	See footnote 1/. 1,2,3,5,6,8,10,13,14,15,16,17. 4,7,9,11,12,18,19--Conditional.
Induced Polarization	Ionic-Electronic Over voltage	Conductive mineralizations: Disseminated or massive graphite, sulfides, clay	Conductive sulfides, oxides, Mn oxides	Associated minerals (Zn, Au, Ag, Sn, U)	6,8,9,13,15,16,17,18. 1,2,3,4,5,7,10,12,14,19--Conditional.
Self Potential	Conductivity Oxidation potential	Massive conductive ores Graphite Electro-filtration Faults Geothermal systems	Sulfides: Pyrite Pyrrhotite Cu Mn ore	Associated minerals (Pb, Au, Ag, Zn, Ni)	See footnote 2/. 3,5,17. 1,2,6,7,8,9,12,13,15,16--Conditional.
Mise a La Masse	Conductivity	Extension of previously located conductive ore bodies	Conductive ores	Associated minerals (Zn,Sn)	See footnote 3/. 3,6,8,9,10,13,14,15,16,17. 1,2,4,5,7,18,19--Conditional.
Telluric	Conductivity	Conductance of sedimentary series Salt domes	Structural studies Basin and range studies	Regional exploration	1,2,3,6. 13,18--Conditional.
Magnetotelluric	Resistivity Conductivity	Conductive veins, ore bodies, sedimentary layers, shear zones, faults, weatherings, resistive basements	Massive sulfides Clays	Shear zones General tectonics General structure	1,2,3,5,6. 13,14,15,16,17,18--Conditional.
Electromagnetic	Conductivity	Conductive mineralizations Surficial conductors Shear zones	Conductive sulfides, oxides, Mn oxides	Associated minerals Ground follow up Shear zones, weathered zones, conductivity maps	3,7,12,13,14,15,16,17. 2,5,8--Conditional.
Magnetic	Magnetic susceptibility	Contrasts of magnetization Magnetite content of the materials	Magnetite Pyrrhotite Titano-magnetite	Mo Fe ore Chromite Cu ore Geological mapping in terms of magnetic changes and/or discontinuities	See footnote 4/. 1,2,5,6,14,15,16. 3,4,8,9,17--Conditional. 18,19--Highly conditional.
Gravity	Density	Deposits of heavy ores Salt domes (light) Basement rocks	Chromite Pyrite Chalcopyrite Pb	Placer configuration Karstic cavities Basement topography Structure	See footnote 5/. 6,14,15,16,17. 8,10,13,18,19--Conditional. 11--Highly conditional.
Radioactivity	Radioactivity	Radioactive elements U-Th-K_{40}	U Th Monazite P_2O_5	Ground follow up Geological, structural mapping (differentiation in granites)	See footnote 6/. 18,19. 1,2,5,6,17--Conditional.
Seismic: Refraction Reflection	Seismic wave velocity Dynamic modulus	Contrasts of velocity: Markers at variable depth, fissured rocks	Buried channels Faults Morphological traps Basement topography	Sn Heavy minerals U	See footnote 5/. 6,10,11. 1,2,3,4,5,12,13,14,15,16,17--Conditional. 18,19--Highly conditional.

Modified from Northwest Mining Assoc. (1978).

1/Visibility dependent in part on resistance contrast with host rock.
2/Sulfides should be present, preferably pyrite.
3/Visibility dependent in part on resistance contrast with host rock; sulfides should be present.
4/Dependent on magnetic contrast between ore zone and host rock, and magnetite content of ore zone and host.
5/Dependent on rock properties, contrast, and size of deposit.
6/Dependent on contrast between host and ore body.

Types of Deposits

1. Hot-spring Au-Ag
2. Hot-spring Hg
3. Creede epithermal veins
4. Replacement Sn
5. Epithermal quartz-alunite Au
6. Porphyry Mo, low-F
7. Epithermal Mn
8. Carbonate-hosted Au-Ag
9. Simple Sb
10. Gold on flat faults
11. Bedded barite
12. Replacement Mn
13. Polymetallic replacement
14. Fe Skarns
15. Zn-Pb skarns
16. Cu skarns
17. W-Mo skarns
18. Fluoride-related Be deposits
19. Spor Mountain type Be-F-U deposits

Table 11, in keying geophysical methods to a particular deposit type, is intended as a guide to what methods or combination of methods may be applicable in the Yucca Mountain area. Entries under the heading "Applications-Investigations" includes the materials (minerals, ores, etc.) and/or information that may be directly or indirectly gained by the use of the associated method. For example, telluric methods are useful in structural studies, and are especially useful in Basin and Range studies. Gravity methods may directly detect heavy ores such as chromite, pyrite, chalcopyrite, and lead, and provide indirect information on placer configuration, karstic cavities, basement topography, or structure.

For many of the deposit models shown on Table 11 the associated method is only applicable under certain conditions (e.g., the use of IP in a suspected hot spring gold environment may be inconclusive unless sulfides are present--"conditional"). Additionally, for several deposits a wide range of conditions or certain rare conditions must be met if the method is to be successfully employed ("highly conditional"). Because uncertainty exists with respect to geologic conditions at Yucca Mountain, the inclusion of these conditional and highly conditional methods for a particular deposit type was deemed necessary.

Geophysical exploration methods are complex and require highly skilled personnel in their application, execution, interpretation, and analysis. Uncertainties associated with their use are largely a function of expertise, as well as depth-to-target, geology, lithology, mineralogy,

bedding, foliation, physical properties of the rocks, resource commodity sought, topography, and time and funding constraints.

2.1.5.5 Exploration Drilling Methods

Indications of mineralization gained through the application of the exploration methods discussed above are just that--indications--unless, of course, the deposit is on the surface. Such indications must be confirmed by drilling which is by far the most definitive (and expensive) exploration method. Drilling is normally employed to provide subsurface geological, geochemical, and geophysical information through the recovery of core, chips, and sludge that cannot be obtained through the application of any of the exploration methods discussed so far. Furthermore, boreholes provide channels for geophysical logging and, in the event of a discovery, data for determining a third dimension necessary for calculating deposit volumes and tonnages.

Areas identified in literature research and field investigations as potential drill targets may become foci of a drilling program, the extent of which is a function of several factors that include type and volume of information required, and time and funding constraints. Assessment of the Paleozoic rocks underlying Yucca Mountain, because of their depth, must rely heavily on drill-hole data supplemented by other exploration methods. Several deep (> 6,100 meters) boreholes (including the possible reentry and deepening of UE25p#1) may be required to adequately test these rocks. By

judicious borehole placement and use of inclined drilling techniques (especially useful in testing for vertical features such as high-angle faults), testing of the Paleozoic rocks could be effected without conflict with the provisions of 10 CFR Section 60.15(d)(1-4). Boreholes drilled over the past few years on and around Yucca Mountain may still be open for deepening or for geophysical logging.

Drillholes completed for site characterization studies other than resource assessment may not uniformly cover the controlled area and may not be directed at or intersect features favorable for minerals such as high-angle fault zones, detachment zones, or veins. Further, such drillholes may not be favorably placed or extend to the depths necessary to provide sufficient information to assess the resource potential of pre-Cenozoic rocks and volcanic rocks underlying the site. It is unlikely that vertical drillholes would intersect vertical to near vertical faults or mineralized zones. This notwithstanding, holes drilled for other purposes may provide valuable resource information; efforts should be made to integrate any germane data into the assessment program.

In some cases, holes drilled for resource assessment may serve multiple purposes that may require the use of dry-drilling methods if the use of drilling fluids could compromise the proposed tests or interfere with other tests proposed in the site characterization program.

The most frequently used methods of exploratory drilling are diamond

core, rotary, and percussion drilling. Table 12 presents the principal features of these and other drilling methods. Acker (117), Campbell (118), Cumming and Wicklund (119), and McGregor (120) provide detailed drilling methodologies, descriptions, rationales, applications, and associated costs. Additional references are presented in Section 6.3.

TABLE 12. Exploration Drilling Methods and Normal Characteristics

	Diamond drill (core)	Rotary	Continuous core	Downhole rotary	Downhole hammer	Percussion	Churn
Geologic information	good	poor	fair	(----------poor----------)			
Sample volume	small	large	small	(----large-----)		small	large
Minimum hole diameter	30 mm	50 mm	120 mm	300 mm	300 mm	100 mm	1,500 mm
Depth limit	3,000 m	15,000 m	100 m	15,000 m	300 m	100 m	1,500 m
Speed	low	(----------high----------)					low
Wall contamination	(---variable----)		low	(----------variable----------)			
Penetration-broken or irregular ground	poor	(-----fair-----)		(----------good----------)			
Site; Surface or Underground	S,U	S	S	S,U	S,U	S,U	S
Collar inclination; range from vertical and down	180°	30°	0°	30°	180°	180°	0°
Deflection capability	(---moderate----)		none	high	(---------none---------)		
Deviation from course	(-----high------)		(---------low----------)			high	low
Drilling medium: Liquid or Air	L	L,A	L	L,A	A	L,A	L
Cost per unit depth	high	low	mod	(---------low----------)			high
Mobilization cost	low	(----------variable----------)				low	variable
Site preparation cost	low	(----------variable----------)				low	high

Adapted from Peters, 1978.

2.1.5.6 Borehole Geophysical Methods

Well-logging (borehole geophysical logging surveys) is a widely used geophysical technique that involves probing the earth with instruments lowered into boreholes; instrument readings are recorded on the surface. Borehole surveys provide direct and indirect lithologic, stratigraphic and structural information, indications of the mineralogy and grade of ore, and index measurements for surface geophysical studies. The many boreholes drilled (or planned) on and around Yucca Mountain could provide channels for a number of borehole geophysical studies.

Well-logging has long been employed in hydrocarbon exploration. However, as Telford (110, p. 771) points out, well-logging has not been used extensively in the search for metallic minerals for several reasons: (1) Smaller hole sizes in diamond drilling impose some limitations on equipment, (2) identification and correlation is more difficult in the complex geologic structure often associated with mineralized areas, and (3) complete recovery of core eliminates the need for logging. Telford goes on to say, however, that it is unfortunate that well-logging is generally underutilized in the mineral industry in that . . . "Well-logging is cheap compared to drilling", and, "A variety of geophysical logging techniques would be valuable aids to correlation and identification of mineral-associated anomalies, particularly where core is lost or difficult to identify."

Some of the geophysical exploration methods that have been applied to

well-logging include resistivity, induction, self-potential, induced-polarization, and occasionally other electrical methods; detection of gamma-rays and neutrons using radioactivity methods; acoustic logging; and measurement of magnetic and thermal properties. Logging methods and techniques applied to metal and nonmetal deposits are discussed in detail in Dyck (121), Scott and Tibbets (122), Threadgold (123), Baltosser and Lawrence (124), and Tixier (125). Other germane references are listed in Section 6.4.

2.1.5.7 Geomathematical Methods

Most analytical tools used in geomathematical resource assessment have evolved as an aid to exploration with the ultimate objective of locating and ultimately extracting minerals and fuels. Low resolution techniques, such as the use of analogs and/or subjective assessment, are meant as initial guides for the application of other, finer techniques (such as geochemistry and geophysics). Only within the past few decades have such issues as wilderness areas and the need to determine the National mineral endowment created the demand for large scale, "stand alone" resource assessment methods.

Singer and Mosier in "A Review of Regional Mineral Resource Assessment Methods" (126) examined over 100 research papers on regional mineral resource assessment and describe 15 methods in common use. These

methods, with the possible exception of the subjective techniques, are best applied to large tracts of land that consist of hundreds of thousands or millions of hectares (the Yucca Mountain site encompasses 800 hectares or less), or require a specific quantity and type of data that may not be available for the site at Yucca Mountain (e.g., production records, tonnage and grade estimates, borehole data, etc.).

Resource assessment at Yucca Mountain presents a number of problems not normally encountered in a typical regional assessment. These include: (1) relatively small target area; (2) applicability over extremely long timeframes (10,000 or more years); and (3) regulatory constraints on additional data gathering (primarily drilling). Notwithstanding their widespread development for and application to large tracts of land, and because of time and funding constraints and limited opportunities for gathering additional resource-related data, subjective probability techniques may (or may not) represent the only reasonable alternative (in view of the limitations of 10CFR Part 60) for evaluating the resource potential of Yucca Mountain.

Subjective methods of resource assessment allow estimates (typically expressed as a probability) to be made of an area's resource potential in a relatively short period of time. They are inexpensive (when compared to the cost of drilling, geophysical and geochemical surveys, etc.), and can be applied in many cases where physical data are limited. However, these methods rely in large part on informed judgments of an expert or group of experts and may contain an unacceptably high degree

of uncertainty.

Two general categories of subjective assessment methods are in common use: simple subjective and complex subjective methods (126).

Simple subjective methods are the most widely employed by industry and government (126) and produce estimates made directly by one or more persons, based on their individual experience and knowledge. This may involve individuals separately or in concert, and one or more iterations such as those employed by Delphi or Monte Carlo methods. Shawe (127) employed simple subjective methods to assess the mineral potential of the Round Mountain, Nevada 1:24,000 quadrangle.

Complex subjective methods employ a collection of rules (inference networks) based on expert opinion on the nature and importance of geologic relationships associated with mineral deposit types. Harris (128) discusses how an inference network representing geologic processes might be used to estimate uranium endowment.

Subjective resource assessment (either simple or complex) of Yucca Mountain's resource potential may be enhanced by the use of analogs, geographic areas within the geologic setting that are analogous to the controlled area in terms of origin, size, lithology, postdepositional or postorigin history (e.g., Bare Mountain). Analogs are often identified through information gained during background research supplemented by field data. Factors to be considered in the selection of areas to be

used as analogs for resource assessment and comparison to the candidate site include (129) 8/:

(1) Analogs should be within the same or similar geologic setting and should contain similar host rocks or associated lithologies as those of the candidate area;

(2) Genesis of rocks in both analog and candidate areas should be similar;

(3) Whereas it may be advantageous for postdepositional (or postgenetic, if other than sedimentary rocks) history of both analog and candidate areas to be similar (including depth of burial), it is not mandatory; and

(4) Analogs must be extensively explored.

Furthermore, each analog must be thoroughly studied by examining existing literature supplemented by laboratory analysis or field tests as necessary noting the status of relevant criteria and one or more measures of mineral density (number of deposits in area, areal extent, quantity and/or quality of mineralized material). These and other relevant data (e.g., deposit size, average grades, mineral assemblages) are compiled, and geological, geochemical, and geophysical differences and similarities, deposit numbers and sizes, and grades across the analog are noted.

Several areas on and near Bare Mountain--west of Yucca Mountain on the western margin of the Crater Flat/Prospector Pass Caldera Complex--such as the Sterling-Panama Mine, the Bullfrog deposit, and Mother Lode Claims (GEXA Gold) fit the criteria outlined above and should be considered when selecting analogs.

In summary, all geomathematical resource assessment methods are, at least initially, probabilistic and subjective in nature, whether the assessment parameters are treated explicitly or implicitly. Uncertainties associated with the application of these methods can be reduced through information gathering (including borehole drilling), statistical analysis, and exploration or production, but never totally eliminated, even in extensively explored areas. Selection of one or more methods to assess Yucca Mountain's resource potential is constrained by the amount and quality of information currently available, the tools that may be used to gather additional information, and the decisions that are affected by the assessment.

Geomathematical resource assessment methods are widely used for estimating mineral potential on a regional, national, or worldwide scale. However, it may be that none of the current methods (including subjective methods) can adequately address the unique resource assessment problems encountered at Yucca Mountain.

8/See Harbaugh, (129--NUREG/CR-3964) for a detailed discussion of analog criteria.

2.1.5.8 Data Analysis and Evaluation

2.1.5.8.1 Map Data Compilation and Correlation of Sample Data

Data acquired in literature research and field investigations are compiled, interpreted, and subsequently employed to produce preliminary detailed geologic maps of the candidate site, controlled area, and analogs. These maps should be drafted at the largest practical scale and should include, but not be limited to, major rock units present; lithologic contacts; faults, folds, and other structural features; attitudes (strike and dip) of formations, bedding planes, and foliation; and sample locations and other pertinent data. It is important that all locations at which samples were taken, or geochemical/geophysical surveys were made, are accurately plotted. Locations of boreholes, trenches, and pits should be similarly noted.

The maps should be accompanied by as many geologic cross sections as is necessary to clearly demonstrate the structure and structural relationships of the map area. Also, stratigraphic columns and other graphic representations of the data should be drafted.

Analysis of the maps and concomitant data may disclose areas that require additional field studies as well as targets for exploratory drilling.

Compton (130), Berkman (131), and Blackader (132) discuss at length the

data required for inclusion on a geologic map; additional references are presented in Section 6.3. Map symbols, terms, and data collection techniques are similarly addressed.

2.1.5.8.2 Data Analysis

Data acquired through background research, field investigations, and the integration of germane data from other site characterization programs are compiled and analyzed to determine what, if any, resource(s) may be present at Yucca Mountain. In the event a resource is identified, additional studies would be become necessary to collect data for an economic evaluation of the resource's gross and net value as required by 10 CFR Section 60.21(c)(13). These studies include, but are not limited to:

(1) Additional drill holes to delineate the orebody;

(2) Additional surface/subsurface samples for tonnage and grade; calculations;

(3) Additional large-scale geological mapping;

(4) Geotechnical studies;

(5) Studies related to siting mine, and ancillary/infrastructural facilities.

In the event that a resource is not identified, but the data suggest the existence of undiscovered resources, additional data must be gathered in order to make an estimate of resource tonnage and grade in accordance with 10 CFR Section 60.21(c)(13).

As in the course of any resource assessment, it can never be proven that Yucca Mountain does not host mineral or energy resources. It can be said, however, that . . . "No resources have been identified within the area to the depths tested." Conversely, interception of metal-bearing material is proof that <u>some</u> resource exists regardless of whether the resource is economic or uneconomic given current market conditions.

The following sections (2.2, 2.3, and 2.4) present methods that are available for evaluating identified and unidentified resources that may occur at Yucca Mountain (and analog areas) to fulfill the requirements of 10 CFR Section 60.21(c)(13).

2.2 Resource Estimation

Section 2.2 discusses methods used to estimate the quantity, quality, and classification of mineral resources; methods used to differentiate between discovered and undiscovered resources are described separately. Classification of resources use definitions and guidelines presented in USGS Circular 831 (133). Guidelines for specific resources are also available, such as USGS Circular 882 (134), which classifies phosphate resources, and USGS Bulletin 1450-B (135), which classifies coal resources.

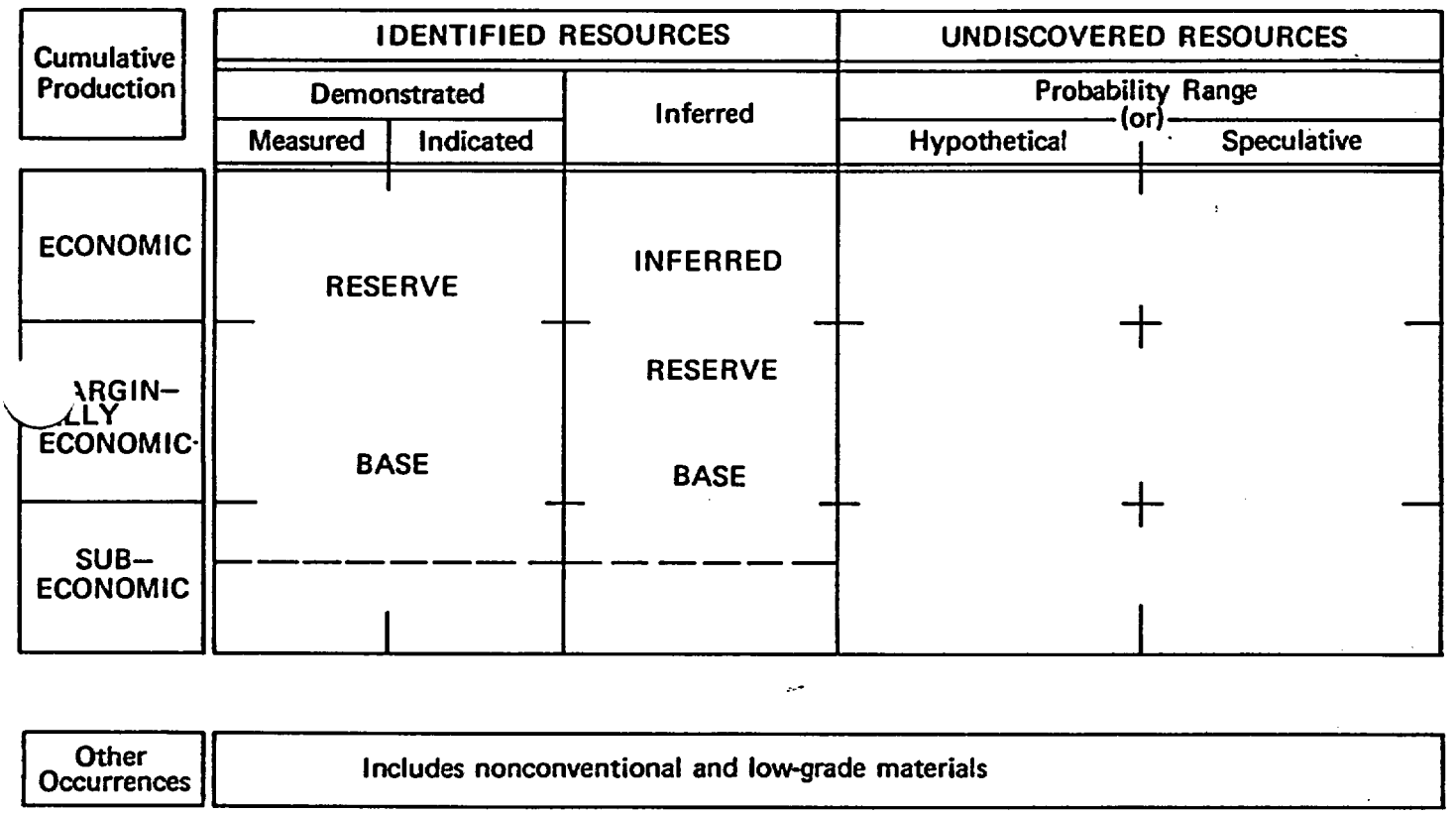
Historically, many resource-reserve classification schemes or systems has been developed. Although these schemes or systems vary in terminology, structure, and purpose, they share a commonality in attempting to provide a consistent method for defining, codifying, and reporting mineral resource quantities. USGS Circular 831 describes the resource classification system developed and employed by the Federal government's principal mineral resource agencies, the BOM and the USGS. This classification system, and associated terminology, is used in this report. Essential components of the system are graphically illustrated in Figures 9 and 10; definitions pertaining to Figures 9 and 10 are presented in Section 5.

Cumulative Production	IDENTIFIED RESOURCES			UNDISCOVERED RESOURCES	
	Demonstrated		Inferred	Probability Range (or)	
	Measured	Indicated		Hypothetical	Speculative
ECONOMIC	Reserves		Inferred Reserves		
MARGINALLY ECONOMIC	Marginal Reserves		Inferred Marginal Reserves		
SUB-ECONOMIC	Demonstrated Subeconomic Resources		Inferred Subeconomic Resources		

Other Occurrences	Includes nonconventional and low-grade materials

Adapted from USGS Circ. 831

FIGURE 9.– Major elements of mineral-resources classification, excluding *reserve base* and *inferred reserve base*



Adapted from USGS Circ. 831

FIGURE 10.– *Reserve base* and *inferred reserve base* classification categories

2.2.1 Discovered Resources

Resource estimation is a technical task designed to determine resource quantity and quality. It involves integration of collected data and selection of appropriate methods for computations.

2.2.1.1. Mineral Resources

Methods for resource estimation can be classified into four broad groups: (1) Average factor and area methods, (2) cross-section methods, (3) analytical methods, and (4) mining block methods (136). General applications, advantages, and disadvantages for these methods are described in Table 13.

TABLE 13. General Applications, Advantages, and Disadvantages for Standard Mineral Resource Estimation Methods

Method	Applications	Advantages	Disadvantages
Average Factor and Area Methods	Particularly suited to tabular, bedded, and large placer deposits.	Adaptable to most deposit types. Procedures are flexible and require no complex formulas. Allows for rapid and continuous evaluation of factual data.	Accuracy for a deposit may depend on personal interpretation rather than objective geologic observations and sampling.
Cross-Section Methods	Applicable to most uniform deposits the isoline. variation of the cross section method is also used in oil and gas resource estimation.	Methods graphically portray the geology of the mineral deposit. Computations are relatively simple and, depending on spacing of sections, can yield accurate results.	Use would be impractical for small deposits or structurally disrupted deposits.
Analytical	Applicable to tabular deposits such as coal, phosphate rock, oil-shale, large lenses, and thick veins.	In conjunction with an adequately designed exploration drilling and sampling program, thickness, grade, and volume are accurately determined.	Morphology of the deposit will not be revealed.
Mining Blocks Methods	Applicable to most mineral deposits with existing underground workings and drill holes.	Computations are are relatively simple and yield accurate resource estimates.	Primarily designed for operating underground mines or well delineated deposits.

Average Factor and Area Methods

These methods use analogous or geologic blocks within areas delineated by geologic data where the basic elements (thickness, grade, and weight) are determined directly, computed, or inferred from the same or similar deposits. Specific examples of these methods have been described as arithmetic average (137), weighted average (138), average depth and area (138), statistical (139), analogous (140), and geologic block (140) or general outline (141). These methods are typically employed when there is a lack of extensive exploration data (e.g., drilling); therefore, resources calculated by these methods would normally fall into the "Inferred Resources" category (Figures 9 and 10).

Cross-Section Methods

These methods involve the delineation of and subsequent resource estimate for a deposit, using engineering drawings constructed from drill intercept and other collected data. Variations include the standard, linear, and isoline methods (136). Accuracy of the final resource estimate, using one or more of these methods, depends on the extent of the data and frequency of sections used to define the resource (e.g. the more sections, the smaller the individual blocks, and the greater the confidence). Thus, resources calculated using the cross-section methods are

classified either "Indicated" or "Inferred."

Analytical Methods

Analytical methods divide a deposit graphically into blocks of simple geometric forms such as triangles or polygonal prisms. The factors for each block can be determined directly, or averaged mathematically. The polygon method is the most common variation of the analytical methods and is employed in conjunction with a diamond drilling program. Similarly, as with the cross section method, the level of confidence is directly related to the detail of the exploration program (e.g., the closer the drill holes, the greater the confidence). Thus, as with cross-section methods, resources calculated using analytical methods are classified either "Indicated" or "Inferred."

Mining Blocks Methods

These methods are typically used to delineate block areas in underground mines and are used mainly for mine planning during extraction. Examples of mining block methods include longitudinal sections (142), mine extraction (138), and mine exploitation (143). These methods are normally employed in operating underground mines; therefore, because of the high degree on certainty, resource quantities estimated are typically classified as "Measured."

2.2.2 Undiscovered Resources

Due to restrictions on the use of piercement or direct sampling methods (drilling, trenching, drifting, etc.) and time constraints during site characterization, geomathematical methods may be useful in estimating the quantity and quality of undiscovered natural resources. For example, tonnages and average grades of well-explored deposits can be employed as quantitative and qualitative resource models for tonnage-grade estimates of undiscovered deposits in geologically similar settings (126). Unfortunately, no subjective/geomathematical discovery model currently exists that could be applied directly in assessing the natural resources of small geographic areas such as HLW repository sites. However, if suitable methods are developed, they would probably incorporate considerations similar to those techniques discussed in PROSPECTOR (144-148), developed by the Stanford Research Institute, and ROCKVAL (149), currently under development by BOM. A brief discussion and detailed references on PROSPECTOR are presented in Section 6.3. Little information has been published on ROCKVAL, therefore, a detailed discussion of this method is presented in the text.

PROSPECTOR

PROSPECTOR is a computer software system that imitates the

decision process an expert geologist would use to determine the favorability of a resource prospect.

The program employs techniques of artificial intelligence (AI) to represent empirical judgment knowledge in a formal way and to use that knowledge to perform plausible reasoning. The system represents inference nets and computes probabilities in ways that permit the building and use of larger and more intricate inference nets. As opposed to requiring the geologist to identify all combinations at each level and to rank them, PROSPECTOR methodology requires the geologist to provide only the odds and likelihood ratios for each rule.

Due to the complex methodology of PROSPECTOR, the following references from the Stanford Research Institute should be consulted:

o Duda, R. O., P. E. Hart, N. J. Nilsson, R. Reboh, J. Slocum, and G. L. Sutherland. Development of a Computerbased Consultant for Mineral Exploration. Annu. Rep., SRI Projects 5821 and 6415, Stanford Res. Inst. Internat., Menlo Park, CA, 1977 (147).

o Duda, R. O., P. E. Hart, P. Barrett, J. G. Gaschnig, K. Konolige, R. Reboh, and J. Slocum. Development of the Prospector Consultation System for Mineral Exploration. Final Rep., SRI Projects 5821 and 6415, Stanford Res. Inst. Internat., Menlo Park, CA, 1978 (145).

o Gaschnig, J. Development of Uranium Exploration Models for the Prospector Consultant System. Final Rep., SRI Project 7856, Stanford Res. Inst. Internat., Menlo Park, CA, 1980 (148).

ROCKVAL

ROCKVAL (149) is currently being developed but has been used in one or more tests. For areas in which the use of traditional assessment techniques is limited, ROCKVAL and similar methods may represent the only available options. It must be noted, however, that ROCKVAL was designed for application to large areas (hundreds of thousands of hectares and larger), and some aspects of the methodology depend on the equivalent of the "law of large numbers." Thus, ROCKVAL and similar approaches are not, in their current form, appropriate tools for assessing HLW repository sites; however, they could be modified, if it were deemed necessary, to make the resource estimates required by 10 CFR

Part 60.

The ROCKVAL approach to natural resource evaluation includes assessment of background data, field observations, and geochemical and geophysical analyses. Subjective probability judgments are applied to the collected data to estimate the likelihood of prospects, tonnages, grades, etc. The overall approach is illustrated in Figure 11.

The conceptual framework for the assessment of undiscovered but potentially valuable mineral deposit types predicted to exist within a region consists of four components: (1) A geologic model of endowment (that quantity of resource in deposits meeting specified physical characteristics such as quality, size, and depth); (2) a set of engineering screens (constraints); (3) a set of economic constraints; and (4) a statistical process to express the major geologic and economic results as probability distributions.

The geologic model of endowment divides the geologic characteristics of a particular deposit type into the following physical factors: endowment thresholds, regional parameters, deposit parameters, and commodity parameters. These are described in Table 14.

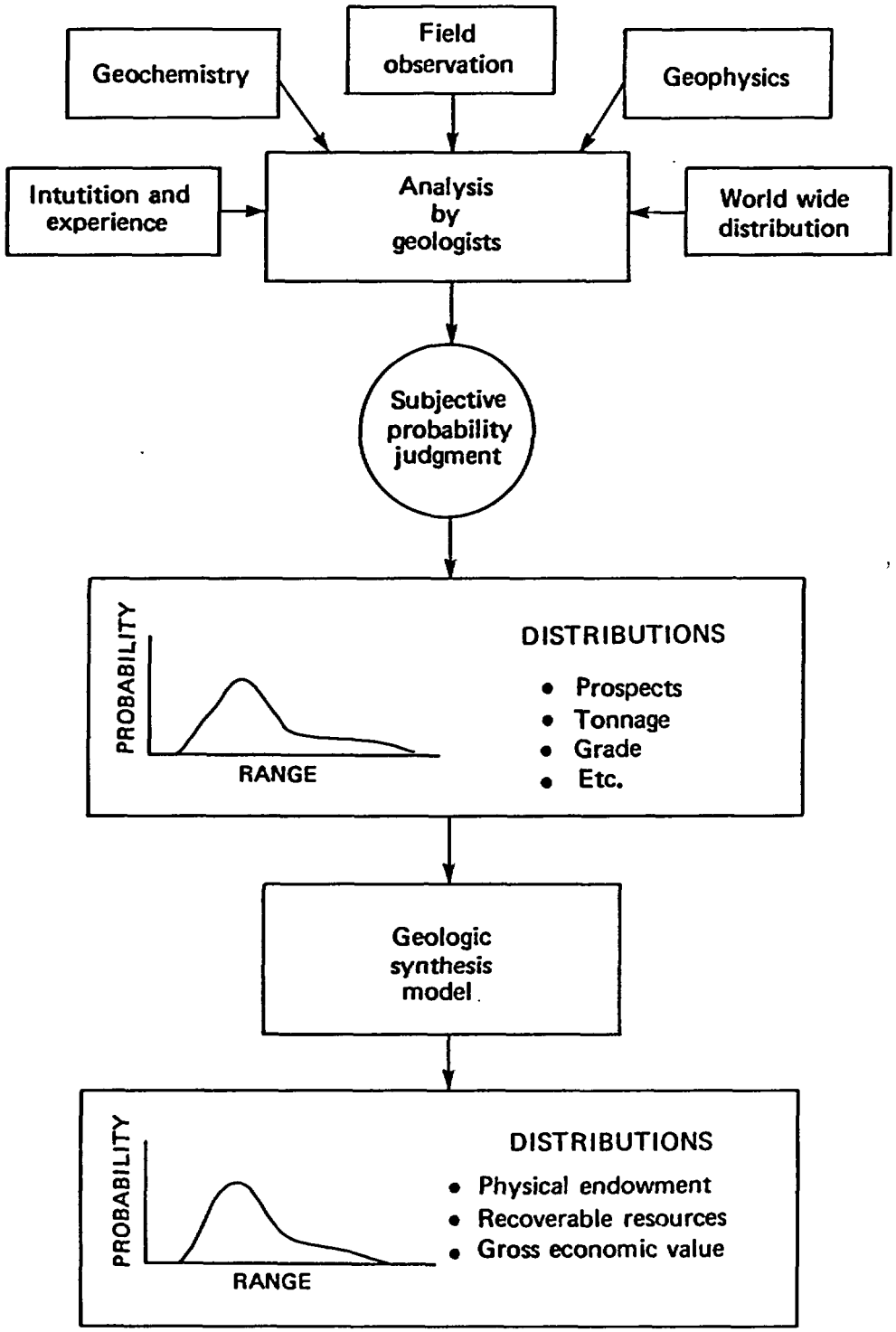


FIGURE 11.– Rockval approach to mineral resource assessment

Two engineering screens are employed to incorporate current technological limitations on the proportion of the mineral endowment that may be reasonably exploited. The first is a recovery factor estimated as the percent of a contained commodity in a deposit that may be efficiently recovered from the ore, and the second is a recoverable depth cutoff, below which current mining technology is unfeasible.

Two economic screens are employed to directly incorporate current (or projected) economic limitations on the proportion of the mineral endowment that may be reasonably exploited. The first is an economic cutoff on the gross value of the ore in a deposit, and the second is an economic cutoff on the unit value of ore in a deposit. The economic cutoff considers the variable costs and rate of return necessary to produce a unit of the resource. For the resources in a deposit to be considered potentially economically recoverable, rather than just part of the endowment, both the gross and the unit cutoff values for the deposit must be equaled or exceeded.

The final step in the application of ROCKVAL is to use the geologic factors and the engineering and economic screens by synthesizing them into a Monte Carlo simulation model to provide probabilistic estimates of mineral endowment and recoverable resources in terms of both physical quantities and values measured in dollars.

The model simulates one possible state of geologic nature by sampling

from the probabilities assessed for each of the basic geologic factors and uses the resulting values to compute an amount of ore and contained commodities for deposits of a particular type.

The characteristics of each simulated deposit are then compared against the engineering and economic screens to determine if this deposit's resources may be considered economically recoverable. This process of simulating a particular state of nature (a Monte Carlo "pass") is repeated many times and the results stored, aggregated, and used to build a probability distribution for each of the desired products. The model also aggregates the results across all deposit types being assessed in a region, to provide total estimates for each commodity possible in the region.

TABLE 14. ROCKVAL - Geologic Parameter Definitions

Endowment Thresholds	
Cutoff Tonnage:	A threshold tonnage level arbitrarily set to distinguish between anomalies and deposits to be included in estimates of resource endowment. This threshold should be set well below the current economic cutoff level.
Cutoff Depth:	A threshold depth level arbitrarily set to distinguish between deposits to be included in estimates of resource endowment. This threshold should be set well below the current engineering cutoff level.
Cutoff Grade:	A threshold grade level associated with each mineral contained in a deposit arbitrarily set to distinguish between anomalies and deposits to be included in estimates of resource endowment This threshold should be set well below the current economic cutoff level.
Regional Parameters	
Regional Favorability:	A point estimate of the likelihood that all the geologic controls necessary for the formation of deposits of a specific type are regionally present.
Significant Prospect:	A prospect, occurrence, or anomaly of sufficient interest to cause a prudent exploration geologist to commit to a drilling program.
Deposit Parameters	
Deposit:	A mineral prospect exceeding a specified (cut-off) ore tonnage, grade, and depth.
Deposit Likelihood:	A point probability estimate of the likelihood that a randomly selected prospect will contain ore in excess of the cutoff tonnage, grade, and depth.
Deposit Size:	The estimated range in deposit sizes for the terrane.
Commodity Parameters	
Commodity:	A mineral of potential economic interest that may be present in a deposit.
Occurrence Probability:	A point probability estimate of the likelihood that the particular commodity is present in a deposit above the cutoff grade level.
Average Grade:	The estimated range in average grade for each commodity present in a deposit, above its cut-off grade.

2.3. Resource Evaluation

Pursuant to 10 CFR Section 60.21(c)(13), resources with current markets require estimation of gross and net value. Gross value is defined as the total dollar value of the commodity (at current prices) in the ground. Net value, on the other hand, is gross value less the cost of producing a marketable product; thus, it requires estimates of capital and operating costs necessary for recovery of the commodity. The process used to estimate resource net values uses many of the methodologies that would be employed by industry in making the decision to exploit or abandon a resource. By using these methods, sufficient data can be obtained to estimate the costs involved in extracting and marketing the resource, thus determining net value.

2.3.1 Capital and Operating Costs

Capital and operating cost estimates are necessary in order to determine the net value of a mineral resource. Capital costs represent those expenditures (exploration, development, mine and mine plant equipment purchase and installation, etc.) required to bring a resource into production; operating costs, on the other hand, represent labor, equipment and supply costs required to sustain day to day production. Major components of capital and operating costs are described in the following section.

2.3.2 Cost Components

Estimating capital and operating costs requires an estimate for each of the general cost categories shown below:

Capital Costs

o Acquisition - cost of purchase, lease, or rental of any fee lands and/or surface or mineral rights.

o Exploration - costs involved in defining the resource (costs related to methods discussed in Sec. 2.1).

o Development - costs required to prepare a mine for production (e.g., driving drifts, sinking shafts, preparing stopes, preproduction stripping, etc.).

o Extraction system equipment and plant facilities - expenditures for mining equipment and mine communications, water, or electrical systems.

o Processing system - costs associated with purchase and installation of process equipment.

o Ancillary requirements - costs of associated infrastructure.

o Engineering, design, and management costs - costs associated with the

design and construction of a mine.

o Environmental costs - costs associated with measures to determine significant environmental damage and mitigation measures imposed.

Operating Costs

o Labor requirements - cost of labor needed to sustain production (e.g., miners, truck drivers, drillers, plant operators, mechanics, electricians).

o Supplies - cost of supplies needed to sustain production (e.g., fuel, electricity, explosives, reagents, water).

o Equipment operations - cost to maintain extraction and processing equipment (e.g., repair parts, tires, lube).

o Administration - cost associated with management and administrative functions (e.g., administrative personnel such as plant manager, security guards, purchasing agent.

Detailed information on cost estimation procedures and cost components may be found in the following references:

Base Line Studies, Environmental Assessment/Environmental Impact Statement (EA/EIS) Preparation, and Permitting

o Bureau of Mines Cost Estimating Handbook (150)

Underground Mines

o Cummins and Given, 1973 (151).

o Eshbach and Souders, 1975 (152).

o Hustrulid (ed.), 1982 (153).

o Peele and Church, 1941 (154).

Surface Mines

o Cummins and Given, 1973 (151).

o Caterpillar Tractor Co., 1984 (155).

o Pfleider, 1973 (156).

o Church, 1981 (157).

o Crawford and Hustrulid, 1979 (158).

Placer Mines

o Griffith, 1960 (159).

o Stebbins, 1986 (160).

Plant Design and Cost Estimating

o Currie, 1973 (161).

o Gilchrist, 1969 (162).

o Heady and K. G. Broadhead, 1976 (163).

o Pickett, 1978 (164).

o Pryor, 1965 (165).

o Richardson Engineering Services, 1984 (166).

o Taggart, 1945 (167).

2.3.3 Systems for Cost Estimating and Cost Data Sources

The following section discusses applications, advantages, and disadvantages of available systems used for estimating capital and operating costs.

BOM Cost Estimating System (CES) (150)

CES was first developed in 1975 to assist in the preparation of prefeasibility type (± 25 percent) estimates for capital and operating costs. The system is applicable for cost estimations of mining and beneficiation of various types of mineral occurrences. Recently, it was updated to reflect changes in cost and technology as of January 1984. The Handbook consists of a series of sections, each corresponding to a specific mining or mineral processing step. Costs are typically presented on a logarithmic scale of cost versus capacity.

Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (CIM) Mining and Mineral Processing and Equipment Cost and Preliminary Capital Cost Estimations (168)

The CIM estimating Handbook is useful in determining capital costs for

many types of mining and processing equipment. The Handbook contains data in the form of graphs, tables, and equations to rapidly estimate the cost of individual equipment items. The Handbook cannot be used to estimate mining or processing operating costs.

BOM Cost Estimation Handbook for Small Placer Mines (160)

This Handbook was written specifically to aid in estimating capital and operating costs of placer mining operations and in designing placer mines and plants. It consists of a series of costing sections corresponding to specific components of a placer operation: exploration, mining, processing, supplemental systems, and environmental considerations. Each section contains the methodology to design a unit process or to estimate associated capital or operating cost. Costs are typically presented on a logarithmic scale of cost versus capacity. The system is designed to produce prefeasibility estimates in July 1985 dollars accurate to within 25 percent. The Handbook contains methods for updating base costs derived from the equations (July 1985 dollars) to current dollars.

Mining Cost Service (169)

Mining Cost Service is a subscription service published by Western Mine Engineering, Spokane, WA. The Handbook provides sections on electric power and natural gas rates, transportation routes and rates, labor

rates, cost indices, supplies, equipment, smelting, taxes, and cost models. Data contained in the various sections allow the user to estimate capital and operating costs for most mining and processing systems; sections are updated annually negating the need to escalate costs to current dollars. The service provides information pertaining to most infrastructure requirements applicable to mining systems.

Green Guide (170)

The Green Guide, published by Dataquest, Inc., is a handbook that lists costs for new and used construction equipment. The Guide is a subscription service that provides detailed descriptions and costs for nearly all major construction equipment such as trucks, excavators, crushing equipment, air equipment, loaders, graders, pumps, and generators. The various sections are updated periodically (every few years); however, generally some escalation of dollar values is required to achieve current costs. The service is limited to capital cost estimates only.

Cost Reference Guide for Construction Equipment (171)

The Cost Reference Guide is a subscription service published by Equipment Guide-Book Co., Palo Alto, CA. The Handbook provides operational costs for nearly all the equipment contained in the Green

Guides and is used to estimate operating costs for specific pieces of equipment. Costs are broken down into operating and overhaul labor, repair and overhaul parts, fuel, electricity, lubrication, tires, ground engaging components, etc. Like the Green Guide, this service is updated on a periodic basis (every few years) and requires some escalation of values to current dollars. It is limited to operating costs for specific construction equipment only.

2.3.4 Economic Analysis

The purpose of economic analysis is to determine net resource value. This is accomplished by using cost estimates of the proposed extraction and processing systems in addition to other costs deemed necessary to achieve production (e.g., environmental and infrastructure costs). Economics are normally measured in terms of net cash flow, on an annual basis. Cash flow has two components; positive cash flow (sales revenue, royalty income, interest income, tax credits, etc.) and negative cash flow (purchase of assets, purchase of materials, labor, supplies, royalty payments, interest expenses, debt repayment, local and Federal taxes, etc.).

The actual measure of profitability can be accomplished using the BOM MINSIM4. This computer program determines the discounted-cash-flow-rate-of return (DCFROR) for a profitable commodity. A complete description of the MINSIM4 package is available in Bureau of Mines IC 8820, 1980, "Supply Analyses Model (SAM): A Minerals Availability

System Methodology" by R. L. Davidoff (172).

Alternative software is available for conducting economic analyses include SEE (Software for Economic Evaluation), available from Investment Evaluations Corp., 23715 Waynes Way, Golden, CO 80401 (173).

In addition to computer software, "hand calculation" methods are also available. Methodologies for calculating present worth, annual worth, future worth, rate of return, and breakeven analysis are described in detail in Economic Evaluation and Investment Decision Methods by F. J. Stermole (174).

2.4 Economic/Extraction Models

The following section discusses typical mining and processing scenarios for three selected deposit types. For each, the mining and processing system most applicable is described, an average deposit size based on other U.S. deposits has been selected, and capital and operating costs for mining and processing estimated. All cost models assume access from Solitario Canyon for the purpose of estimating mine access, infrastructure requirements, and process facility location.

Economic/extraction models include: (1) Tungsten skarn, (2) Carbonate-hosted gold-silver and; (3) Hot-springs gold.

2.4.1 Tungsten Skarns

2.4.1.1 Deposit Description

The tungsten skarn model assumes a nearly vertical deposit, with a granitic footwall and limestone hanging wall, that is 2,000 feet long, 30 feet wide, and extends 500 feet downdip . Ore averages 11 pounds per cubic foot for a total resource of 2.7 million tons containing an average of 0.65 percent WO_3.

2.4.1.2 Mining Systems

Historically, tungsten mining in the United States has employed a

variety of mine systems. A combination of blasthole stoping and sublevel caving was used at the Pine Creek/Adamson Mines in Inyo County, CA, and a combination of shrinkage stoping and open-pit mining was used at the Emerson Mine in Lincoln County, NV. The tungsten model developed for Yucca Mountain, based on the assumed dimensions, would be amenable to any of the three underground methods listed above. The model is based on blasthole stoping.

2.4.1.3 Processing Systems

Processing of tungsten ores in the United States is by either flotation or gravity concentration methods. Generally, low-grade deposits (0.3 up to 1 percent WO_3) are concentrated using flotation, the method employed at both the Pine Creek and Emerson Mines. High-grade deposits (generally greater than 1 percent WO_3) are concentrated using gravity separation; this method has been employed at the Nevada Scheelite Mine in Mineral County, NV, and the Andrew Mine in Los Angeles County, CA.

2.4.1.4 Mine and Process System Description

The mine and process system model includes a 1,000 ton per day blasthole stope mine operating 2 shifts per day, 260 days per year. Processing uses a 722 ton per day flotation plant operating 3 shifts per day, 360 days per year.

2.4.1.4.1 Infrastructure

Infrastructure, not presently on site, includes upgrading 15 miles of access road from U.S. 95 to the proposed minesite, construction of 12 miles of transmission lines for electric power needs, and sinking a 300 foot (estimated) water well for process and mine water requirements.

2.4.1.4.2 Mine Development

Mine development includes driving a 14- by 12- by 2,500-foot main haulageway decline, sinking a 22- by 7- by 2,000- foot four-compartment vertical shaft, driving a 14- by 12- by 1,000-foot lower haulageway, driving three 10- by 8- by 500-foot development headings in ore, driving four 10- by 8- by 20-foot crosscuts to draw points, and raising four 6- by 6- by 24-foot ore chutes.

2.4.1.4.3 Mine Operations

Following development, mining commences at a rate of 1,000 tons per 2-shift day, 260 days per year. On a daily basis, development during production requires 0.34 feet of advance on the lower haulageway, 0.06 feet of advance on crosscuts, 3.03 feet of advance on development headings, 0.33 feet of advance on crosscuts to draw points, and 0.40 feet of advance on ore chutes. In the stopes, 3,950 feet of drilling is required daily; drill holes are loaded with 1,780 pounds of ammonium nitrate and fuel oil (ANFO) and blasted. Broken ore is drawn from ore

chutes by front-end loader, hauled to an ore pocket at the base of the shaft, hoisted to the main haulage decline, loaded on 27-ton diesel haul trucks, transported to the surface, and delivered to the coarse ore stockpile.

2.4.1.4.4 Mill Operations

Mine-run ore is drawn from the coarse ore stockpile at a rate of 722 tons per day, 1 shift per day, 360 days per year. Ore drops through a hopper with 42-inch by 8-foot openings onto a 48-inch by 14-foot apron feeder which discharges onto a wobbler; this allows minus 4-inch ore to bypass the jaw crusher. A permanent magnet is located at the discharge of the apron feed to remove tramp metal. Crushing occurs in three stages using a 42- by 48-inch jaw crusher, a 6- by 20-foot rod deck screen, a 5.5-foot-diameter cone crusher, a 4- by 10-foot trash screen, and a 40- by 24-inch roll crusher.

Crushed ore, at 100 percent minus 3/4 inch, is conveyed to the fine ore stockpile. From there, ore is conveyed to the rod mill on a 24-inch by 240-foot belt conveyor, 3 shifts per day, 360 days per year. First stage grinding, at a maximum capacity of 42 tons per hour, occurs in an 8- by 12-foot rod mill, in open circuit, averaging 77 percent solids in the mill discharge. Rod consumption averages 0.704 lbs per ton. Rod and ball mill discharge flows to a common sump and is pumped to a 20-inch cyclone classifier. Classifier underflow is pumped to an 8- by 8-

foot ball mill for further grinding. Ball consumption averages 0.778 lbs per ton; liner consumption for both mills averages 0.234 lbs per ton.

Classifier overflow, averaging 38 percent solids, is pumped to the flotation conditioning circuit for three-stage conditioning. The first conditioning introduces lime (CaO) at a rate of 12.2 lbs per ton. Second-stage conditioning adds sodium carbonate (Na_2CO_3) or sodium hydroxide (NaOH) at a rate of 10.05 lbs per ton. Final conditioning adds sodium silicate (Na_2SiO_3) at a rate of 15.08 lbs per ton and the fatty acid, EPG Acintol FA-1, at a rate of 1.1 lbs per ton. Once conditioned, ore is pumped to a bank of twelve 60-cubic foot float cells for rougher concentration. The scheelite rougher tail at this point should average 642 tons per day at 0.07 percent WO_3 and the rougher concentrate should average 80 tons per day at 5.29 percent WO_3. The rougher concentrate is then pumped to a bank of eight 10-cubic foot cleaner float cells where sodium silicate is added to the first and second cells. The final cleaned concentrate should average 27.5 tons per day at 15.00 percent WO_3. Cleaner tails are combined with rougher tails for a total tail product of 694.7 tons per day at 0.08 percent WO_3. Tails are concentrated in an 80-foot-diameter thickener and pumped to the tailing pond for disposal. Concentrates are thickened in a 10-foot-diameter thickener, filtered on a belt filter to approximately 15 percent moisture, and conveyed to a stockpile for loadout. Overall tungsten recovery is estimated at 88 percent; a generalized material balance is shown in Table 15.

TABLE 15. Generalized Material Balance, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Tungsten Deposit

Item	Solids, tons/day	WO_3, wt pct	WO_3, tons/day	WO_3 Recovery
Feed	722.22	0.65	4.69	100.00
Rough concentrate	80.31	5.29	4.25	90.43
Rough tail	641.91	.07	0.45	9.57
Clean concentrate	27.54	15.00	4.13	88.00
Clean tail	694.68	.08	.56	12.00

2.4.1.4.5 Product Transportation

Scheelite concentrates produced from a tungsten mine located at Yucca Mountain are transported to U.S. Tungsten's ammonium paratungstate (APT) plant located at the Pine Creek Mine in Inyo County, CA. There, scheelite concentrates would either be sold to U.S. tungsten end-users or converted to APT on a custom basis. Transportation requires loading concentrates on a 20-ton rear-dump truck, hauling 15 miles to Rte. 95, 108 miles via Rte. 95 to Tonopah, 117 miles via Rte. 6 to Bishop, CA, and then 21 miles on Rte. 168 to the chemical plant. The total cycle time, including returning to the minesite would take approximately 11 hours.

2.4.1.5 Capital and Operating Cost Estimates

All capital and operating cost estimates for the underground tungsten mine and associated flotation plant are estimated in July 1989 dollars. Details of capital and operating cost estimates are presented in Appendix C.

2.4.1.5.1 Mine Costs

Mine capital and operating costs are summarized in Tables 16 and 17, respectively.

TABLE 16. Mine Capital Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Tungsten Deposit

Item	Total Cost
Infrastructure:	
Mine road upgrade	$1,313,000
Powerline	3,536,400
Water system	488,100
Exploration:	
Drilling and sampling program	1,108,200
Mine Development:	
Main haulage decline	489,300
Vertical shaft	1,484,600
Lower haulageway	201,100
Crosscuts	77,000
Development headings	293,300
Ore chutes	9,100
Underground mine equipment	8,439,400
Mine facilities, surface and underground	1,454,300
Engineering and design fees	3,778,800
Working capital	1,533,200
Total mine capital	24,205,800

TABLE 17. Mine Operating Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Tungsten Deposit

Item	Cost/day
Administrative labor	$2,946
Mine labor	14,497
Steel, bits, and rods	1,523
Steel, bolts, and mats	167
Explosives, caps, boosters	2,249
Pipe, hangers, valves	471
Ventilation tubing	137
Timber	19
Fuel	132
Electricity	1,307
Lubricants	116
Repair parts	716
Tires	69
Sales and use tax	397
Total mine operating cost per day	24,745
Total mine operating cost per ton ore	24.75

2.4.1.5.2 Mill and Product Transport Costs

Mill capital and operating costs are summarized in Tables 18 and 19, respectively. Transport costs are summarized in Table 20.

TABLE 18. Mill Capital Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Tungsten Deposit

Item	Total Cost
Process facilities:	
Mill equipment	$3,019,000
Concrete foundations	491,200
Process piping	297,100
Structural steel	308,300
Instrumentation	171,600
Insulation	17,400
Electrical system	515,100
Construction labor	1,817,400
Mill buildings	1,402,500
Tailings impoundment	1,725,300
Engineering and design fees	2,538,900
Permitting	1,230,400
Reclamation bonds	120,000
Working capital	1,370,100
Total mill capital	15,024,300

TABLE 19. Mill Operating Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Tungsten Deposit

Item	Cost/day
Mill labor	$6,350
Electrical power	1,671
Steel, balls, rods, liners	583
Reagents	4,231
Repair parts	1,258
Lubricants	63
Sales and use tax	449
Total mill operating cost per day	14,604
Total mill operating cost per ton ore	20.22

TABLE 20. Product Transport Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Tungsten Deposit

Item	Cost/trip
Labor	$159
Maintenance labor	91
Repair parts	97
Fuel	66
Lubricants	25
Tires	45
Depreciation and overhead	290
Sales and use tax	13
Total Transport cost per trip	786
Total cost per ton concentrate	22.46
Total cost per day	618
Total transport cost per ton ore	0.86

2.4.2 Carbonate-Hosted Gold-Silver Deposits

2.4.2.1 Deposit Description

The carbonate-hosted gold-silver model assumes a tabular deposit measuring 2,000- by 800- by 100-feet thick. The ore is contained in a dolomitic siltstone bounded above and below by dolomitic limestones. Ore averages 12.5 pounds per cubic foot for a total resource of 12,800,000 tons containing 0.08 oz gold per ton and 0.50 oz silver per ton.

2.4.2.2 Mining Systems

Typically, gold mining of large, low-grade deposits uses open-pit mining systems. However, due to the depth of carbonate-hosted deposits that may be found at Yucca Mountain, an underground system is required. Based on the deposit dimensions and attitude defined above, underground mining could be accomplished using a room and pillar system.

2.4.2.3 Processing Systems

Processing of refractory gold ores in the United States generally requires roasting or autoclave pressure-oxidation prior to cyanide leaching. Processing of refractory ores at the Mercur Mine, UT, incorporates a pressure-oxidation autoclave followed by a carbon-in-leach (CIL) recovery circuit. Proposed operations at the Pine Tree Mine, CA, include bulk sulfide flotation, fluid-bed roasting, and CIL recovery. The model is based on a system similar to that proposed at the Pine Tree.

2.4.2.4 Mine and Process System Description

The mine and process system integrates a 3,000-ton per day room-and-pillar mine, bulk sulfide flotation plant, 110-ton per day fluid-bed roaster, and 95-ton per day carbon-in-pulp (CIP) leach recovery plant, all operating 3 shifts per day, 360 days per year.

2.4.2.4.1 Infrastructure

Infrastructure, not presently on site, includes upgrading 15 miles of access road from U.S. 95 to the proposed minesite, construction of 12 miles of transmission lines for electric power needs, and sinking two 300-foot (est) water wells for process and mine water requirements.

2.4.2.4.2 Mine Development

Mine development includes driving a 14- by 12- by 2,500-foot main haulageway decline, sinking a 22- by 7- by 2,000-foot four-compartment vertical shaft, and driving three 10- by 12- by 600-foot crosscuts.

2.4.2.4.3 Mine Operations

Following preproduction, room-and-pillar mining begins at a rate of 3,000 tons per day, two production and one maintenance shift per day, 360 days per year. Ore is developed on three levels, each separated by a 20-foot sill pillar. Mining panels are 240 feet wide, 1,000 feet long and separated by 40-foot pillars. Ore is drilled using 2-boom jumbos and blasted using ANFO emulsion. Broken ore is loaded using 5.2 cubic yard front-end loaders, hauled to the shaft, hoisted to the main haulage decline, loaded in 27-ton articulated haul trucks, and transported to surface.

2.4.2.4.4 Mill Operations

Crushing and Flotation:

Primary crushing of mine-run ore uses a 48- by 60-inch jaw crusher; crushed ore is conveyed to a 10,000-ton fine ore stockpile. From the stockpile, a feed conveyor delivers ore to a semiautogenous grinding (SAG) mill. Ground ore is delivered to duplex mineral jigs for removal

of any free gold. Free gold is estimated to comprise about 10 percent of the total recovered gold. Jig circuit tailing flows to a pump/cyclone circuit where two products are made: an overflow containing 80 percent minus 150 mesh and an underflow product. The underflow is delivered to a regrind ball mill which discharges back to the pump/cyclone circuit before discharging as cyclone overflow. Cyclone overflow reports to a bulk sulfide flotation circuit where gold, silver, and pyrite are removed. The bulk concentrate is cleaned to make a final concentrate averaging 109 tons per day and containing 1.94 ounces of gold per ton. The concentrate is thickened to 60 percent solids, filtered to 90 percent solids, and delivered to the fluid-bed roaster. Flotation tails, averaging 2,891 tons per day, are thickened and pumped to the tailings impoundment for disposal.

Roasting:

Filtered concentrates are roasted in two stages using 35-foot fluid-bed roasters. The roasters are equipped with emission control equipment including primary and secondary high temperature cyclones, electrostatic precipitators, and an arsenic trioxide baghouse. The cyclones and electrostatic precipitators will remove 99.5 percent of the particulates. Arsenic trioxide is removed by cooling the gas stream in a cooling tower to a temperature where arsenic trioxide will sublime and form particles. A carbate cooler and mist precipitator removes excess water, weak acid, and any remaining mercury or arsenic. Sulfur dioxide

in the roaster flue gas is removed by a four-stage catalytic conversion acid plant. Overall conversion of SO_2 to SO_3 and SO_3 to H_2SO_4 would be on the order of 99.8 percent. Atmospheric emissions are on the order of 0.07 tons per day SO_2; 24.7 tons per day CO_2; and 4.8 tons per day NO_2. Roasted concentrates, averaging 92 tons per day and containing 2.2 ounces of gold per ton are then delivered to a CIP recovery plant.

Gold Recovery:

Roasted concentrates are slurried to 35 percent solids and sent to leach agitators where sodium cyanide (NaCN) and lime (CaO) are added. After 40 hours retention, 98 percent of the gold and 97 percent of the silver is dissolved from the solids in a NaCN solution. The leach solution then flows to a CIP extraction circuit. In the CIP circuit, gold and silver are adsorbed onto small granules of carbon in a series of countercurrent tanks (five). Carbon is normally kept in each tank for approximately 1 hour in contact with the pulp then pumped upstream (countercurrently) to the next tank until maximum gold loading is achieved. Pulp density is maintained at 48 percent solids. Loaded carbon is transferred to acid washing where a 3 percent hydrochloric acid (HCL) solution is added to remove lime scale and base metal impurities. This is followed by a 1 percent sodium hydroxide (NaOH) caustic wash to remove traces of acid.

Carbon Stripping:

Following washing, the carbon is transferred to a stripping column. A strip solution of 0.2 percent NaCN and 1.0 percent NaOH is circulated through a heat exchanger to maintain a solution temperature of 66° C and pumped pumped into the bottom of the column until it overflows at the top. The stripping column is steam pressurized and heated to 135° C. After about 9 hours of stripping, most of the gold and silver have been removed from the carbon. Overflow solution is then cooled in a preheat exchanger prior to electrowinning. Stripped carbon is removed from the column and transferred to a carbon reactivation kiln where the carbon is regenerated at about 700° C.

Electrowinning and Dore Production:

Solution from the stripping column and preheat exchanger passes through electrowinning cells where gold and silver are deposited on steel wool. The gold-plated steel wool is removed from the cells and melted. A flux is added to remove steel wool and impurities as a slag. The slag is skimmed off and the remaining melt poured into dore bullion molds. Overall gold recovery is estimated at 92 percent; a generalized material balance is shown in Table 21.

TABLE 21. Generalized Material Balance, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Carbonate-Hosted Gold Deposit

Item	Solids tons/day	Gold tr oz/t	Gold tr oz/d	Gold recovery
Feed	3,000.00	0.080	240.00	100.00
Jig circuit:				
Free gold	-	-	24.00	10.00
Tail	3,000.00	.072	216.00	90.00
Flotation:				
Concentrate	109.00	1.944	211.90	88.29
Tail	2,891.00	.001	4.10	1.71
Roaster:				
Matte	92.36	2.179	201.26	82.86
Gases	11.78	.004	0.04	0.02
Dust	4.86	2.179	10.59	4.41
Carbon-in-pulp:				
Feed	97.22	2.179	211.85	88.27
Solids	97.22	.109	10.59	4.41
Solution	180.15	-	201.26	83.86
Metal production:				
Dore	-	-	196.23	81.76
Slag	-	-	5.03	2.10

2.4.2.4.5 Product Transportation

Dore bullion and furnace slag produced from a gold mine on or near Yucca Mountain would probably be transported by air to the Handy and Harman refinery in El Monte, CA.

2.4.2.5 Capital and Operating Cost Estimates

All capital and operating cost estimates for an underground carbonate-hosted gold mine, bulk sulfide flotation plant, sulfide roasting plant, and gold leaching and recovery plant are estimated in July 1989 dollars. Details of capital and operating cost estimates are presented in

Appendix D.

2.4.2.5.1 Mine Costs

Mine capital and operating costs are summarized in Tables 22 and 23, respectively.

TABLE 22. Mine Capital Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Carbonate-Hosted Gold Deposit

Item	Total cost
Infrastructure:	
Mine road upgrade	$1,313,000
Powerline	3,536,400
Water system	976,200
Exploration:	
Drilling and sampling program	1,773,100
Mine Development:	
Main haulage decline	489,300
Vertical shaft	1,484,600
Crosscuts	348,100
Underground mine equipment	13,883,500
Mine facilities, surface and underground	1,454,300
Engineering and design fees	5,051,800
Working capital	2,384,600
Total mine capital	32,694,900

TABLE 23. Mine Operating Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Carbonate-Hosted Gold deposit

Item	Cost/day
Administrative labor	$1,752
Mine labor	11,706
Steel, bits and rods	1,811
Explosives, caps, boosters	3,646
Pipe, hangers, valves	22
Ventilation tubing	26
Timber	15
Fuel	1,369
Electricity	2,019
Lubricants	532
Repair parts	2,404
Tires	485
Sales and use tax	709
Total mine operating cost per day	26,496
Total mine operating cost per ton ore	8.83
Total mine operating cost per ounce gold	120.31

2.4.2.5.2 Mill Costs

Mill capital and operating costs are summarized in Tables 24 and 25, respectively. Transport costs would be relatively insignificant; averaging about $0.04 per ton of ore mined.

TABLE 24. Mill Capital Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Carbonate-Hosted Gold Deposit

Item	Total Cost
Process facilities:	
Mill equipment	$9,320,200
Concrete foundations	982,200
Process piping	931,300
Structural steel	782,400
Instrumentation	479,600
Insulation	58,100
Electrical system	1,171,400
Construction labor	5,201,200
Mill buildings	2,846,000
Tailings impoundment	3,311,200
Engineering and design fees	6,521,700
Permitting	3,160,500
Reclamation bonds	252,000
Working capital	1,752,000
Total mill capital	36,769,800

TABLE 25. Mill Operating Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Carbonate-Hosted Gold Deposit

Item	Cost/day
Mill labor	$1,969
Electrical power	1,969
Steel, balls, rods, liners	1,090
Fuel oil	2,479
Reagents	3,736
Repair parts	3,430
Lubricants	172
Sales and use tax	740
Total mill operating cost per day	21,468
Total mill operating cost per ton ore	7.16
Total mill operating cost per ounce gold	97.48

2.4.3 Hot-Springs Gold

2.4.3.1 Deposit Description

The hot-springs gold model assumes an irregular deposit that measures 1,800 by 1,200 and up to 750 feet thick. The gold is disseminated in both welded tuff and in underlying Paleozoic sediments and metasediments. Ore averages 12.5 pounds per cubic foot for a total resource of 129,600,000 tons containing 0.05 oz of gold per ton.

2.4.3.2 Mining Systems

As with the carbonated-hosted gold deposits, mining typically uses open pit extraction systems. However, due to the deposit depth, underground mining would be required. Based on the deposit dimensions, this deposit could also be mined using room-and-pillar on several levels. This type of mining would permit recovery of approximately 75 pct of the ore; 25 pct would remain as pillars.

2.4.3.3 Processing Systems

Processing of large-tonnage low-grade gold ores in the United States is typically done utilizing cyanide heap leaching followed by either carbon adsorption-electrowinning-smelting, or carbon adsorption-zinc dust precipitation (Merrill-Crowe). The Round Mountain, NV, mine treats 10,000 tons of ore per day using heap leach, carbon adsorption,

electrowinning and smelting. The Mesquite Mine, CA, treats over 12,000 tons in a similar manner. The following model is for a cyanide heap leach with a carbon adsorption, electrowinning and smelting recovery plant.

2.4.3.4 Mine and Process System Description

The mine and process system model is for a 10,000 ton per day room-and-pillar mine and cyanide heap leach operation. Both mining and leaching will operate 3 shifts per day, 360 days per year.

2.4.3.4.1 Infrastructure

Infrastructure, not presently on site, includes upgrading 15 miles of access road from U.S. 95 to the proposed minesite, construction of 12 miles of transmission lines for electric power needs, and sinking two-300 foot (est) water wells for process and mine water requirements.

2.4.3.4.2 Mine Development

Mine development includes driving a 14-by 12-by 2,500-foot conveyor haulage decline paralleled by a 15-by 18- by 2,500-foot main access decline, sinking a 22- by 12- by 2,000-foot four-compartment vertical shaft, driving a 20- by 20- by 1,800-foot main haulage drift, and excavating a 20,000 ton coarse ore storage raise.

2.4.3.4.3 Mine Operations

Following preproduction, room-and-pillar mining would commence at a rate of 10,000 tons per day, 3 production shifts per day, 360 days per year. Ore is developed on several levels, each separated by a 40-foot sill pillar. Mining panels are 240 feet wide, 1,800 feet long, and up to 80 feet high, separated by 40-foot pillars. For panels up to 80 feet thick, ore is breast drilled to a 16 foot height and then bench drilled the remaining 64 feet. Breast drilling uses jumbos equipped with 2.5-inch drills and bench drilling uses 3.0-inch bench drills. To maintain daily production, 5,263 feet using jumbos and 4,732 feet using bench drills is required. Holes are loaded with 16,200 pounds of ANFO emulsion and blasted. Broken ore is loaded using 5.2- and 7.0-yard front-end loaders and an 8.0-yard scoop tram. Ore is loaded in 33-ton articulated haul trucks and transported to the shaft for hoisting to the coarse ore storage pocket.

2.4.3.4.4 Mill Operations

Crushing:

Broken ore is drawn from the coarse ore storage pocket and conveyed to a 48- by 60-inch jaw crusher. Crushed ore is then conveyed to vibratory feeders which feed a 48-inch by 3,000-foot conveyor; this conveyor moves the ore out of the mine to a secondary crushing plant at the surface. At the surface, the ore is screened, crushed in a 7-foot cone crusher,

screened again and crushed in two additional 7 foot cones to achieve a 90 percent minus 1-inch product. The material is then delivered to a 250-ton fine ore load-out bin.

Leach Pads:

Leach pads are constructed by grading and compacting the existing substrate followed by placement of a 40-mil PVC (polyvinyl chloride) membrane on the compacted surface. Once completed, each pad is about 4,000 feet in length and 375 feet wide; height varies between 30 and 75 feet depending on permeability and percolation properties of the ore. Each pad contains 1 year's production.

Crushed ore from the fine ore bin is loaded into 85-ton haul trucks for transport to the pads. Ore is placed on the pads and spread using dozers and front-end loaders in layers (lifts) approximately 15 feet thick; the surface of the heap is scarified by a dozer between successive lifts. Lift height, as with overall height, is a function of permeability and solution percolation rates.

Solution collection ditches along the sides of the pads are single-lined with 60-mil hypalon. Collection ditches feed main ditches which are double-lined with PVC and hypalon. The main ditches, in turn, feed pregnant solution ponds which provide 340,000 cubic yards of total storage capacity. Ponds are lined with a PVC underliner and a hypalon overliner. Once the ore has been placed on the pads, an alkaline drip

solution is applied to the head at a rate of 4,690 gallons per minute and is maintained at a concentration of 0.1 percent NaCN and a pH of 11. Pregnant solution collected in the ponds averages 3,750 gallons per minute (allowing for approximately 940 gallons per minute of evaporation loss).

Gold Recovery:

The leach solution in the pregnant solution ponds is pumped to a CIP extraction circuit. In the CIP circuit, gold and silver are adsorbed onto small granules of carbon in a series of countercurrent tanks (five). The carbon is normally kept in each tank for approximately 1 hour of contact with the pulp and then pumped upstream (countercurrently) to the next tank until maximum gold loading is achieved. Pulp density is maintained at 48 percent solids. Loaded carbon would then be transferred to acid washing where 3 percent hydrochloric acid (HCL) is added to remove lime scale and base metal impurities followed by a 1 percent sodium hydroxide (NaOH) caustic wash to remove traces of acid.

Following washing, the carbon is transferred to a stripping column. A strip solution of 0.2 percent NaCN and 1.0 percent NaOH is circulated through a heat exchanger to maintain a temperature of 66° C and pumped into the bottom of the column until it overflows at the top. The stripping column is steam pressurized and heated to 135° C. After about 9 hours of stripping, most of the gold and silver has been removed from

the carbon. Overflow solution is then cooled in a preheat exchanger prior to electrowinning. Stripped carbon is removed from the column and transferred to a carbon reactivation kiln where the carbon is regenerated at about 700° C.

Electrowinning and Dore Production:

Solution from the stripping column and preheat exchanger passes through electrowinning cells where gold and silver are deposited on steel wool. The gold- and silver-plated steel wool is removed from the cells and melted. A flux is added to remove steel wool and impurities as a slag. The slag is skimmed off the top and saved; the melt is poured into dore bullion. Overall gold recovery should be 70 percent; a generalized material balance is shown in Table 26.

TABLE 26. Generalized Material Balance, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Hot-Springs Gold Deposit

Item	Solids tons/day	Gold tr oz/t	Gold tr oz/d	Gold Recovery
Cyanide leach:				
Feed	10,000.00	0.050	500.00	100.00
Drip solution[1]	12,763.00	.001	6.00	1.20
Recycle[2]	-	-	6.00	1.20
Evaporation	2,552.60	-	-	-
Makeup water	2,552.60	-	-	-
Pregnant solution	10,210.40	.035	360.00	72.00
Heap tailings	10,000.00	.814	140.00	28.00
Carbon adsorption:				
Pregnant solution	10,210.40	.035	360.00	72.00
Loaded carbon	2.04	176.291	360.00	72.00
Barren solution[2]	10,210.40	.001	6.00	1.20
Carbon desorption:				
Loaded carbon	2.04	176.291	360.00	72.00
Strip solution	298.36	1.207	360.00	72.00
Strip carbon[2]	2.04	3.428	7.00	1.40
Electrowinning:				
Strip solution	298.36	1.207	360.00	72.00
Strip electrodes[2]	-	-	0.40	0.10
Fe/Au cathode	-	-	360.00	72.00
Smelting:				
Dore	-	-	352.50	70.50
Slag	-	-	7.50	1.50

[1]0.004 gallons per minute per square foot. Metal content in barren solution assumed constant.
[2]These products are continually in recycle.

2.4.3.4.5 Product Transportation

Dore bullion and furnace slag produced from a gold mine near Yucca Mountain would probably be transported by air to the Handy and Harman refinery in El Monte, CA.

2.4.3.5 Capital and Operating Cost Estimates

All capital and operating cost estimates for an underground hot-springs gold mine, heap leach, and gold leaching and recovery plant are estimated in July 1989 dollars. Details of capital and operating cost estimates are contained in Appendix E.

2.4.3.5.1 Mine Costs

Mine capital and operating costs are summarized in Tables 27 and 28, respectively.

TABLE 27. Mine Capital Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Hot-Springs Gold Deposit

Item	Total cost
Infrastructure:	
Mine road upgrade	$1,313,000
Powerline	3,536,400
Water system	976,200
Exploration:	
Drilling and sampling program	4,029,800
Mine development:	
Conveyor haulage decline	513,200
Main access decline	568,500
Vertical shaft	3,694,800
Main haulage drift	461,700
Coarse ore storage	218,700
Underground mine equipment	18,816,200
Mine facilities, surface and underground	1,454,300
Engineering and design fees	7,116,800
Working capital	5,720,000
Total mine capital	48,419,600

TABLE 28. Mine Operating Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Hot-Springs Gold Deposit

Item	Cost/day
Administrative labor	$3,212
Mine labor	28,772
Steel, bits and rods	6,138
Explosives, caps, boosters	12,154
Pipe, hangers, valves	73
Ventilation tubing	85
Timber	17
Fuel	2,302
Electricity	3,531
Propane	241
Lubricants	990
Repair parts	3,830
Tires	495
Sales and use tax	1,717
Total mine operating cost per day	63,557
Total mine operating cost per ton ore	6.36
Total mine operating cost per ounce gold	190.29

2.4.3.5.2 Mill Costs

Mill capital and operating costs are summarized in Tables 29 and 30, respectively. Transport costs would be relatively insignificant; averaging about $0.04 per ton of ore mined.

TABLE 29. Mill Capital Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Hot-Springs Gold Deposit

Item	Total cost
Process facilities:	
Mill equipment	$11,085,700
Concrete foundations	802,100
Process piping	73,800
Structural steel	683,000
Instrumentation	320,800
Insulation	6,800
Electrical system	520,400
Construction labor	5,164,000
Mill buildings	2,846,000
Pad and pond development	6,047,500
Engineering and design fees	7,163,000
Permitting	3,471,300
Reclamation bonds	252,000
Working capital	4,898,700
Total mill capital	43,335,100

TABLE 30. Mill Operating Costs, Hypothetical Yucca Mountain Hot-Springs Gold Seposit

Item	Cost/day
Mill labor	$13,465
Electrical power	931
Propane	2,310
Fuel	1,782
Plastic liners	11,747
Plastic pipe	3,815
Repair parts	2,175
Reagents	13,345
Lubricants	1,144
Steel items	32
Tires	1,455
Sales and use tax	2,227
Total mill operating cost per day	54,428
Total mill operating cost per ton ore	5.44
Total mill operating cost per ounce gold	162.96

2.5 References

Except where otherwise noted, references listed below are available at larger public, geologic, or technical libraries. Photocopies of USGS open-file reports may be obtained for a fee through the Open-File Services Section, Branch of Distribution, U.S. Geological Survey, Box 25425, Denver, CO 80225. Doctoral dissertations may be obtained through University Microfilms, Inc., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI.

1. Code of Federal Regulations, 10 CFR Section 60.15(d)(1-4).

2. Levinson, A. A. Introduction to Exploration Geochemistry. Wilmette, IL: Applied Publ. Ltd., 1974.

3. Berg, A. W. and F. V. Carrillo. MILS: The Mineral Industry Location System of the Federal Bureau of Mines. BuMines IC 8815, 1980.

4. Calkins, J. L., E. K. Keefer, R. A. Ofsharik, G. T. Mason, P. Tracy, and M. Alkins. Description of CRIB, the GIPSY Retrieval Mechanism, and the Interface to the General Electric Mark III Service. U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 755-AK, 1978.

5. Babcock, J. W. Introduction to Ore Deposit Modeling. Mine Eng., Dec. 1984, pp. 1631-36.

6. Singer, D. A. Mineral Resource Assessments of Large Regions: Now and in the Future. United States-Japan Joint Seminar on Resources in the 1990's, Japan Geol. Surv., ed. Tokyo: Earth Resour. Satellite Data Analysis Center, 1984, pp. 32-40.

7. Cox, D. P. and D. A. Singer (eds). Mineral Deposit Models, USGS Bull. 1693, 1986.

8. U.S. Department of Energy. Environmental Assessment, Yucca Mountain Site, Nevada Research and Development Area, Nevada. DOE/RW-0073, 1986.

9. U.S. Department of Energy. Consultation Draft, Site Characterization Plan, Yucca Mountain Site, Nevada Research and Development Area, Nevada. DOE/RW-0160, Jan. 1988.

10. _____. Site Characterization Plan, Yucca Mountain Site, Nevada Research and Development Area, Nevada. DOE/RW-0160, Dec. 1988.

11. _____. Stratigraphy and Lithology. Section in Site Characterization Plan, Yucca Mountain Site, Nevada Research and Development Area, Nevada. V. 1, Pt. A, Ch. 1, Geol., 1988, pp. 1-55 through 1-78.

12. Sinnock, S. Geology of the Nevada Test Site and Nearby Areas, Southern Nevada. SAND82-2207, Sandia Natl. Lab., Albuquerque, MN, 1982.

13. U.S. Department of Energy. Stratigraphy and Lithology. Section in Site Characterization Plan, Yucca Mountain Site, Nevada Research and Development Area, Nevada. V. 1, Pt. A, Ch. 1, Geol., 1988, pp. 1-54.

14. Bath, G. D. and C. E. Jahren. Interpretations of Magnetic Anomalies at a Potential Repository Site Located in the Yucca Mountain Area, Nevada Test Site. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-377, 1984.

15. Robinson, G. D. Structure of the Pre-Cenozoic Rocks in the Vicinity of Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada--A Potential Nuclear-Waste Disposal Site. U.S.Geol. Surv. Bull. 1647, 1985.

16. Scott, R. B. Extentional Tectonics at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada. Paper in Geol. Soc. America, Abstr. with Programs, 1986, Rocky Mountain Section, Flagstaff, AZ, Apr. 30-May 2, 1986, v. 18, No. 5, 1986, p. 411.

17. Odt, D.A. Geology and Geochemistry of the Sterling Gold Deposit, Nye County, Nevada. MSc. thesis, Univ. NV, Reno, NV, 1983.

18. Chamberlain, A. K. Fallout from Yucca Mountain. Geotimes, Mar. 1989, pp. 3-4.

19. U.S. Department of the Interior. Site Characterization Plan, Yucca Mountain Site, Nevada Research and Development Area, Nevada. V. 1, Pt. A, Ch. 1, Geol., 1988, pp. 1-84 through 1-88.

20. Carr, W. J., F. M. Beyers, Jr., and P. P. Orkild. Stratigraphic and Volcano-Tectonic Relations of Crater Flat Tuff and Some Older Volcanic Units, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 1323, 1986.

21. Berger, B. R. Geologic-Geochemical Features of Hot-Spring Precious Metal Deposits. Paper in Geologic Characteristics of Sediment- and Volcanic-Hosted Disseminated Gold Deposits--Search for an Occurrence Model, E. W. Tooker, ed. U.S.Geol. Surv. Bull. 1646, 1985, pp. 47-54.

22. Averitt, P. Quicksilver Deposits of the Knoxville District, Napa, Yolo, and Lake Counties, California. CA J. of Mines and Geol., v. 41, No. 2, 1945, pp. 65-89.

23. Becker, G. Quicksilver Deposits of the Pacific Slope. U.S. Geol. Surv. Mono. 13, 1888.

24. Tingley, J. V. and B. R. Berger. Lode Gold Deposits of Round Mountain, Nevada. NV Bureau Mines and Geol. Bull. 100, 1985.

25. Lingren, W. The Gold and Silver Veins of Silver City, and other Mining Districts in Idaho. U.S. Geol. Surv. 20th Annu. Rep, Pt. 3, 1900, pp. 67-255.

26. White, D. E. Active Geothermal Systems and Hydrothermal Ore Deposits. Paper in Economic Geology, Seventy-Fifth Anniversary Volume, B. J. Skinner, ed. Econ. Geol. Publ. Co., 1981, pp. 392-423.

27. Bailey, E. H. and D. A. Phoenix. Quicksilver Deposits of Nevada. Un. NV Bull. v. 38, No. 5, 1944.

28. White, D. E. and C. E. Roberson. Sulfur Bank, California, a Major Hot Spring Quicksilver Deposit. Geol. Soc. America, Buddington Volume, 1962, pp. 397-428.

29. Buchanan, L. J. Ore Controls of Vertically Stacked Deposits, Guanajuato, Mexico. Am. Inst. of Min. Eng. preprint 80-82, 1980.

30. Boyle, R. W. The Geochemistry of Gold and its Deposits. Geol. Surv. Canada Bull. 280, 1979.

31. Steven, T. A. and G. P. Eaton. Environment of Ore Deposition in the Creede Mining District, San Juan Mountains, Colorado, Part I. Geologic, Hydrologic, and Geophysical Setting. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 70, 1975, pp. 1023-1037.

32. Barton, P. B., P. M. Bethke, E. Roedder. Environment of Ore Deposition in the Creede Mining District, San Juan Mountains, Colorado, Part III. Progress Toward the Interpretation of the Chemistry of the Ore-Forming fluid for the OH Vein. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 71, 1977, pp. 1-24.

33. Geyne, A. R., C. Fries, Jr., K. Segerstrom, R. F. Black, and I. F. Wilson. Geology and Mineral Deposits of the Pachuca-Real del Monte District, State of Hidalgo, Mexico. Consejo de Recursos Naturales No Renovables Publicacion 5E, 1963.

34. Yajima, J. and E. Ohta. Two-Stage Mineralization and Formation Process of the Toyoha Deposits, Hokkaido, Japan. Min. Geol., v. 29, 1979, pp. 291-306.

35. Plimer, I. R. Exhalative Sn and W Deposits Associated with Mafic Volcanism as Precursors to Sn and W deposits Associated with Granites. Mineralum Deposita, v. 15, 1980, pp. 275-289.

36. Hutchinson, R. W. Evidence of Exhalative Origin for Tasmanian Tin Deposits. Can. Inst. of Min., Metallurg. Bull. v. 72, No. 808, 1979, pp. 90-104.

37. Patterson, D. J., H. Ohmoato, and M. Soloman. Geologic Setting and Genesis of Cassiterite-Sulfide Mineralization at Renison Bell, Western Tasmania. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, 1981, pp. 393-438.

38. Hutchinson, R. W. Geologic Setting and Genesis of Cassiterite-Sulfide Mineralization at Renison Bell, Western Tasmania: A Discussion. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, 1982, pp. 199-206.

39. Collins, P. L. F. The Geology and Genesis of the Cleveland Tin Deposit, Western Tasmania. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 72, 1981, pp. 365-392.

40. Groves, D. I., E. L. Martin, H. Murchie, and H. K. Wellington. A Century of Tin Mining at Mount Bischoff, 1871-1971. Tasmania Geol. Surv. Bull. 54, 1972.

41. Liang, Zhenting, Chen Shanyou, and Liu Youxi, eds. Excursion Guide: Geology of the Dachang Tin Field. Nanning, China: Organizing Committee of the Int. Symp. on the Geol. of Tin Deposits, 1984.

42. Ashley, R. P. Occurrence Model for Enargite-Gold Deposits. Paper in Characteristics of Mineral Deposit Occurrences, R. L. Erickson, ed. U.S. Geol. Surv. OFR 82-795, 1982, pp. 126-129.

43. Ransome, F. L. Geology and Ore Deposits of Goldfield, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 66, 1909.

44. Taneda, S. and H. Mukaiyama. Gold Deposits and Quaternary Volcanoes in the Southern Kyushu. Guidebook II, Excursion B8, IAGOD, Tokyo-Kyoto Meeting, 1970.

45. Walthier, T. N., G. Araneda, and J. W. Crawford. The El Indio Gold, Silver, and Copper Deposit Region of Coquimbo, Chile. Paper in Trans. of the Third Circum-Pacific Energy and Min. Resourc. Conf. Honolulu: The Circum-Pacific Council for Energy and Mineral Resour., 1982, pp. 349-355.

46. Perkins, M. and B. Nieman. Epithermal Gold Mineralization in the South Mountain Volcanic Dome, Summitville, Colorado. Paper in Genesis of Rodey Mountain Ore Deposits: Changes with Time and Tectonics. Denver Region Exploration Geol. Soc. Proc., 1983, pp. 71-78.

47. Saito, M. and E. Sato. On the Recent Exploration at the Iwato Gold Mine. Min. Geol., v. 28, 1978, pp. 191-202.

48. Westra, G. and S. B. Keith. Classification and Genesis of Stockwork Molybdenum Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, 1981, pp. 844-873.

49. Blake, D. W., T. G. Theodore, J. N. Batchelder, and E. L. Kretchmer. Structural Relations of Igneous Rocks and Mineralization in the Battle Mountain Mining District, Lander County, Nevada. Paper in Papers on Mineral Deposits of Western North America, J. D. Ridge, ed. NV Bureau Mines and Geol. Rep. 33, 1979, pp. 87-99.

50. Pavlova, I. G., and D. V. Rundquist. Zoning of Ores and Hydrothermal Rocks of Molybdenum-Copper-Porphyry Deposits Under Different Conditions of Formation. Paper in Proc. of Fifth Quadrennial IAGOD Symp., J. D. Ridge, ed. Stuttgart, E. Schweizer Bartische, 1980, pp. 113-124.

51. Rocha, V. S., and I. F. Wilson. Los Yacimientos de Manganeso de Talamantes, Municipo de Allende, estado de Chihuahua. Mexico Comite Directivo Para la Investigacion de Los Recursos Minerales de Mexico, Bull. 18, 1948.

52. Farnham, L. L. Manganese Deposits of New Mexico. BuMines IC 8030, 1961.

53. Burckhardt, C. E. and F. Falini. Memoria Suigiacimenti Italiani de Manganese. Paper in Symposium Sobre Yacimientos de Manganese, J. G. Reyna, ed. Int. Geol. Cong. 24th, v. 5, 1956, pp. 221-272.

54. Tooker, E. W. Discussion of the Disseminated-Gold-Ore Occurrence Model. Paper in Geologic Characteristics of Sediment-and Volcanic-Hosted Disseminated Gold Deposits--Search for an Occurrence Model, E. W. Tooker, ed. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1646, 1985, pp. 107-150.

55. Radke, A. S., R. O. Rye, and F. W. Dickson. Geology and Stable Isotope Studies of the Carlin Gold Deposit, Nevada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 75, 1980, pp. 641-672.

56. Joralemon, P. The Occurrence of Gold at the Getchell Mine, Nevada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 46, 1 951, pp. 267-310.

57. Gilluly, J. Geology and Ore Deposits of the Stockton and Fairfield Quadrangles, Utah. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 173, 1932.

58. Smirnov, V. I., A. I. Ginsburg, and G. F. Yakovlev. Studies of Mineral Deposits. Moscow: Miu, 1983.

59. White, D. E. Antimony in the United States. U.S. Geol. Surv. Miner. Invest. Resour. Map MR-20, Scale 1:3,168,000, 1962.

60. Miller, M. H. Antimony. Paper in United States Mineral Resources, D. A. Brobst and W. P. Pratt, eds. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 820, 1973, pp. 45-50.

61. Gardner, L. S. Antimony Deposits of Thailand. Thailand Dep. of Min. Resourc. Rep. of Invest. No. 14, 1967.

62. U.S. Geological Survey. USGS Mineral Resources Data System (MRDS), Denver, CO.

63. Wilkins, J., Jr. The Distribution of Gold- and Silver-Bearing Deposits in the Basin and Range Province, Western United States. Paper in Gold and Silver Deposits of the Basin and Range Province, Western, U.S.A., J. Wilkins, Jr., ed. AZ Geol. Soc. Digest, v. 15, 1984, pp. 1-27.

64. Van Nort, S. D. and M. Harris. Geology and Mineralization of the Picacho Gold Prospect, Imperial County, California. Paper in Gold and Silver Deposits of the Basin and Range Province, Western U.S.A., J. Wilkins, Jr., ed. AZ Geol. Soc. Digest, v. 15, 1984, pp. 1-27.

65. Wilkins, J., Jr., and T. L. Heidrick. Base and Precious Metal Mineralization Related to Low-Angle Tectonic Features in the Whipple Mountains, California, and Buckskin Mountains, Arizona. Paper in Mesozoic-Cenozoic Tectonic Evolution of the Colorado River Region, California, Arizona, and Nevada--Anderson-Hamilton Volume. San Diego: San Diego St. Univ., 1982, pp. 182-204.

66. Krebs, W. The Geology of the Meggen Ore Deposit. Paper in Handbook of Stratabound and Stratiform Ore Deposits, Part III, K. H. Wolf, ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1981, pp. 509-549.

67. Scull, B. J. Origin and Occurrence of Barite in Arkansas. AR Geol. and Conserv. Comm. Info. Circ. 18, 1958.

68. Shawe, D. R., F. G. Poule, and D. A. Brobst. Newly Discovered Bedded Barite Deposits in East Northumberland Canyon, Nye County, Nevada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 64, 1969, pp. 245-254.

69. Farnum, L. L. Manganese Deposits of New Mexico. BuMines IC 8030, 1961.

70. Prinz, W. C. Manganese. Section in Mineral and Water Resources of Montana. Washington: U.S. GPO, 1963, pp. 83-86.

71. Lechner, K. and B. Plochinger. Die Manganerzlagerstratten Osterreichs. Symposium Sobre Yacimiento de Manganeso, J. G. Reyna, ed. Int. Geol. Cong., 20th, Mexico, v. 5, 1956, pp. 299-313.

72. Jensen, M. L. and A. M. Bateman. Economic Mineral Deposits, 3rd Edition. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1981, pp. 134-146.

73. Morris, H. T. and T. S. Lovering. General Geology and Mines of the East Tintic Mining District, Utah and Juab Counties, Utah. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 1024, 1979.

74. Nolan, T. B. The Eureka Mining District, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 406, 1962.

75. Prescott, B. The Underlying Principles of the Limestone Replacement Deposits of the Mexican Province. Eng. and Mining J., v. 122, 1926, pp. 246-253, 289-296.

76. Einaudi, M. T. and D. M. Burt. Introduction--Terminology, Classification, and Composition of Skarn Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ., Geol. v. 77, 1982, pp. 745-754.

77. Einaudi, M. T., L. D. Meinert, and R. S. Newberg. Skarn Deposits. Paper in Economic Geology, 75th Anniversary Volume, B. J. Skinner, ed. Econ. Geol. Publ. Co., 1981, pp. 317-391.

78. Uchida, E. and J. T. Iiyann. Physiochemical Study of Skarn Formation in the Kamaishi Mine, Northeastern Japan. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol. v. 77, 1982, pp. 809-822.

79. Lapham, D. M. Triassic Magnetite and Diabase of Cornwall, Pennsylvania. Paper in Ore Deposits of the United States, 1933-1967 (Graton-Sales Volume), J. D. Ridge, ed. New York: AIME, 1968, pp. 1212-1237.

80. Mackin, J. H. Iron Ore Deposits of the Iron Springs Deposit, Southwestern Utah. Paper in Ore Deposits of the United States, 1933-1967 (Graton-Sales Volume), J. D. Ridge, ed. New York: AIME, v. 2, 1968, pp. 992-1019.

81. Einaudi, M. T. and D. M. Burt. Introduction: Terminology, Classification, and Composition of Skarn Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, 1982, pp. 745-754.

82. Einaudi, M. T., L. D. Meinert, and R. S. Newberry. Skarn Deposits. Paper in Economic Geology, 75th Anniversary Volume, B. J. Skinner, ed. Econ. Geol. Publ. Co, pp. 317-391.

83. Ashley, P. M. Geology of the Ban Ban Zinc Deposit, a Sulfide-Bearing Skarn Deposit, Southeast Queensland, Australia. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 75, 1980, pp. 15-29.

84. Hernon, R. M. and W. R. Jones. Ore Deposits of the Central Mining District, New Mexico. Paper in Ore Deposits of the United States, 1933-1967, (Graton-Sales Volume), J. D. Ridge, ed. New York: AIME, 1968, pp. 1212-1237.

85. Einaudi, M. T. and D. M. Burt. Introduction: Terminology, Classification, and Composition of Skarn Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, 1982, pp. 745-754.

86. Einaudi, M. T., L. D. Meinert, and R. S. Newberry. Skarn Deposits. paper in Economic Geology, 75th Anniversary Volume, B. J. Skinner, ed. Econ. Geol. Publ. Co, pp. 317-391.

87. Harris, N. B. and M. T. Einaudi. Skarn Deposits in the Yerington District, Nevada. Metasomatic Skarn Evolution near Ludwig. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, 1982, pp. 877-898.

88. Atkinson, W. W., Jr., J. H. Kaczmarowski, and A. J. Erickson, Jr. Geology of the Skarn Breccia Orebody, Victoria Mine, Elko County, Nevada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, 1982, pp. 899-918.

89. Blake, D. W., T. G. Theodore, J. N. Batchelder, and E. L. Kretchmer. Structural Relations of Igneous Rocks and Mineralization in the Battle Mountain Mining District, Lander County, Nevada. Paper in Papers on Mineral Deposits of Western North America, J. D. Ridge, ed. NV Bureau Mines and Geol. Rep. 33, 1979, pp. 87-99.

90. Atkinson, W. W., Jr. and M. T. Einaudi. Skarn Formation and Mineralization in the Contact Aureole at Carr Fork, Bingham, Utah. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 73, 1978, pp. 1326-1365.

91. Einaudi, M.T. Skarns Associated with Porphyry Plutons. I. Descriptions of Deposits, Southwest North America, II. General Features and Origin, paper in Advances in Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits of Southwest North America, S. R. Titley, ed. Tucson, AZ: Univ. AZ Press, 1981, pp. 139-183.

92. Einaudi, M. T. and D. M. Burt. Introduction--Terminology, classification, and Composition of Skarn Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, pp. 745-754, 1982.

93. Newberry, R. J. Tungsten-Bearing Skarns in the Sierra Nevada. I. The Pine Creek Mine, California. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, pp. 823-844, 1982.

94.Dick, L. A. and C. T. Hodgson. The MacTung W-Cu (Zn) Contact Metasomatic and Related Deposits of the Northeastern Canadian Cordillera. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, pp. 845-867, 1982.

95. Nokelberg, W. J. Geologic Setting, Petrology, and Geochemistry of Zoned Tungsten-Bearing Skarns at the Strawberry Mine, Central Sierra Nevada, California. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 26, pp. 111-133, 1981.

96. Griffitts, W. R. Beryllium. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 820, 1973, pp. 85-93.

97. Hawley, C. C. and W. N. Sharp. Geology and Beryllium Deposits of the Lake George (or Badger Flats) Beryllium Area, Park and Jefferson Counties, Colorado. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 608A, 1969.

98. Stainsbury, C. L. Geology and Ore Deposits of the Central York Mountains, Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1287, 1969.

99. Lindsey, D. L. Epithermal Beryllium Deposits in Water-Laid Tuff, Western Utah. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol, v. 72, No. 2, 1977, pp. 219-232.

100. Lindsey, D. A. and D. R. Shawe. Characteristics of Mineral Deposits, R. L. Erickson, ed. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-file Rep. 82-795, 1982, pp. 67-69.

101. Griffitts, W. R. Beryllium. Paper in Mineral and Water Resources of Utah. UT Geol. and Mineral. Surv. Bull. 73, 1964, pp. 71-75.

102. Lindsey, D. L. Epithermal Beryllium Deposits in Water-Laid Tuff, Western Utah. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol, v. 72, No. 2, 1977, pp. 219-232.

103. _____. Tertiary Volcanic Rocks and Uranium in the Thomas Range and Northern Drum Mountains, Juab County, Utah. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 1221, 1981.

104. Shawe, D. R. Geology of the Spor Mountain Beryllium District, Utah. Paper in Ore Deposits of the United States, 1933-1967, J. D. Ridge, ed., Graton-Sales Volume, 1st edition. New York: AIME, v. 2, pt. 8, Ch. 55, 1968, pp. 1149-1161.

105. Staatz, M. H. and W. R. Griffitts. Beryllium-Bearing Tuff in the Thomas Range, Juab County, Utah. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 56, No. 5, 1961, pp. 941-950.

106. Erdman, J. A., T. M. Cookro, T. A. Roemer, and T. F. Harms. Gold in Sagebrush (Artemisis tridentata Nutt.) as an Exploration Tool, Gold Run District, Humboldt County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 88-236, 1988.

107. Roedder, E. Fluid Inclusions. Reviews in Mineralogy, v. 12, P. Ribbe, ed. Mineral. Soc. America, 1984.

108. Reedman, J. H. Techniques in Mineral Exploration. London: Applied Sci. Publ. Ltd., 1979.

109. Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. Geochemical Exploration. CIMM Spec. v. 11, 1971.

110. Telford, W. M, L. P. Geldart, R. E. Sheriff, and D. A. Keys. Applied Geophysics. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1980.

111. Jones, G. M., M. E. Blackey, J. E. Rice, V. J. Murphy, E. N. Levine, P. S. Fisk, and R. W. Bromery. Survey of Geophysical Techniques for Site Characterization in Basalt, Salt, and Tuff. Westboro, MA: Weston Geophysical Corp., NUREG/CR-4957, 1987.

112. Catchings, R. D. and W. D. Mooney. Crustal Structure of the Columbia Plateau: Evidence for Continental Rifting. J. Geophysical Res., Jan. 1988.

113. Dobrin, M. B. Introduction to Geophysical Prospecting, 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1960.

114. Parasnis, D. S. Mining Geophysics, 2nd ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1975.

115. Eve, A. S. and D. A. Keys. Applied Geophysics. Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press., 1956.

116. Sheriff, R. E. Encyclopedic Dictionary of Exploration Geophysics. Tulsa, OK: Soc. Explo. Geophys., 1973.

117. Acker, W. L., III, Basic Procedures for Soil Sampling and Core Drilling. Scranton, PA: Acker Drill Co., 1974.

118. Campbell, R. C. Borehole Surveying and Directional Drilling. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., v. 58(4), 1963, pp. 185-193.

119. Cumming, J. D. and A. P. Wicklund. Diamond Drill Handbook. Toronto: J. K. Smit and Sons Ltd., 1976.

120. McGregor, K. The Drilling of Rock. London: C. R. Books Ltd., 1967.

121. Dyck, A. V. Borehole Geophysics Applied to Metallic Mineral Prospecting: A Review. Geol. Surv. Canada Paper 75-31, 1975.

122. Scott, J. H. and B. L. Tibbets. Well Logging Techniques for Mineral Deposit Evaluation - A Review. BuMines IC 8627, 1974.

123. Threadgold, P. Applications of Well-Logging Techniques to Mining Exploration Boreholes. Paper 11 in Ninth Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress. London: Instn. Min. and Metall., 1969.

124. Baltosser, R. W. and H. W. Lawrence. Application of Well Logging Techniques in Metallic Mineral Mining. Geophysics, v. 35, No. 1, 1970, pp. 143-152.

125. Tixier, M. P. and R. P. Alger. Log Evaluation of Nonmetallic Mineral Deposits. Geophysics, v. 35, No. 1, 1970, pp. 124-142.

126. Singer, D. A. and D. L. Mosier. A Review of Regional Mineral Resource Assessment Methods. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, 1981, pp. 1006-1015.

127. Shawe, D. R. Mineral Resource Potential of the Round Mountain Quadrangle, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Map MF-834, 1977.

128. Harris, D. P. Undiscovered Uranium Resources and Potential Supply. Workshop on Concepts of Uranium Resources and Producibility. Natl. Res. Council, Natl. Academy of Sci., 1978, pp. 51-81.

129. Harbaugh, J. W. Resource Exploration. Ch. 2 in Techniques for Determining Probabilities of Events and Processes Affecting the Performance of Geologic Repositories: A Literature Review, R. L. Hunter and C. J. Mann, eds. Albuquerque: Sandia Natl. Lab., NUREG/CR-3964, SAND86-0196, 1989, pp. 2-1 - 2-39.

130. Compton, R. R. Manual of Field Geology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1964.

131. Berkman, D. A. (ed.). Field Geologist's Manual. Australasian Inst. Min. and Metall. Mono. 10. Carlton South, Victoria, Australia.

132. Blackader, R. G. Guide for the Preparation of Geological Maps and Reports. Geol. Surv. Canada Misc. Rep. 16, 1968.

133. U.S. Bureau of Mines and U.S. Geological Survey. Principles of a Resource/Reserve Classification for Minerals. U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 831, 1980.

134. _____. Sedimentary Phosphate Resource Classification System of the U.S. Bureau of Mines and the U.S. Geological Survey. U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 882, 1982.

135. _____. Coal Resource Classification System of the U.S. Bureau of Mines and the U.S. Geological Survey. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1450-B, 1976.

136. Popoff, C. C. Computing Reserves of Mineral Deposits: Principles and Conventional Methods. BuMines IC 8283, 1966.

137. Izakson, S. S. Metodika Podscheta Zapasov Ugol'nykh Mestorozhdeniy (Methods of Computing Reserves for Coal Deposits). Gosgortekhizdat (State Sci. and Tech. Publ. for Min. Literature), Moscow, U.S.S.R., 1960.

138. Jackson, C. F., and J. B. Knaebel. Sampling and Estimation of Ore Deposits. BuMines Bull. 356, 1932.

139. Prokof'yev, A. V. Prakticheskiye Metody Podscheta Zapasov Rudnykh Mestoro zhdeniy (Practical Methods for Computing Reserves of Ore Deposits). Gosgortekhizdat (State Sci. and Tech. Publ. for Mining Literature), Moscow, U.S.S.R., 1953.

140. Smirnov, V. I., A. V. Prokof'yev, and others. Podschet Zapazov Mestorozhd enii Poleznykh Iskopaemykx (Reserve Computations of Mineral Deposits). Gosgortekhizdat (State Sci. and Tech. Publ. for Mining Literature), Moscow, U.S.S.R., 1960.

141. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Manual on Ore Reserve Procedures. 1958.

142. Forrester, J. D. Principles of Field and Mining Geology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1946.

143. Rickard, T. A. The Sampling and Estimation of Ore in a Mine. New York: Eng. and Min. J., 1905.

144. Duda, R. O., J. G. Gaschnig, and P. E. Hart. Model Design in the PROSPECTOR Consultant System for Mineral Exploration. Expert Systems in the Microelectronic Age, D. Michie, ed. Univ. of Edinburg Press, 1979, pp. 153-67.

145. Duda, R. O., P. E. Hart, P. Barrett, J. G. Gaschnig, K. Konolige, R. Reboh, and J. Slocum. Development of the PROSPECTOR Consultant System for Mineral Exploration. Final Rep., SRI Projects 5821 and 6415, Stanford Res. Inst. Int., Menlo Park, CA, 1978.

146. Duda, R. O., P. E. Hart, and N. J. Nilsson. Subjective Bayesian Methods for Rule-Based Inference Systems. Am. Federation of Inf. Process. Soc. Conf. Proc., v. 45. Montvale, NJ: AFIPS Press, 1976, pp. 1075-82.

147. Duda, R. O., P. E. Hart, N. J. Nilsson, R. Reboh, R. Slocum, and G. L. Sutherland. Development of a Computer-Based Consultant for Mineral Exploration. Annu. Rep., SRI Projects 5821 and 6415, Stanford Res. Inst. Int.., Menlo Park, CA, 1977.

148. Gaschnig, J. Development of Uranium Exploration Models for the PROSPECTOR Consultant System. Final Rep., SRI Project 7856, Stanford Res. Inst. Int.., Menlo Park, CA, 1980.

149. White, L. P., B. A. White, and J. Dillon. An Economic Evaluation of Undiscovered Mineral Resources: Methodology, Application, and Appraisal Results. Draft copy available for inspection at Western Field Operations Center, U.S. Bureau of Mines, E. 360 3rd Ave., Spokane, WA 99202.

150. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Bureau of Mines Cost Estimating Handbook, in 2 parts: 1. Surface and Underground Mining; 2. Mineral Processing. Dep. of the Interior, BuMines IC 9142, 1987.

151. Cummins, A. B. and I. A. Given. Society of Mining Engineers' Mining Engineering Handbook. New York: SME section of AIME, 1973.

152. Eshbach, O. W. and M. Souders (eds.). Handbook of Engineering Fundamentals, 3rd ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1975.

153. Hustrulid, W. A. (ed.). Underground Mining Methods Handbook. New York: SME section AIME, 1982.

154. Peele, R. and J. A. Church (eds.). Mining Engineer's Handbook, Vol. I and 2. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1941.

155. Caterpillar Tractor Co. Caterpillar Performance Handbook, 15th ed. Peoria, IL: Caterpillar Tractor Co., 1984.

156. Pfleider, E. P. (ed.). Surface Mining. New York: SME section AIME, 1973.

157. Church, H. K. Excavation Handbook. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1981.

158. Crawford, E. and W. A. Hustrulid. Open Pit Mine Planning and Design. New York: SME section AIME, 1979.

159. Griffith, S. V. Alluvial Prospecting and Mining. London: Pergamon Press, 1960.

160. Stebbins, S. A. Cost Estimating Handbook for Small Placer Mines. BuMines IC 9170, 1987.

161. Currie, J. M. Unit Operations in Mineral Processing. BC Inst. of Tech., Burnaby, BC, Canada, 1973.

162. Gilchrist, J. D. Extraction Metallurgy. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1969.

163. Heady, H. H. and K. G. Broadhead. Assaying Ores, Concentrates, and Bullion. U.S. BuMines IC 8714, 1976.

164. Pickett, D. E. (ed.). Milling Practice in Canada. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 16. Ste. Anne de Bellvue, Canada: Harpells Press Coop. 1978.

165. Pryor, E. J. Mineral Processing. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1965.

166. Richardson Engineering Services. Process Plant Construction Estimating Standards, Vol. 1-4. San Marcos, CA: Richardson Eng. Services Inc., 1984.

167. Taggart, A. F. (ed.). Handbook of Mineral Dressing - Ores and Industrial Minerals. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1945.

168. Mular, A. L. Mining and Mineral Processing Equipment Costs and Preliminary Capital Cost Estimations. Can. Inst. Mining and Metall. Spec. v. 25 (update of v. 18), 1982.

169. Schumacher, O. L. (ed.), Mine Cost Service. Spokane, WA: Western Mine Eng., 1985.

170. Dataquest Co. Green Guide for Construction Equipment, Vol. 1 and 2. San Jose, CA: Dataquest Co., 1986.

171. Equipment Guide-Book Co. Cost Reference Guide for Construction Equipment . Palo Alto, CA: Equipment Guide-Book Co., 1986.

172. Davidoff, R. L. Supply Analyses Model (SAM); A Minerals Availability System Methodology. BuMines IC 8820, 1980.

173. Stermole, F. J. Software for Economic Evaluation (SEE). Golden, CO: Investment Evaluations Corp., 1985.

174. _____. Economic Evaluation and Investment Decision Methods, 2nd ed. Golden, CO: Investment Evaluation Corp., 1974.

3. SUMMARY

This report was prepared to help the NRC provide guidance to DOE on accepted methodologies for assessing natural resources, as required by 10 CFR Part 60. It is generally applicable to the area on and around Yucca Mountain, Nye County, NV and applies to metalllic minerals currently recoverable or that may become recoverable in the future as the result of likely advances in technology.

Resource assessments are mandated by 10 CFR Section 60.21(c)(13) to accompany repository license applications submitted to NRC. The goal of resource assessment at Yucca Mountain is to ensure that the likelihood of mineral extraction is considered when evaluating post-closure human activity that may compromise the ability of the proposed high-level waste repository to isolate radionuclides from the accessible environment. This goal is partially achieved by identifying and evaluating those locations within the geologic repository operations area or adjacent controlled area that may have resource potential.

The resource assessment process is a three-step, logical sequence of events in which potential resources are identified, quantified and qualified (tonnage and grade estimates), and evaluated (gross and net value estimates).

Resource identification involves extensive literature and database research, resource identification, deposit modeling, field

investigations, and geomathematical studies. Information gained through such research may identify areas that in the past have been the objects of exploratory drilling or resource extraction, as required by 10 CFR Section 60.122(c). Further, deposit modeling and geomathematical studies may alert researchers involved in site characterization activities other than resource assessment to possible resource indicators.

Accepted geological, geochemical, and geophysical resource identification methods that may be employed during site characterization include (but are not limited to): geological mapping and sampling, soil and water analyses, and seismic, magnetic, electrical, and gravity surveys.

Geomathematical methods of resource assessment allow estimates to be made of an area's resource potential at varying levels of certainty, without extensive exploratory drilling and concomitant expenditure of time, effort, and funds. Two methods, simple subjective and complex subjective, and the advantages, disadvantages, and uncertainties associated with their use, are considered. It may be that none of the current methodologies (including subjective methods) can adequately address the unique resource assessment problems encountered at Yucca Mountain.

It will be necessary to expend the time and funds necessary to develop a resource assessment program that specifically addresses the requirements of 10 CFR Section 60.21(c)(13).

Quantification and qualification of existing resources encountered during site characterization, as well as of undiscovered resources thought to exist in or near the proposed HLW repository, are required. Tonnage and grade estimates may be made by the employment of one or more geomathematical resource assessment methods. These methods, by nature, contain significant uncertainties. The use of geomathematical resource assessment methods largely stems from the regulatory restrictions that have been placed on more reliable (and verifiable) methods that involve borehole drilling or other piercement procedures.

Gross and net resource value estimates (resource evaluation), as required by 10 CFR Section 60.21(c)(13), are accomplished by using one or more of the many methods, systems, models, and procedures in common use by BOM and the private sector. In addition to gross and net value, these methodologies provide for estimating capital and operating costs, extraction systems design, and environmental, ancillary and infrastructural requirements. Economic/extraction models for three selected deposit types that may possibly exist on Yucca Mountain are presented.

The primary purpose of resource assessment at Yucca Mountain is to identify those potentially adverse conditions listed in 10 CFR Section 60.122(c)(17-19). This can be accomplished by application of methods discussed and/or referenced here.

4. ACRONYMS

AI	artificial intelligence
AIME	American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
BOM	Bureau of Mines
CES	Bureau of Mines' Cost Estimation System
CIM	Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy
CNWRA	Center for Nuclear Waste Regulatory Analyses
CRIB	Computerized Resource Information Bank
DCFROR	discounted cash flow rate of return
DMEA	Defense Minerals Exploration Administration
DOC	(U.S.) Department of Commerce
DOD	(U.S.) Department of Defense
DOE	(U.S.) Department of Energy
DOL	(U.S.) Department of Labor
DST	drill stem test
EA	Environmental Assessment
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ERTS	environmental resources technology satellite
GROA	geological repository operations area
GSA	Geological Society of America
HLW	high-level waste
IRS	(U.S.) Internal Revenue Service
LC	Library of Congress

MAS	Minerals Availability System
MILS	Mineral Industry Location System
MLA	Mineral Land Assessment
MDRS	Mineral Resources Data System
MSHA	Mine Safety and Health Administration
NA	National Archives
NRC	(U.S.) Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NWPA	Nuclear Waste Policy Act
OSM	Office of Surface Mining
SEE	Software for Economic Evaluation
SPOT	Systeme Probatoire d'Observation de la Terre
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey

5. GLOSSARY

accessible environment -- includes the atmosphere, land surfaces, surface waters, oceans, and parts of the lithosphere containing ground water that are more than 10 kilometers (6.7 miles) in any direction from the edge of the original location of the radioactive wastes in a disposal system.

adit -- a horizontal or nearly horizontal passage driven from the surface for the purpose of resource exploration, working, or dewatering of a mine.

advance -- the work of excavating as mining goes forward in an entry and in driving rooms. The linear distance (in feet or meters) driven over a period of time in tunnelling, drifting, or in raising or sinking a shaft.

aeromagnetic survey (aeromagnetic prospecting) -- a technique of resource exploration using an aerial magnetometer.

agglomerate -- contemporaneous pyroclastic rock containing a predominance of rounded or subangular fragments greater than 32 mm in diameter.

alteration -- change in the mineralogical composition of a rock, typically brought about by the action of hydrothermal solutions. Also applies to secondary (supergene) changes in rocks or minerals.

amorphous -- having no form; applied to rocks and minerals having no definite crystalline structure.

analogy -- inference that if two or more aspects agree with another in some respects, they will probably agree in others.

anastomosing -- having a netlike or braided appearance, as in an anastomosing stream.

andesitic tuff -- a rock composed of andesite fragments, generally smaller than 4 mm in diameter.

ANFO -- a blasting agent; ammonium nitrate and fuel oil.

anomaly -- a deviation from uniformity; a local feature distinguishable in a geophysical, geochemical, or geobotanical measurement over a larger area; a feature considered capable of being associated with economically valuable hydrocarbon or mineral resources.

anoxic -- containing no oxygen.

apical zone -- zone surrounding the apex of a mineral deposit, intrusion, etc.

argentian tetrahedrite -- a silver-bearing, copper-antimony sulfide mineral.

argillic alteration -- alteration characterized by the presence of clay minerals.

ash-flow tuffs -- a pyroclastic volcanic rock composed of welded or non-welded shards of glass and rock formed as the result of a nuee ardente ("glowing avalanche").

beryllian tactite -- beryllium-bearing skarn.

biogeochemical prospecting -- the chemical analysis of plants or animals as a resource exploration method.

bimodal volcanism -- characterized by the presence of both basaltic and rhyolitic rocks.

bulk sample -- large samples of a few hundredweight or more taken at regular but widely spaced intervals.

caldera -- a large basin-shaped volcanic depression, more or less circular or cirque-like in form, the diameter of which is many times greater than that of the included volcanic vent or vents, no matter what the steepness of the walls or form of the floor. Three major types: collapse, explosion, and erosion.

caldera complexes -- the diverse rock assemblage underlying a caldera comprising dikes, sills, stocks, and vent breccias; craterfills of lava; talus beds of tuff, cinder, and agglomerate; fault gouge and fault breccias; talus fans along fault escarpments; cinder cones; and other products laid down in a caldera. Also used in reference to a number of succeeding, coalescing, or overlapping calderas in complex structural and/or lithological relationships.

channel sample -- material from a level groove cut across an exposure in order to obtain a true cross section of mineralized material exposed.

chip sample -- a regular series of ore chips or rock chips taken either in a continuous line across an exposure or at uniformly spaced intervals.

collar -- (1) the mouth or opening of a borehole or shaft. (2) Surface area at the top of a shaft; the area is usually reinforced with concrete.

commodity -- a transportable resource product with commercial value; all resource products which are articles of commerce.

controlled area (as used by NRC) -- a surface location extending horizontally no more than 10 kilometers (6.7 miles) in any direction from the edge of the disturbed rock zone and the underlying subsurface,

which area has been committed to use as a geologic repository and from which incompatible activities would be restricted following permanent closure (NRC, 1981). The outer edge of the controlled area marks the inner edge of the accessible environment.

construction materials -- those common-variety rocks and minerals used in essentially their native form for construction purposes, such as sand and gravel, stone, marble, and limestone. Their value is overwhelmingly dependent on the cost of transportation to the point of use.

core drill -- a mechanism designed to rotate and cause an annular-shaped rock cutting bit to penetrate rock formations, produce cylindrical cores of the formations penetrated, and lift such cores to the surface where they may be collected and examined.

critical minerals -- minerals essential to the national defense, but whose procurement, while difficult in case of war, is less serious than those of strategic minerals.

crosscut -- a small passageway driven at right angles to the main entry to connect it with a parallel entry or air course.

cross section -- a profile portraying an interpretation of a vertical section of the earth explored by geophysical and/or geological methods.

crystalline rock -- an inexact but convenient term designating an igneous or metamorphic rock, as opposed to a sedimentary rock. Such rock consists almost wholly of mineral crystals or fragments of crystals.

demonstrated resource -- a term for the sum of measured plus indicated.

density log -- a gamma-gamma log used to indicate the varying bulk densities of rocks penetrated in drilling by recording the amount of back-scattering of gamma rays.

deposit -- used in reference to the physical occurrence of a resource and includes metallic and nonmetallic ore bodies, peat bogs, and coal beds.

deposit model -- a concept or an analog that represents in text, tables, and diagrams the essential characteristics or attributes of a deposit.

detachment fault -- low-angle normal fault; decollement.

economic (as pertains to resources) -- this term implies that profitable extraction or production under defined investment assumptions has been established, analytically demonstrated, or assumed with reasonable certainty.

electromagnetic methods -- a group of electrical exploration methods in which one determines the magnetic field that is associated with the electrical current through the ground.

empirical deposit model -- a geologic deposit model based on known resource deposits or occurrences, containing data but no interpretation.

energy minerals -- minerals that are a source of energy, including uranium, thorium, coal, peat, etc. Petroleum, natural gas, and geothermal sources are not considered in this report.

exploitation -- the process of winning or producing from the earth the oil, gas, minerals, or rocks that have been found as the result of exploration; the extraction and utilization of ore.

exploration -- the search for naturally occurring solid, liquid, or gaseous material on or in the earth's crust; also called "prospecting."

extraction -- the process of mining and removal of coal or ore from a mine.

fair market value -- the amount in cash, or on terms reasonably equivalent to cash, for which in all probability the property would be sold by a knowledgeable owner who desired but is not obligated to sell to a knowledgeable purchaser who desired but is not obligated to buy. In ascertaining that figure, consideration should be given to all

matters that might be brought forward and reasonably be given substantial weight in bargaining by persons of ordinary prudence, but no consideration whatever should be given to matters not affecting market value.

favorable geologic environment -- areas where the geologic setting, i.e., lithology (rock types), structure, location, mineral occurrences, and/or any other forms of direct or indirect evidence, indicates potential for mineral deposition. The classification system makes a distinction between mineral occurrences and favorable geologic environments without known occurrences.

fixed cost -- a cost that is committed for the time horizon of planning or the decision being considered. Fixed costs include fixed ownership requiremenets, fixed protection, short-term maintenance, and long-term planning and inventory costs.

flotation -- a method of mineral separation in which a froth created in water by a variety of reagents floats some finely-crushed minerals, whereas other minerals sink.

flotation cell -- appliance in which froth flotation of ores is performed.

fuel resource -- oil, gas, coal (including lignite and peat), or uranium resources.

genetic deposit model --an explanation of an analysis that divides an ore deposit or other resource occurrence into its primary genetic components and explains their interactions; an expansion of the straight line data listing of the empirical model.

geochemical survey -- a survey involving the chemical analysis of systematically collected samples of rock, soil, plants, fish, or water.

geophysical log -- a graphic record of measured or computed geophysical data. Types of geophysical logs include, among others, sonic, density, natural gamma, neutron, and porosity logs.

geophysical survey -- the use of one or more geophysical techniques such as earth currents, electrical, gravity, magnetic, and seismic methods to gather information on subsurface geology.

geotechnics -- the engineering behavior of all cuttings and slopes in the ground; term is gradually replacing "soil mechanics."

gravity concentration -- separating grains of minerals by a concentration method operating by virtue of the differences in density of various minerals.

gravity survey -- the systematic measurement of the earth's gravitational field in a specified area.

ground magnetic survey -- a determination of the magnetic field at the surface of the earth by means of ground-based instruments.

haulageway -- the gangway, entry, or tunnel through which loaded or empty ore cars are hauled by animal or mechanical power.

host rock -- (1) the medium within which radioactive waste is emplaced for disposal. (2) Sometimes used as the particular horizon in which the waste is emplaced in a repository. (3) Major constituent geologic formation in a mine.

hypothetical resources -- undiscovered resources that are similar to known mineral bodies and that may be reasonably expected to exist in the same producing district or region under analogous geologic conditions. If exploration confirms their existence and reveals enough information about their quality, grade, and quantity, they will be reclassified as identified resources.

identified resources -- resources whose location, grade, quality, and quantity are known or estimated from specific geologic evidence. Identified resources include economic, marginally economic, and subeconomic components. To reflect varying degrees of geologic certainty, these economic divisions can be subdivided into measured, indicated, and inferred.

indicated resources -- quantity and grade and/or quality are computed from information similar to that used for measured resources, but the sites for inspection, sampling, and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for measured resources, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

inferred reserve base -- the in-place part of an identified resource from which inferred reserves are estimated. Quantitative estimates are based largely on knowledge of the geologic character of a deposit for which there may be no samples or measurements. The estimates are based on an assumed continuity beyond the reserve base, for which there is geologic evidence.

inferred resources -- estimates are based on an assumed continuity beyond measured and/or indicated resources, for which there is geologic evidence. Inferred resources may or may not be supported by samples or measurements.

infrastructure -- ancillary facilities such as roads, power and water lines, offices, and shops in support of a mining operation.

LHD -- a vehicle used in load-haul-dump operations in underground mining activities.

lode mining -- the mining of a valuable mineral which occurs as a tabular deposit between definite, contrasting mineral or rock boundaries.

marginal reserve -- that part of the reserve base which, at the time of determination, borders on being economically producible. Its essential characteristic is economic uncertainty. Included are resources that would be producible, given postulated changes in economic or technologic factors.

market -- the process of exchanging goods or services for money or other goods or services according to a customary procedure. A market may occur in a specific place or throughout an area by individual transactions.

measured resource -- quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings, or drill holes; grade and/or quality are computed from the results of detailed sampling. The sites for inspection, sampling, and measurements are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that size, shape, depth, and mineral content of the resource are well established.

methodology -- a body of methods, rules, and postulates employed by a discipline; a particular procedure or set of procedures.

mine plan, plan of operation -- a written plan describing mining and mineral processing activities. The plan is prepared by those engaged in mining activities such as prospecting or exploration.

mineral entry -- the filing of a mining claim for public land to obtain the right to a valuable mineral.

mineral exploration -- see "exploration."

mineral withdrawal -- the exclusion of the right of possession of locatable mineral deposits by the locator on areas required for administrative sites and other areas highly valued by the public.

nonmetallic mineral -- those minerals valued primarily for their mineralogical properties (e.g., refractory nature, density, insulation value) or as sources of chemicals (e.g., borates, chlorides, strontium compounds).

occurrence -- a showing of mineral, or geological indication of the presence of a mineral, in potentially economic amounts.

ore -- a mineral of sufficient value as to quantity and quality that can be mined at a profit.

ore controls -- mechanism(s) that determines or controls the physical deposition or emplacement of ore bodies.

ore deposit -- a mineral deposit that is currently mined or that could be mined at a profit.

original resource -- the quantity of a resource before production.

piercement methods (exploration geology) -- (1) resource exploration methods including borehole drilling, deep pits or trenches, shaft sinking, or driving test adits, declines, etc. (2) any subsurface exploration method that may compromise the integrity of a geologic HLW repository.

placer mining -- a method of mining in which the surface material is washed for gold or other valuable minerals. When water under pressure is employed to break down the gravel, the term hydraulic mining is generally used.

ppm -- parts per million (grams per metric ton).

present net value (PNV) -- discounted benefits less discounted costs. The difference between the discounted value (benefits) of all outputs to which monetary value or established market prices are assigned and the total discounted costs of operating a mine.

raise -- a vertical or inclined opening driven upward from a level to connect with the level above, or to explore the ground for a limited distance above one level.

real dollar value -- a monetary value which compensates for the effects of inflation.

resources (as used here)-- a collective term for all metallic minerals and ores.

resource assessment -- the determination of mineral potential, including the process for making that determination. Assessment by definition; determine rate or amount of; determine importance, size or value.

reserve base -- that part of an identified resource that meets specified minimum physical and chemical criteria related to current mining and production practices, including those for grade, quality, thickness, and depth. The reserve base is the in-place demonstrated (measured plus indicated) resource from which reserves are estimated. It may encompass those parts of the resources that have a reasonable potential for becoming economically available within planning horizons beyond those that assume proven technology and current economics. The reserve base includes those resources that are currently economic (reserves), marginally economic (marginal reserves), and some of those that are currently subeconomic (subeconomic resources). The term "geologic reserve" has been applied by others generally to the reserve-base category, but it also may include the inferred-reserve base category; it is not a part of this classification system.

reserves -- that part of the reserve base that could be economically extracted or produced at the time of determination. The term "reserves" need not signify that extraction facilities are in place and operative. Reserves include only recoverable materials; thus, terms such as "extractable reserves" and "recoverable reserves" are redundant and are not a part of this classification system.

restricted resources/reserves -- that part of any resource/reserve category that is restricted from extraction by laws or regulations. For example, restricted reserves meet all the requirements of reserves except that they are restricted from extraction by laws or regulations.

site characterization (as defined by 10 CFR Section 60.2) -- the program of exploration and research, both in the laboratory and in the field, undertaken to establish the geologic conditions and the ranges of those parameters of a particular site relevant to the procedures in 10 CFR Part 60. Site characterization includes borings, surface excavations, excavation of exploratory shafts, limited lateral excavations and borings, and in situ testing at depth needed to determine the suitability of the site for a geologic repository, but does not include preliminary borings and geophysical testing needed to decide whether site characterization should be undertaken.

skarn -- term generally reserved for rocks composed of nearly entirely lime-bearing silicates and derived from nearly pure limestones or dolomites into which large amounts of Si, Al, Fe, and Mg have been

introduced. May host economic quantities of W, Cu, Mo, Au, etc.; tactite.

speculative resources -- undiscovered resources that may occur either in known types of deposits in favorable geologic settings where mineral discoveries have not been made, or in types of deposits as yet unrecognized for their economic potential. If exploration confirms their existence and reveals enough information about their quality, grade, and quantity, they will be reclassified as identified resources.

stope -- (1) an excavation from which the ore has been extracted, either above or below a level, in a series of steps. (2) an underground excavation from which ore has been extracted, either above (overhand) or below (underhand) a level.

strategic minerals -- those mineral resources included on a list of minerals and other commodities stockpiled by the Federal government. The list is compiled annually by the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

subeconomic resources -- the part of identified resources that does not meet the economic criteria of reserves and marginal reserves.

undiscovered resources -- resources, the existence of which are only postulated, comprising deposits that are separate from identified resources. Undiscovered resources may be postulated in deposits of such

grade and physical location as to render them economic, marginally economic, or subeconomic. To reflect varying degrees of geologic certainty, undiscovered resources may be divided into two parts: hypothetical and speculative.

variable cost -- a cost that varies with the level of controlled outputs in the time horizon covered by the planning period or decisions being considered. Variable costs include investment, operational, and variable general administration.

6. BIBLIOGRAPHY

Except where otherwise noted, references listed below are available at larger public, geologic, or technical libraries, or from the institution or publisher listed. Photocopies of USGS Open-File reports may be obtained for a fee through the Open-File Services Section, Branch of Distribution, U.S. Geological Survey, Box 25425, Denver, CO 80225. Doctoral dissertations may be obtained through University Microfilms, Inc., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI.

In many cases, the subject matter has been cross-indexed for the reader's convenience. For example, the reference "Elliott, I. L. and W. K. Fletcher (eds.). Geochemical Exploration. New York: Elsevier North-Holland, 1975." can be found under the headings Geochemistry and Geophysics (Sec. 6.4) and Exploration and Economic Geology (Sec. 6.5).

6.1 Information Sources

American Geological Institute. Geological Field Trip Guidebooks for North America. Washington, DC: Am. Geol. Inst., 1968.

Beatty, W. B. Mineral Resources Data in the Western States. Palo Alto, CA: Stanford Res. Inst., 1962.

Brewer, J. G. The Literature of Geography: A Guide to Its Organization and Use. Hamden, CT: The Shoestring Press, 1973.

British Library. Commonwealth Index of Unpublished Scientific and Technical Translations (periodic). London: British Library, Lending Division.

CCM Information Corp. TRANDEX - Bibliography and Index to the United States Joint Publications Research Service (JPRS). New York: CCM Information Corp.

Corbin, J. B. An Index to State Geological Survey Publications Issued in Series. Metuchen, NJ: The Scarecrow Press, 1968.

Degens, E. T., M. F. J. Flower, K. Kobayashi, G. Klein, A. Hallam, A. Pielke, J. C. J Nihoul, and C. Emillani (eds.). Earth-Science Reviews. AMESP. (6 iss. per year).

Eckstand, O. R. Mineral Resource Appraisal and Mineral Deposits Computer Files in the Geological Survey of Canada. J. Math. Geol., 1977, pp. 235-243.

Engineering Index Co. Engineering Index (monthly-annually). New York: Eng. Index Co.

European Translation Center. World Index of Scientific Translations (annually). Delft, The Netherlands: European Translation Center.

Faulk, A. L., and R. L. Miller. Worldwide Directory of National Earth-Science Agencies. U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 716, 1975.

Gale Research Co. Encyclopedia of Associations: Association Periodicals, Vol. 2, Science, Medicine, and Technology. Detroit: Gale Res. Co., 1988.

Geological Society of America. Bibliography and Index of Geology (monthly). Boulder, CO: Geol. Soc. America.

Geological Survey of Canada. Canadian Index to Geoscience Data (with periodic update). Ottawa: Geol. Surv. Can.

Geosystems. Geotitles Weekly. London: Geosystems (Lea Associates).

Given, I. A. Sources of Information. SME Mining Engineer's Handbook, A. B. Cummins and I. A. Given, eds. New York: AIME, 1973, v. 2, Sec. 35, pp. 35-1 to 35-34.

G. K. Hall Co. Catalog of the United States Geological Survey Library (with supplements). Boston: G. K. Hall Co., 1964.

_____. Dictionary Catalog of the United States Department of the Interior Library (with supplements). Boston: G. K. Hall Co., 1967.

Harbors International. 1988 Directory of Courthouses and Abstract and Title Companies, USA. Tulsa: Harbors Int., 1988.

Hoy, R. Sources of Information. Industrial Minerals and Rocks, 4th ed., S. J. Lefond, ed. New York: AIME, 1975, pp. 1290-1305.

Institute for Scientific Information. Current Contents - Engineering and Technology (monthly) and Index to Scientific Reviews (semiannually). Philadelphia: Inst. Sci. Info.

_____. Science Citation Index (quarterly). Philadelphia: Inst. Sci. Infor.

Institution of Mining and Metallurgy. IMM Abstracts (bimonthly). London: Instn. Min. and Metall.

Kaplan, S. R. Guide to Information Sources in Mining, Minerals, and Geosciences. New York: Interscience Publ., 1965.

Krumpke, P. F. (compiler). The World Remote Sensing Bibliographic Index. Fairfax, VA: Tensor Industries Inc., 1976.

Long, H. K. A Bibliography of Earth Science Bibliographies of the United States. Washington, DC: Am. Geol. Inst., 1971.

Lowe, N. T., R. G. Raney, and J. R. Norberg. Principal Deposits of Strategic and Critical Minerals in Nevada. BuMines IC 9035, 1985, with extensive bibliography.

National Translations Center. Translations Register - Index (annually). Chicago: National Translations Center, John Crerar Library.

Oxford University Press. Mineralogical Abstracts (quarterly). London: Oxford Univ. Press.

Predicasts, Inc. F and S International Index (monthly-annually). Cleveland, OH: Predicasts, Inc.

Raney, R. G. The New Mineral Industry Location System (MILS): A Tool for the Explorationist (abs). Presented at Northwest Min. Assoc. Annu. Conv., Dec. 4, 1981, Spokane, WA. Available from NWMA, 414 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, WA.

Ridge, J. D. Selected Bibliographies of Hydrothermal and Magmatic Mineral Deposits. Geol. Soc. America Mem. 75, 1958.

_____. Annotated Bibliographies of Mineral Deposits in the Western Hemisphere. Geol. Soc. America Mem. 131, 1972.

R. R. Bowker Co. Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory, 19th Ed. New York: R. R. Bowker Co., 1980.

U.S. Geological Survey. Bibliography of North American Geology, 1919-1970. Washington, DC: U.S. Geol. Surv.

_____. Abstracts of North American Geology, Monthly, 1966-1971. Washington, DC: U.S. Geol. Surv.

U.S. Government Printing Office. Catalog of United States Government Publications (monthly). Washington, DC: U.S. GPO.

University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Dissertation Abstracts International (monthly). Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, Univ. MI.

University of Tulsa. Earth Sciences Research Catalog. Tulsa, OK: Univ. Tulsa.

Van Landingham, S. L. (ed.). Economic Evaluation of Mineral Property. Stroudsburg, PA: Hutchinson Ross Publ. Co., 1983. (with indices and extensive bibliography).

Ward, D. C. Bibliography of Theses in Geology. Geoscience Abstr., v. 7, No. 12, 1965, pt. 1, pp. 103-129.

_____. Bibliography of Theses in Geology, 1967-1970. Geol. Soc. America Spec. Paper 143, 1973.

Ward, D. C., and T. C. O'Callaghan. Bibliography of Theses in Geology, 1965-19 66. Washington, DC: Am. Geol. Inst., 1969.

Ward, D. C., and M. W. Wheeler (eds.). Geologic Reference Sources. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1972.

Weimer-McMillion, B., S. Tingley, and J. Schilling. Bibliography of Nevada Geology and Mineral Resources through 1980. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Spec. Publ. 7, 1983.

H. W. Wilson Co. Applied Science and Technology Index (monthly-annually). New York: H. W. Wilson Co.

_____. Bibliographic Index (semiannual). New York: H. W. Wilson Co.

D. N. Wood (ed.). Use of Earth Science Literature. London: Butterworth and Co.

6.2 Deposit Modeling and Deposit Models

Adams, S. S. Empiricism, Models, and Exploration. Paper presented at 88th Annu. Conv., Northwest Min. Assoc., Dec. 1982, Spokane, WA. Available at NWMA, 414 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, WA.

Amstutz, G. C., A. El Goresy, G. Frenzel, C. Kluth, G. Moh, A. Wauschkuhn, R. A. Zimmermann, (eds.). Ore Genesis--The State of the Art. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1982.

Bally, A. W. A Geodynamic Scenario for Hydrocarbon Occurrence. Proc. 9th World Petrol. Cong., v. 2. Tokyo, 1975, pp. 33-34.

Berger, B. R., and P. I. Eimon. Comparative Models of Epithermal Silver-Gold Deposits. SME Sec. AIME preprint 82-13. Littleton, CO: SME, 1983.

Brongersma-Sanders, M. Origin of Major Cyclicity of Evaporites and Bituminous Rocks - An Actualistic Model. Marine Geol., v. 11, 1971, pp. 123-144.

Bundtzen, T. Mineral-Resource Modeling, Kantishna-Dunkle Mine Study Areas, Alaska. AK Dep. Nat. Resourc., Div. Geol. and Geophys. Surv. Rep.of Invest. 83-12, 1983.

Chapman, R. E. Petroleum Geology: A Concise Study. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1973.

Colvine, A. C., and J. W. Stewart. Precambrian Shield Gold Exploration Trends Detailed. Min. Eng., Dec. 1984, pp. 1642-1645.

Cox, D. P. U. S. Geological Survey-INGEOMINAS Mineral Resource Assessment of Colombia: Ore Deposit Models. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-423, 1983, with appendices.

Eimon, P. I., and R. J. Ancti. Epithermal Precious Metals Deposits. Paper presented at 87th Annual Convention Northwest Min. Assoc., Dec. 1981, Spokane, WA. Available at NWMA, 414 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, WA.

Erickson, R. L. (compiler). Characteristics of Mineral Deposit Occurrences. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 82-795, 1982.

Gaal, G., E. Koistenen, M. Lohtonen, and M. Tontti. Deposit Modeling of a Nickel Belt in Finland. J. Math. Geol., v. 10, 1978, pp. 543-554.

Harding, T. P., and J. D. Lowell. Structural Styles, Their Plate-Tectonic Habits, and Hydrocarbon Traps in Petroleum Provinces. Bull. Am. Assoc. Petrol. Geol., v. 63, 1979, pp. 1016-1058.

Helgesen, H. C. A Chemical and Thermodynamic Model of Ore Deposition in Hydrothermal Systems. Paper in Geol. Soc. America Spec. Paper 3, 1970, pp. 155-186.

Hollister, V. F. Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits of the Western Hemisphere. New York: AIME, 1978.

Horikoshi, E. Volcanic Activity Related to the Formation of the Kuroko-Type Deposits in the Kosaka District, Japan. Min. Deps. v. 4, 1969, pp. 321-345.

Ishihara, S. Metallogenesis in the Japanese Island Arc System. London: J. Geol. Soc., London, v. 135, 1978, pp. 389-406.

Jackson, S. A., and F. W. Beales. An Aspect of Sedimentary Basin Evolution: The Concentration of Mississippi Valley-Type Ores during Late Stages of Diagenesis. Bull. Can. Petrol. Geol., v. 15, 1967, pp. 383-433.

Laznicka, P. Empirical Metallogeny. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1985.

_____. Breccias: Petrology, Associations, and Ores. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1988.

Morganti, J. D. Howard Pass: An Example of a Sedimentary Exhalative Base Metal Deposit. Geol. Assoc. Can., Proc. and Abstr., 1977, p. 37.

Morton, R. D. Sandstone-Type Uranium Deposits in the Proterozoic Strata of Northwestern Canada. Vienna: IAEA Symp. SM183-37, 1974, pp. 255-271.

Nielsen, R. L. Evolution of Porphyry Copper Ore Deposit Models. Min. Eng., Dec. 1984, pp. 1637-1641.

Ohmoto, H., and B. J. Skinner (eds.). The Kuroko and Related Volcanogenic Massive Sulfide Deposits. New Haven, CT: Econ. Geol. Publ. Co., 1983.

Sillitoe, R. H. A Plate Tectonic Model for the Origin of Porphyry Copper Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, 1972, pp. 184-197.

_____. Styles of Low-Grade Gold Mineralization in Volcano-Pluton Arcs. NV Bur. Mines and Geol. Rep. 36, 1983, pp. 52-68.

Sillitoe, R. H., and H. F. Bonham, Jr. Volcanic Landforms and Ore Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 79, 1984, pp. 1286-1298.

Sinding-Larsen, R., and F. M. Vokes. Deposit Modeling of Caledonian Sulfide Deposits. J. Math. Geol., v. 10, 1978, pp. 565-579.

Singer, D. A. Mineral Resource Models and the Alaskan Mineral Resource Assessment Program. Paper in Minerals Materials Modeling: A State-of-the-Art Review, W. A. Vogely, ed. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1975, pp. 370-382.

Soloman, M., and J. J. Walshe. The Formation of Massive Sulphide Deposits on the Sea-Floor. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 74, 1979, pp. 797-813.

Tarling, D. H. (ed.). Economic Geology and Geotectonics. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1981.

Thompson, C. E., and H. W. Lakin. A Field Chromatographic Method for Determination of Uranium in Soils and Rocks. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1036-L, 1957, pp. 209-220.

White, W. S. A Paleohydrologic Model for Mineralisation of the White Pine Copper District, Northern Michigan. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 66, 1971, pp. 1-13.

6.3 Mapping, Sampling, Surveying, and Drilling

Allum, J. A. E. Photogeology and Regional Mapping. Oxford: Pergamon Press, Ltd., 1966.

American Society of Photogrammetry. Manual of Photographic Interpretation. Washington, DC: Am. Soc. Photogram., 1960.

Applin, K. E. S. Sampling of Alluvial Diamond Deposits in West Africa. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 81, 1972, pp. A62-77.

Badgley, P. C. Structural Methods for the Exploration Geologist. New York: Harper Bros., 1959.

Bailly, P. A. Exploration Methods and Requirements. Surface Mining, E. P. Fleider, ed. New York: AIME, 1968, pp. 19-42.

_____. Mineral Exploration Philosophy. Min. Cong. J., v. 58, No. 4, 1972, pp. 31-35.

Bannister, A., and S. Raymond. Surveying. London: Pitman Publishing, 1973.

Becker, R. M., and S. W. Hazen, Jr. Particle Statistics on Infinite Populations as Applied to Mine Sampling. BuMines RI 5669, 1961.

Billings, M. P. Structural Geology, 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1954.

Birdseye, C. H. Topographic Instructions of the United States Geological Survey. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 788, 1928.

Bishop, M. S. Subsurface Mapping. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1960.

Blanchard, R. Interpretation of Leached Outcrops. NV Bur. Min. and Geol. Bull. 66, 1968.

Blanchet, P. H., and C. I. Goodwin. 'Geolog System' for Computer and Manual Analysis of Geologic Data from Porphyry and Other Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 67, 1972, pp. 796-813.

Bouchard, H., and F. H. Moffit. Surveying. Scranton, PA: International Textbook Co., 1965.

Bowie, S. H. U., M. Davis, and D. Ostele (eds.). Uranium Prospecting Handbook. London: Inst. Min. Metall., 1972.

Burns, K. L. Computer-Assisted Geological Mapping. Proc. Australasian Inst. Min. Metall., No. 232, 1969, pp. 41-47.

Call, R. D., J. P. Saveley, and R. Pakalnis. A Simple Core Orientation Technique. Stability in Surface Mining, v. 3, C. O. Brawner, ed. New York: SME Section, AIME, 1982, pp. 465-481.

Chace, F. M. Abbreviations in Field and Mine Geologic Mapping. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 51, 1956, pp. 712-723.

Clendinning, J., and J. G. Oliver. The Principles of Surveying. Glasgow: Blackie and Son Ltd., 1966.

Collins, J. J. Some Problems Involved in the Interpretation of Diamond-Drill-Hole Sampling and Surveying. Mining Technology, AIME Tech. Pub. 1842, 1946, pp. 1-28.

Demek, J. (ed). Manual of Detailed Geomorphological Mapping. Czechoslovakia Academy of Sciences. Prague: Academia Publ. House, 1972.

De Geoffroy, G. and T. K. Wignall. Design of a Statistical Data Processing System to Assist Regional Exploration Planning. Canadian Min. J., v. 94, No. 11, pp. 35-3 and in v. 94, No. 12, 1973, pp. 30-35.

_____. Designing Optimal Strategies for Mineral Exploration. New York and London: Plenum Press, 1985.

De Geoffroy, S. M. Wu, and R. W. Heins. Geochemical Coverage by Spring Sampling Method in the Southwest Wisconsin Zinc Area. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 62, 1967, pp. 679-697.

Dennis, J. G. Structural Geology. New York: Ronald Press Co., 1972.

Dugdale, R. H. Surveying. London: MacDonald and Evans Ltd., 1960.

Eardley, A. J. Aerial Photographs: Their Use and Interpretation. New York: Harper Bros., 1942.

Ellis, M. W., and J. A. McGregor. The Kalengwa Copper Deposit in Northwest Zambia. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 62, 1967, pp. 781-797.

Eyde, T. H. Obtaining Geologic Information From Deep Mineral Exploration Targets Utilizing Oilfield Rotary Rigs. AIME Trans., v. 255, No. 1, 1974, pp. 53-58.

Fersman, A. Geochemical and Mineralogical Methods of Prospecting for Mineral Deposits. Ch. 4, Special Methods of Prospecting. U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 127, 1939.

Fieldner, A. C. and W. A. Selvig. Notes on the Sampling and Analysis of Coal. BuMines Tech. Paper 586, 1938.

Graves, T. A. The Examination of Placer Deposits. New York: Richard R. Smith, Publ., 1939.

Greenley, E., and H. Williams. Methods in Geological Surveying. London: Thomas Murby and Co., 1930.

Griffith, S. V. Alluvial Prospecting and Mining. London: Pergamon Press, 1960.

Gy, P. M. Sampling of Particulate Materials. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1982.

Hewett, D. F. Measurements of Folded Beds. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 15, 1920, pp. 367-385.

Hodgson, R. A. Precision Altimeter Survey Procedures. Los Angeles: Am. Paulin System, 1957.

Hutchinson, W. W. (ed.). Computer-based Systems for Geological Field Data. Geol. Surv. Can. Paper 74-63, 1975.

Ingram, R. L. Terminology for the Thickness of Stratification and Parting Units in Sedimentary Rocks. Bull. Geol. Soc. America, v. 65, 1954, pp. 937-938.

Jackson, C. F., and J. B. Knaebel. Sampling and Estimation of Ore Deposits. BuMines B 356, 1934.

Jones, M. J. (ed.). Geological, Mining, and Metallurgical Sampling. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1974.

_____. Prospecting in Areas of Glacial Terrain. London: Instn. Min. and Metall., 1975a.

Klingmueller, L. M. L. Evaluating Different Methods of Geological Mapping. Mines Mag. (CO), Sept. 1971, pp. 6-7.

Lahee, F. H. Field Geology, 6th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1961.

Lamar, J. E. and K. B. Thompson. Sampling Limestone and Dolomite Deposits for Trace and Minor Elements. IL Geol. Surv. Circ. 221, 1956.

Lefond, S. J. (ed.). Industrial Minerals and Rocks, 4th ed. New York: AIME, 1975.

LeRoy, L. W. (ed.), Subsurface Geologic Methods, A Symposium, 2nd ed. Golden, CO: CO. School Mines, 1950.

LeRoy, L. W., and D. O. LeRoy (eds.). Subsurface Geology - Petroleum, Mining, Construction. Golden, CO: Colo. Sch. Mines, 1977.

Low, J. W. Plane Table Mapping. New York: Harper and Bros., 1952.

Lowell, J. D. Applications of Cross-Stratification Studies to Problems of Uranium Exploration. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 50, 1955, pp. 177-185.

McKee, E. D., and G. W. Weir. Terminology for Stratification and Cross-Stratification in Sedimentary Rocks. Bull. Geol. Soc. America, v. 64, 1953, pp. 381-390.

Mertie, J. B. Graphic and Mechanical Computation of Thickness of Strata and Distance to a Stratum. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 129-C, 1922, pp. 39-52.

Nevin, C. M. Principles of Structural Geology, 4th ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1949.

Parks, O. D. Examination and Valuation of Mineral Property, 3rd ed. Cambridge, MA: Addison-Wesley Press, Inc., 1949.

Pearl, R. M. Handbook for Prospectors, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1973.

Pettijohn, F. J. Sedimentary Rocks. New York: Harper and Bros., 1957.

Phillips, F. C. The Use of Stereographic Projection in Structural Geology. London: Edward and Arnold Ltd., 1955.

Rainwater, F. H., and L. L. Thatcher. Methods for Collection and Analysis of Water Samples. U.S. Geol. Surv. Water-Supply Paper 1454, 1960.

Roxstrom, E. A New Core Orientation Device. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol. v. 56, 1961, pp. 1310-1313.

Staley, W. C. Introduction to Mine Surveying. Stanford, CA: Stanford Univ. Press, 1964.

U.S. Bureau of Land Management. Manual of Instructions for the Survey of the Public Lands of the United States. Washington, DC: U.S. GPO, 1947.

U.S. Bureau of Mines. Prospecting and Exploring for Radioactive Minerals. Supplement to Facts Concerning Uranium Exploration and Production. BuMines IC 8396, 1968.

Van Landingham, S. L. (ed.). Economic Evaluation of Mineral Property. Stroudsburg, PA: Hutchinson Ross Publ. Co., 1983, with indices and bibliography.

Van Tassel, R. E. Exploration by Overburden Drilling at Keno Hills Mines Limited. Proceedings Intern. Geochem Explor. Symposium. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., 1968, pp. 457-478.

Walsham, B. T. Exploration by Diamond Drilling for Tin in Cornwall. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 76, 1967, pp. A49-56.

Wells, J. H. Placer Examinations: Principles and Practice. U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Tech. Bull. 4, 1969.

Wennervirta, H. Sampling of the Bedrock-Till Interface in Geochemical Exploration. Prospecting in Areas of Glacial Terrain. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973, pp. 67-71.

Zimmer, P. W. Orientation of Small Diameter Drill Core. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., v. 58(4), 1963, pp. 67-82.

6.4 Geochemistry and Geophysics

Adams, J. A. S., and P. Gasparini. Gamma-Ray Spectrometry of Rocks. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1970.

Ahren, L. H. Distribution of the Elements in Our Planet. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1965.

_____. Spectrochemical Analysis. Cambridge, MA: Addison-Wesley Press, Inc., 1950.

Allen, R. J. Lake Sediment: A Medium for Regional Geochemical Exploration of the Canadian Shield. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 64, 1971, pp. 43-59.

Allen, R. J., E. M. Cameron, and C. C. Durham. Reconnaissance Geochemistry Using Lake Sediments on a 36,000 Square Mile Area of the Northwestern Canadian Shield. Geol. Surv. Can. Paper 72-50, 1973.

Almond, H. Rapid Field and Laboratory Methods for the Determination of Copper in Soils and Rocks. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1036-A, 1955.

Amiel, S., and L. Winsberg. Measurements on Natural Water Sources as an Aid in Prospecting for Underground Deposits of Uranium. United Nations, 1956, pp. 792-793.

Andrews-Jones, D. A. The Application of Geochemical Techniques to Mineral Exploration. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Min. Ind. Bull., v. 11, No. 6, 1968, pp. 1-31.

Armour-Brown, A., and I. Nichol. Regional Geochemical Reconnaissance and the Location of Metallogenic Provinces. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 65, 1970, pp. 312-330.

Aubrey, K. V. Frequency Distribution of Elements in Igneous Rocks. Geochim. et Cosmochim. Acta, v. 52, 1957, pp. 83-89.

Baas Becking, L. G. M., and D. Moore. Biogenic Sulphides. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 56, 1961, pp. 259-272.

Bailey, R. V., and N. O. Chalders. Applied Mineral Exploration with Special Reference to Uranium. Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1977.

Barnes, H. L. (ed.). Geochemistry of Hydrothermal Ore Deposits, 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1979.

Basham, I. R. and G. D. Easterbrook. Alpha-Particle Autoradiography of Geological Specimens by the Use of Cellulose Nitrate Detectors. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 86, 1977, pp. B96-98.

Bateman, A. M. Economic Mineral Deposits. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1942.

Bates, R. G. Determination of pH - Theory and Practice. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1964.

Bates, T. F., and E. O. Stahl. Mineralogy and Chemistry of Uranium-Bearing Black Shales. United Nations, 1958, pp. 407-411.

Bath, M. Spectral Analysis in Geophysics. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1974.

Beck, L. S., and J. E. Gringrich. Track Etch Orientation Survey in the Cluff Lake Area, Northern Saskatchewan. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 69, 1976, pp. 105-109.

Berkhout, A. J. Applied Seismic Wave Theory. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Beus, A. A., and A. A. Sitnin. Geochemical Specialization of Magmatic Complexes as Criteria for the Exploration of Hidden Deposits. Montreal: 24th Intern. Geol. Cong., v. 6, 1972, pp. 101-105.

Beus, A. A., and S. V. Grigorian. Geochemical Exploration Methods for Mineral Deposits. Wilmette, IL: Applied Publ., Ltd., 1975.

Bhattacharya, P. K., and H. P. Patra. Direct Current Geoelectric Sounding. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1968.

Bjorklund, A. J. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration 1983. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

Blanchard, R. Interpretation of Leached Outcrops. NV Bur. Min. and Geol. Bull. 66, 1968.

Bloom, H. A Field Method for the Determination of Ammonium Citrate Soluble Heavy Metals in Soils and Alluvium. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 50, 1955, pp. 533-541.

Bloomfield, K., J. H. Reedman, and J. G. G. Tether. Geochemical Exploration of Carbonatite Complexes in Eastern Uganda. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 85-102.

Bolviken, B., and J. Lag. Natural Heavy-Metal Poisoning of Soils and Vegetation: An Exploration Tool in Glaciated Terrain. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 86, 1976, pp. B173-180.

Bolviken, B., and R. Sinding-Larsen. Total Error and Other Criteria in the Interpretation of Stream Sediment Data. Geochem. Explor. 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973, pp. 285-295.

Bowie, S. H. U., H. Bisby, K. C. Burke, and F. H. Hale. Electronic Instruments for Detecting and Assaying Beryllium Ores. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 69, 1960, pp. 345-359.

Bowie, S. H. U., A. G. Darnley, and J. R. Rhodes. Portable Radioisotope X-Ray Fluorescence Analyses. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 74, 1965, pp. 361-379.

Boyle, R. W. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971.

_____. Geochemical Prospecting for Thorium and Uranium Deposits. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1982.

Boyle, R. W., and R. G. Garrett. Geochemical Prospecting - A Review of Its Status and Future. Earth Sci. Rev., v. 6, 1970, pp. 51-75.

Boyle, R. W., and J. J. Lynch. Speculations on the Source of Zinc, Cadmium, Lead, Copper and Sulphur in Mississippi Valley and Similar Types of Lead-Zinc Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 63, 1968, pp. 421-422.

Breiner, S. Applications Manual for Portable Magnetometers. Palo Alto, CA: Geometrics Co., 1973.

Brooks, R. R. Geobotany and Biogeochemistry in Mineral Exploration. New York: Harper and Row, 1972.

_____. Biological Methods of Prospecting for Minerals. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1983.

Brown, B. W., and G. R. Hilchey. Sampling and Analysis of Geochemical Materials for Gold. Geochem. Explor. 1974, A. E. G. Spec. Pub. No. 2. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1974, pp. 683-690.

Butt, C. R. M., and R. E. Smith (eds.). Conceptual Models in Exploration Geochemistry. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1980.

Cagniard, L. Basic Theory of the Magnetotelluric Method. Geophysics, v. 18, 1953, pp. 605-635.

Cameron, E. M. Geochemical Dispersion in Lake Waters and Sediments from Massive Sulphide Mineralization, Agricola Lake Area, Northwest Territories. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 6, 1977, pp. 327-348.

Cameron, E. M., G. Siddley, and C. C. Durham. Distribution of Ore Elements in Rocks for Evaluating Ore Potential: Nickel, Copper, Cobalt, and Sulphur in Ultramafic Rocks of the Canadian Shield. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 298-314.

Canney, F. C. (ed.). International Symposium on Geochemical Prospecting. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., v. 64, 1969, pp. 1-520.

Cannon, H. The Effect of Uranium-Vanadium Deposits on the Vegetation of the Colorado Plateau. Am. J. Sci., v. 250, 1952, pp. 735-770.

_____, Geochemical Relations of Zinc-Bearing Peat to the Lockport Dolomite, Orleans County, New York. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1000-D, 1955, pp. 119-185.

_____, The Development of Methods of Botanical Prospecting for Uranium on the Colorado Plateau. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1085-A, 1960, pp. 1-50.

_____, Botanical Prospecting for Ore Deposits. Science, v. 132, 1960, pp. 591-598.

Carpenter, R. H., T. A. Pope, and R. L. Smith. Fe-Mn Oxide Coatings in Stream Sediment Geochemical Surveys. J. Geochem. Explor, v. 4, 1975, pp. 349-363.

Carroll, D. Rock Weathering. New York: Plenum Press, 1970.

Chaffee, M. A., and T. D. Hessin. An Evaluation of Geochemical Sampling in the Search for Concealed 'Porphyry' Copper-Molybdenum Deposits on Sediments in Southern Arizona. Geochem. Explor., Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 401-409.

Chapman, R. P. Limitations of Correlation and Regression Analysis in Geochemical Exploration. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 85, 1976, pp. B279-283.

Chew, R. T., III. Study of Radioactivity in Modern Stream Gravels as a Method of Prospecting. U.S. Geol Surv. Bull. 1030-E, 1956, pp. 153-169.

Chowdhury, A. N., and B. B. Bose. Role of 'Humus Matter' in the Formation of Geochemical Anomalies. Geochem. Explor., Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 410-413.

Clarke, W. B., and G. Kugler. Dissolved Helium in Groundwater: A

Possible Method for Uranium and Thorium Prospecting, Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 68, 1973, pp. 243-251.

Coffeen, J. A. Seismic Exploration Fundamentals. Tulsa, OK: PPC Books Div., Petroleum Publ. Co., 1978.

Cook, K. L. Quantitative Interpretation of Magnetic Anomalies over Veins. Geophysics, v. 15, 1950, pp. 667-686.

Coope, J. A. Geochemical Prospecting for Porphyry Copper-Type Mineralization - A Review. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 2, 1973, pp. 81-102.

Cox, R. Geochemical Soil Surveys in Exploration for Nickel-Copper Sulphides at Pioneer, Near Norseman, Western Australia. Geochem. Explor. 1974, A. E. G. Spec. Pub. No. 2. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1974, pp. 437-460.

Cruft, E. F. Trace Element Determinations in Soils and Sediments by an Internal Standard Spectrographic Technique. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 59, 1964, pp. 458-464.

Curtin, G. C., H. D. King, and E. L. Mosier. Movement of Elements into the Atmosphere from Coniferous Trees in Sub-Alpine Forests of Colorado and Idaho. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 3, 1974, pp. 345-363.

Dall'Aglio, M. Comparison between Hydrogeochemical and Stream Sediment Methods in Prospecting for Mercury. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 126-131.

Darnley, A. G. Airborne Gamma-Ray Spectrometry. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Bull. 63, 1970, pp. 145-154.

_____. Airborne Gamma-Ray Techniques - Present and Future. Uranium Exploration Methods. Vienna: Int. Atomic Energy Agency, 1973, pp. 67-108.

Davenport, P. H. and I. Nichol. Bedrock Geochemistry as a Guide to Areas of Base Metal Potential in Volcano-Sedimentary Belts of the Canadian Shield. J. Geochem. Explor. 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall. 1973, pp. 45-57.

Davy, R., and R. H. Mazzucchelli. Geochemical Exploration in Arid and Deeply Weathered Environments. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

Day, F. H. The Chemical Elements in Nature. London: George G. Harrap and Co., 1963.

Debnam, A. H., and J. S. Webb. Some Geochemical Anomalies in Soil and Stream Sediment Related to Beryl Pegmatites in Rhodesia and Uganda.

London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 69, 1960, pp. 329-344.

Demnati, A., and H. Navdy. Gamma-Ray Spectrometry in Central Morocco. Geophysics, v. 40, No. 2, 1975, pp. 331-343.

Demnati, A., S. M. Wu, and R. W. Heins. Geochemical Coverage by Spring Sampling Method in the Southwest Wisconsin Zinc Area. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 62, 1967, pp. 679-697.

De Voto, R. H. Uranium Geology and Exploration. Lecture notes and references. Golden, CO: CO School Mines, 1978.

Dubov, R. I. A Statistical Approach to the Classification of Geochemical Anomalies. Geochem. Explor. 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973, pp. 275-284.

Duval, J. S. Composite Color Images of Aerial Gamma-Ray Spectrometer Data. Geophysics, v. 48, pp. 722-735.

Dyck, W. The Use of Helium in Mineral Exploration. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 5, 1976, pp. 3-20.

Elliot Geophysical Co. Theoretical Response - Three Layered Earth. Tucson, AZ: Elliot Geophysical Co., 1978.

Elliott, I. L. and W. K. Fletcher (eds.). Geochemical Exploration. New York: Elsevier North-Holland, 1975.

Ellis, D. Well Logging for Earth Scientists. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Eyde, T. H., Encyclopedia of Geochemistry and Environmental Sciences. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972.

_____. Obtaining Geological Information from Deep Mineral Exploration Targets Utilizing Oilfield Rotary Rigs. AIME Trans., v. 255, No. 1, 1974, pp. 53-58.

Farrell, B. L. Fluorine, a Direct Indicator of Fluorite Mineralization in Local and Regional Soil Geochemical Surveys. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 3, 1974, pp. 227-244.

Fersman, A. Geochemical and Mineralogical Methods of Prospecting for Mineral Deposits. Chap. 4, Special Methods of Prospecting, U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 127, 1939.

Finklin, W. H. A Rapid Method for the Determination of Fluoride in Rocks Using an Ion-Selective Electrode. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 700-C, 1970, pp. C186-188.

Fitch, A. A. (ed.). Developments in Geophysical Exploration Methods-1. London: Applied Science Publ., 1979.

Fletcher, W. K. Analytical Methods in Geochemical Prospecting. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1981.

Flinter, B. H. Tin in Acid Granitoids: The Search for a Geochemical Scheme of Mineral Exploration. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 323-330.

Fournier, R. O., and A. H. Truesdale. Geochemical Indicators of Subsurface Temperatures. U.S. Geol. Surv. J. Res., v. 2, No. 3, 1974, pp. 259-271.

Fortescue, J. A. C. Exploration Geochemistry and Landscape. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 67, No. 751, 1974, pp. 80-82.

Friedrich, G. H., and H. E. Hawkes. Mercury as an Ore Guide in the Pachuca Real del Monte District, Hidalgo, Mexico. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 61, 1966, pp. 744-753.

Friedrich, G. H., and W. L. Pluger. Geochemical Prospecting for Barite and Fluorite Deposits. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 151-165.

Fritz, P., and J. C. Fontes (eds.). Handbook of Environmental Isotope

Geochemistry. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., in 3 volumes, 1980-1988.

Froelich, A. J., and F. J. Kleinhampl. Botanical Prospecting for Uranium in the Deer Flat Area, White Canyon District, San Juan County, Utah. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1085-B, 1960, pp. 51-84.

Gallagher, M. J. Portable X-Ray Spectrometer for Rapid Ore Analysis. Mining and Petroleum Geology, M. J. Jones (ed.). London: Commonwealth Min. Metall. Cong., 9th Proc., Inst. Min. Metall., 1970, pp. 691-729.

Gangloff, A. M., C. R. Collin, A. Grimbert, and H. Sanselme. Application of Geophysical and Geochemical Methods to the Search for Uranium. United Nations, 1958, pp. 161-177.

Garrett, R. G. The Dispersion of Copper and Zinc in Glacial Overburden at the Louvem Deposit, Val d'Or, Quebec. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 157-158.

_____. Regional Geochemical Study of Cretaceous Acidic Rocks in the Northern Canadian Cordillera as a Tool for Broad Mineral Exploration. Geochem. Explor. 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973, pp. 202-219.

_____ (ed.). Geochemical Exploration 1985. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Geological Survey of Canada. Mining and Ground Water Geophysics, 1967. Econ. Geol. Rep. No. 26, Geol. Surv. Can., 1970.

Gleeson, C. F., and R. Cormier. Evaluation by Geochemistry of Geophysical Anomalies and Geological Targets Using Overburden Sampling at Depth. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 159-165.

Govett, G. J. S. Rock Geochemistry in Mineral Exploration. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1983.

Graham, A. R., R. Buchan, and C. Kozak. A New Rapid Method for Element Determination in Drill Core. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 68, No. 764, 1975, pp. 94-100.

Grant, F. S. Review of Data Processing and Interpretation Methods in Gravity and Magnetics. Geophysics, v. 37, 1972, pp. 647-661.

Grant, F. S. and G. F. West. Interpretation Theory in Applied Geophysics. New York: McGraw-Hill Publ. Co., 1965.

Gulson, B. L. Lead Isotopes in Mineral Exploration. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1986.

Hallot, P. G. The Induced Polarization Method. Exploration Geophysics. Ottawa: Int. Geol. Cong., 24th, 1972, pp. 64-81.

Hawkes, H. E. Principles of Geochemical Prospecting. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1000-F, 1957, pp. 225-335.

Hawkes, H. E., and J. S. Webb. Geochemistry and Mineral Exploration. New York: Harper and Row Publ. Inc., 1962.

Heiland, C. A. Geophysical Exploration. New York: Prentice-Hall Inc., 1946.

Hoag, R. B., and G. R. Webber. Hydrogeochemical Exploration and Sources of Anomalous Waters. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 5, 1976, pp. 39-57.

Hoffman, S. J. Talus Fine Sampling as a Regional Geochemical Exploration Technique in Mountainous Regions. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 6, 1977. pp. 349-360.

Hoffman, S. J., and W. K. Fletcher. Reconnaissance Geochemistry of Nechaka Plateau, British Columbia, Using Lake Sediments. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 5, 1976, pp. 101-114.

Hornbrook, E. H. W. Biogeochemical Prospecting for Molybdenum in West-Central British Columbia. Geol. Surv. Can. Paper 68-56, 1969.

Howarth, R. J., and P. L. Lowenstein. Sampling Variability of Stream Sediments in Broad-Scale Regional Geochemical Reconnaissance. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 80, 1971, pp. B363-372.

_____(ed.). Statistics and Data Analysis in Geochemical Prospecting. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1983.

Huff, L. C. A Sensitive Field Test for Heavy Metals in Water. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 43, 1948, pp. 675-684.

Jacobs, J. A., R. D. Russell, and J. T. Wilson. Physics and Geology. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1959.

Johns, R. B. (ed.). Biological Markers in the Sedimentary Record. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1986.

Jones, G. M., M. E. Blackey, J. E. Rice, V. J. Murphy, E. N. Levine, P. S. Fisk, and R. W. Bromery. Survey of Geophysical Techniques for Site Characterization in Basalt, Salt, and Tuff. Westboro, MA: Weston Geophysical Corp. Prepared for U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, NUREG/CR-4857, 1987.

Jones, M. J. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973.

Kaufman, A. A. and G. V. Keller. The Magnetotelluric Sounding Method. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1981.

_____. Inductive Mining Prospecting, Part 1: Theory. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1985.

_____. Induction Logging. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1988.

Kleinhampl, F. J., and C. Koteff. Botanical Prospecting for Uranium in the Circle Cliffs Area, Garfield County, Utah. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1085-C, 1960, pp. 85-104.

Koefoed, O. Geosounding Principles. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1979.

Krauskopf, K. B. Introduction to Geochemistry. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1967.

Krumbein, W. C., and F. A. Graybill. An Introduction to Statistical Methods in Geology. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1965.

Kubackova, L., L. Kubacek, and J. Kukuca. Probability and Statistics in Geodesy and Geophysics. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Kunetz, G. Principles of Direct Current Resistivity Prospecting. Berlin: Gebruder Borntraeger, 1966.

Lakin, H., W. H. Almond, and F. N. Ward. Compilation of Field Methods Used in Geochemical Prospecting by the U.S. Geological Survey. U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 161, 1952.

Lepeltier, C. A Simplified Statistical Treatment of Geochemical Data by Graphical Representation. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Econ. Geol., v. 64, 1969, pp. 538-550.

Lukanuski, J. N. Locomotive-Type Post-Ore Fanglomerates as Exploration Guides for Porphyry Copper Deposits. SME Preprint 75-S-35. New York: AIME, 1975.

McNerney, J. J., and P. R. Buseck. Geochemical Exploration Using Mercury Vapor. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 68, 1973, pp. 1313-1370.

Miller, C. P. Geochemical and Biogeochemical Prospecting for Nickel. Ph.D. diss., Stanford Univ., Stanford, CA, 1959.

Musgrave, A. W. Seismic Refraction Prospecting. Tulsa, OK: Soc. Expl. Geophys., 1967.

Nichol, A. W. Physiochemical Methods of Mineral Analysis. New York: Plenum Press, 1975.

North, A. A. Geochemical Field Methods for the Determination of Tungsten and Molybdenum in Soils. The Analyst, v. 81, 1956, pp. 97-109.

Northwest Mining Assoc. Practical Geophysics for the Exploration Geologist. R. Van Blaircom, Chmn., 1978.

Ouchinnikov, L. N., and S. V. Grigoryan. Primary Haloes in Prospecting for Sulphide Deposits. Geochem. Explor., Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 375-380.

Paa, G. Ore Prospecting Based on VLF-Radio Signals. Geoexploration, 1965, pp. 139-147.

Palmer, D. The Generalized Reciprocal Method of Seismic Refraction Interpretation. Tulsa, OK: Soc. Expl. Geophys., 1980.

Pelton, W. H., and P. K. Smith. Mapping Porphyry Copper Deposits in the Philippines With IP. Geophysics, v. 41, No. 1, 1976, pp. 106-122.

Pemberton, R. H. Airborne EM in Review. Geophysics, v. 27, No. 5, 1962, pp. 691-713.

Petrascheck, W. E. (ed.). Metallogenic and Geochemical Provinces. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1973.

Pierce, A. P., J. W. Mytton, and G. B. Gott. Radioactive Elements and Their Daughter Products in the Texas Panhandle and Other Oil and Gas Fields in the United States. United Nations, 1956, pp. 494-498.

Poley, J. P., and J. van Stevenick. Geothermal Prospecting - Delineation of Shallow Salt Domes and Surface Faults by Temperature Measurements at a Depth of Approximately 2 Meters. Geophysical Prospecting, v. 18, 1970, pp. 666-700.

Quin, B. F., R. R. Brooks, and J. A. C. Painter. Biogeochemical Exploration for Tungsten at Barrytown, New Zealand. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 3, 1974, pp. 43-51.

Rainwater, F. H., and L. L. Thatcher. Methods for Collection and Analysis of Water Samples. U.S. Geol. Surv. Water-Supply Paper 1454, 1960.

Reedman, J. H. Techniques in Mineral Exploration. London: Applied Sci. Publ. Ltd., 1979.

Richard, D. J., and F. Walraven. Airborne Geophysics and ERTS Imagery. Minerals Sci. Eng., v. 7, No. 3, 1975, pp. 234-278.

Ritchie, A. S. Chromatography in Geology. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1964.

Robbins, J. C. Zeeman Spectrometer for Measurement of Atmospheric Mercury Vapor. Geochem. Explor. London: Instn. Min. and Metall., 1973, pp. 315-323.

Roedder, E. Fluid Inclusions in Review. Mineralogy, v. 12, P. Ribble, ed. Mineral. Soc. America, 1984.

Rose, A. W., H. E. Hawkes, and J. S. Webb. Geochemistry in Mineral Exploration. London: Academic Press, 1979.

Rose, A. W. and D. M. Burt. Hydrothermal Alteration. Chap. 5, Geochemistry of Hydrothermal Ore Deposits, H. L. Barnes, ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1979, pp. 173-235.

Rosler, H. J., and H. Lange. Geochemical Tables. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1972.

Runcorn, S. U. (ed.). Methods and Techniques in Geophysics, Vol. 1 and 2. New York: Interscience Publ. Inc., 1960.

Saager, R., and A. J. Sinclair. Factor Analysis of Stream Sediment Geochemical Data from the Mount Nansen Area, Yukon Territory.

Mineralium Deposita, v. 9, 1974, pp. 243-252.

Scheidegger, A. E. Foundations of Geophysics. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1976.

Scott, J. H., J. J. Daniels, W. P. Gasbarouck, and J. Y. Guu. Hole-to-Hole Geophysical Measurement for Mineral Exploration. Houston: 16th Annual Logging Symposium, Soc. Prof. Log Analysis, 1975, pp. 1-16, Sec. KK.

Serra, O. Fundamentals of Well-Log Interpretation, Vol. 1.: The Acquisition of Logging Data. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

_____. Fundamentals of Well-Log Interpretation, Vol. 2.: The Interpretation of Logging Data. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Sharma, P. V. Geophysical Methods in Geology, 2nd Ed. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1986.

Siegel, F. R. Applied Geochemistry. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1974.

Siegel, H. O. The Magnetic Induced Polarization (MIP) Method. Geophysics, v. 39, 1974, pp. 321-339.

Silvia, M. T., and E. A. Robinson. Deconvolution of Geophysical Time Series in the Exploration for Oil and Natural Gas. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1979.

Slichter, L. B. Geophysics Applied to Prospecting for Ore. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., 50th Anniv. Volume, 1955, pp. 885-969.

Smales, A. A., and L. R. Wager (eds.). Methods in Geochemistry. New York: Interscience, 1960.

Smith, R. E. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration in Deeply Weathered Terrain. Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization. Institute of Earth Resources, Division of Mineralogy, Floreat Park, Western Australia, 1983.

Society of Exploration Geophysicists. Mining Geophysics, Vol. 1 and 2. Tulsa, OK: Soc. Explor. Geophys., 1969.

Stevens, D. N., G. E. Rouse, and R. H. de Voto. Radon-222 in Soil Gas: Three Uranium Exploration Case Histories in the Western United States. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 258-264.

Subramaniam, A. P. Operation Hardrock - A Mineral Exploration Project Based on Airborne Geophysics. 24th Int.. Geol. Cong. Can. Internal. Geol. Cong. Ottawa: 1972, pp. 121-134, Sec. 9, Geophysics.

Sumner, J. S. Principles of Induced Polarization for Geophysical Exploration. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1976.

Sutton, W. R., and N. M. Soonawala. A Soil Radium Method for Uranium Prospecting. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Bull. 68, 1975, pp. 51-56.

Tauson, L. V., and V. D. Kozlov. Distribution Functions and Ratios of Trace Element Concentrations as Estimators of the Ore Bearing Potential of Granites. Geochem. Explor. 1972. London: Instn. Min. and Metall., 1973, pp. 37-44.

Thompson, C. E., and H. W. Lakin. A Field Chromatographic Method for Determination of Uranium in Soils and Rocks. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1036-L, 1957, pp. 209-220.

Tygel, M., and P. Hubral. Transient Waves in Layered Media. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

U.S. Geological Survey. Selected Russian Papers on Geochemical Prospecting for Ores. Washington, DC: U.S. Geol. Surv., 1950.

Van Nostrand, R. G., and K. L. Cook. Interpretation of Resistivity Data. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 499, 1966.

Van Blaricom, R. Practical Geophysics for the Exploration Geologist. Northwest Min. Assoc., 414 Peyton Bldg., 1978.

_____ (compiler). Practical Geophysics for the Exploration Geologist. Spokane, WA: Northwest Mining Assoc., 414 Peyton Bldg., 1980.

Wainerdi, R. E., and E. A. Uken (eds.). Modern Methods in Geochemical Analysis. New York: Plenum Press, 1971.

Wait, J. R. (ed.), Overvoltage Research and Geophysical Applications. London: Pergamon Press, 1959.

Ward, S. H. The Electromagnetic Method. Mining Geophysics, v. 2, Theory. Tulsa: Soc. Explor. Geophy., 1967, pp. 224-272.

Warren, H. V., and R. E. Delavault. Biogeochemical Prospecting for Cobalt. Royal Soc. Can. Trans., v. 51, Pt. 4, 1957, pp. 33-37.

Warren, H. V., and J. Barakso. The Role of Arsenic as a Pathfinder in Biogeochemical Prospecting. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 59, 1964, pp. 1381-1385.

Weiss, O. Airborne Geochemical Prospecting. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec v. 11, 1971, pp. 502-514.

Wennervirta, H. Sampling of the Bedrock-Till Interface in Geochemical Exploration. Prospecting in Areas of Glacial Terrain. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973, pp. 67-71.

Wood, G. A., and R. E. Stanton. A Rapid Method for the Determination of Chromium in Soils for Use in Geochemical Prospecting. London: Inst. Min. Metall. Trans., v. 66, 1957, pp. 331-340.

Wylie, A. W. Nuclear Assaying of Mining Boreholes. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

6.5 Geochemical Exploration and Economic Geology

Adams, S. S. Empiricism, Models, and Exploration. Paper presented at 88th Annual Convention Northwest Min. Assoc., Dec. 1982, Spokane, WA. Available at NWMA, 414 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, WA.

Allen, R. J. Lake Sediment: A Medium for Regional Geochemical Exploration of the Canadian Shield. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 64, 1971, pp. 43-59.

Allen, R. J., E. M. Cameron, and C. C. Durham. Reconnaissance Geochemistry Using Lake Sediments on a 36,000 Square Mile Area of the Northwestern Canadian Shield. Geol. Surv. Can. Paper 72-50, 1973.

Amiel, S., and L. Winsberg. Measurements on Natural Water Sources as an Aid in Prospecting for Underground Deposits of Uranium. United Nations, 1956, pp. 792-793.

Andrews-Jones, D. A. The Application of Geochemical Techniques to Mineral Exploration. Golden, CO: Colo. School Mines Min. Ind. Bull., v. 11, No. 6, 1968, pp. 1-31.

Armour-Brown, A., and I. Nichol. Regional Geochemical Reconnaissance and the Location of Metallogenic Provinces. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 65, 1970, pp. 312-330.

Baas Becking, L. G. M., and D. Moore. Biogenic Sulphides. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 56, 1961, pp. 259-272.

Badgley, P. C. Structural Methods for the Exploration Geologist. New York: Harper Bros., 1959.

Bailey, R. V., and N. O. Chalders. Applied Mineral Exploration With Special Reference to Uranium. Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1977.

Bailly, P. A. Exploration Methods and Requirements. Surface Mining, E. P. Fleider, ed. New York: AIME, 1968, pp. 19-42.

_____. Mineral Exploration Philosophy. Min. Cong. J., v. 58, No. 4, 1972, pp. 31-35.

Bateman, A. M. Economic Mineral Deposits. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1942.

Beus, A. A., and A. A. Sitnin. Geochemical Specialization of Magmatic Complexes as Criteria for the Exploration of Hidden Deposits. Montreal: 24th Intern. Geol. Cong., v. 6, 1972, pp. 101-105.

Beus, A. A., and S. V. Grigorian. Geochemical Exploration Methods for Mineral Deposits. Wilmette, IL: Applied Publ. Ltd, 1975.

Bhattacharya, P. K., and H. P. Patra. Direct Current Geoelectric Sounding. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1968.

Bjorklund, A. J. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration 1983. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

Blanchard, R. Interpretation of Leached Outcrops. NV Bur. Min. and Geol. Bull. 66, 1968.

Bloomfield, K., J. H. Reedman, and J. G. G. Tether. Geochemical Exploration of Carbonatite Complexes in Eastern Uganda. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 85-102.

Bolviken, B., and J. Lag. Natural Heavy-Metal Poisoning of Soils and Vegetation: An Exploration Tool in Glaciated Terrain. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 86, 1976, pp. B173-180.

Bowie, S. H. U., M. Davis, and D. Ostele (eds.). Uranium Prospecting Handbook. London: Inst. Min. Metall., 1972.

Boyle, R. W. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971.

_____. Geochemical Prospecting for Thorium and Uranium Deposits. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1982.

Brooks, R. R. Geobotany and Biogeochemistry in Mineral Exploration. New York: Harper and Row, 1972.

_____. Biological Methods of Prospecting for Minerals. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1983.

Butt, C. R. M. and R. E. Smith (eds.). Conceptual Models in Exploration Geochemistry. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1980.

Canney, F. C. (ed.). International Symposium on Geochemical Prospecting. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., v. 64, 1969, pp. 1-520.

Cannon, H. The Effect of Uranium-Vanadium Deposits on the Vegetation of the Colorado Plateau. Am. J. Science, v. 250, 1952, pp. 735-770.

_____, Geochemical Relations of Zinc-Bearing Peat to the Lockport Dolomite, Orleans County, New York. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1000-D, 1955, pp. 119-185.

_____, The Development of Methods of Botanical Prospecting for Uranium on the Colorado Plateau. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1085-A, 1960, pp. 1-50.

Cannon, H. Botanical Prospecting for Ore Deposits. Science, v. 132, 1960, pp. 591-598.

Chaffee, M. A., and T. D. Hessin. An Evaluation of Geochemical Sampling in the Search for Concealed 'Porphyry' Copper-Molybdenum Deposits on Sediments in Southern Arizona. Geochem. Explor., Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 401-409.

Chapman, R. P. Limitations of Correlation and Regression Analysis in Geochemical Exploration. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 85, 1976, pp. B279-283.

Chew, R. T., III. Study of Radioactivity in Modern Stream Gravels as a Method of Prospecting. U.S. Geol Surv. Bull. 1030-E, 1956, pp. 153-169.

Chowdhury, A. N., and B. B. Bose. Role of 'Humus Matter' in the Formation of Geochemical Anomalies. Geochem. Explor., Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 410-413.

Coffeen, J. A. Seismic Exploration Fundamentals. Tulsa, OK: PPC Books Div., Petroleum Publ. Co., 1978.

Colvine, A. C., and J. W. Stewart. Precambrian Shield Gold Exploration Trends Detailed. Min. Eng., Dec. 1984, pp. 1642-1645.

Cook, K. L. Quantitative Interpretation of Magnetic Anomalies Over Veins. Geophysics, v. 15, 1950, pp. 667-686.

Coope, J. A. Geochemical Prospecting for Porphyry Copper-Type Mineralization - A Review. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 2, 1973, pp. 81-102.

Cox, R. Geochemical Soil Surveys in Exploration for Nickel-Copper Sulphides at Pioneer, Near Norseman, Western Australia. Geochem. Explor. 1974, A. E. G. Spec. Pub. No. 2. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1974, pp. 437-460.

Davenport, P. H., and I. Nichol. Bedrock Geochemistry as a Guide to Areas of Base Metal Potential in Volcano-Sedimentary Belts of the Canadian Shield. J. Geochem. Explor. 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall. 1973, pp. 45-57.

Davy, R., and R. H. Mazzucchelli. Geochemical Exploration in Arid and Deeply Weathered Environments. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

De Geoffroy, G., and T. K. Wignall. Design of a Statistical Data Processing System to Assist Regional Exploration Planning. Canadian Min. J., v. 94, No. 11, pp. 35-3 and in v. 94, No. 12, 1973, pp. 30-35.

De Voto, R. H. Uranium Geology and Exploration. Lecture notes and references. Golden, CO: CO School Mines, 1978.

Demnati, S. M., S. M. Wu, and R. W. Heins. Geochemical Coverage by Spring Sampling Method in the Southwest Wisconsin Zinc Area. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 62, 1967, pp. 679-697.

Dubov, R. I. A Statistical Approach to the Classification of Geochemical Anomalies. Geochem. Explor. 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973, pp. 275-284.

Dyck, W. The Use of Helium in Mineral Exploration. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 5, 1976, pp. 3-20.

Dyck, W. The Use of Helium in Mineral Exploration. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 5, 1976, pp. 3-20.

Eimon, P. I., and R. J. Ancti. Epithermal Precious Metals Deposits. Paper presented at 87th Annual Convention Northwest Mining Assoc., Dec. 1981, Spokane, WA. Available at NWMA, 414 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, WA.

Elliott, I. L., and W. K. Fletcher (eds.). Geochemical Exploration. New York: Elsevier North-Holland, 1975.

Farrell, B. L. Fluorine, a Direct Indicator of Fluorite Mineralization in Local and Regional Soil Geochemical Surveys. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 3, 1974, pp. 227-244.

Fischer, R. P., and J. H. Stewart. Copper, Vanadium, and Uranium Deposits in Sandstone. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 56, 1961, pp. 509-529.

Fitch, A. A. Developments in Geophysical Exploration Methods-1. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1979.

_____. Developments in Geophysical Exploration Methods-2. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1981.

_____. Developments in Geophysical Exploration Methods-4. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1983.

_____. Developments in Geophysical Exploration Methods-5. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1983.

_____. Developments in Geophysical Exploration Methods-6. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1985.

Fletcher, W. K. Analytical Methods in Geochemical Prospecting. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1981.

Flinter, B. H. Tin in Acid Granitoids: The Search for a Geochemical Scheme of Mineral Exploration. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 323-330.

Fortescue, J. A. C. Exploration Geochemistry and Landscape. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 67, No. 751, 1974, pp. 80-82.

Friedrich, G. H., and H. E. Hawkes. Mercury as an Ore Guide in the Pachuca Real del Monte District, Hidalgo, Mexico. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 61, 1966, pp. 744-753.

Friedrich, G. H., and W. L. Pluger. Geochemical Prospecting for Barite and Fluorite Deposits. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec.

v. 11, 1971, pp. 151-165.

Froelich, A. J., and F. J. Kleinhampl. Botanical Prospecting for Uranium in the Deer Flat Area, White Canyon District, San Juan County, Utah. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1085-B, 1960, pp. 51-84.

Gangloff, A. M., C. R. Collin, A. Grimbert, and H. Sanselme. Application of Geophysical and Geochemical Methods to the Search for Uranium. United Nations, 1958, pp. 161-177.

Garrett, R. G. The Dispersion of Copper and Zinc in Glacial Overburden at the Louvem Deposit, Val d'Or, Quebec. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 157-158.

Garrett, R. G. Regional Geochemical Study of Cretaceous Acidic Rocks in the Northern Canadian Cordillera as a Tool for Broad Mineral Exploration. Geochem. Explor. 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973, pp. 202-219.

_____ (ed.). Geochemical Exploration 1985. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Geological Survey of Canada. Mining and Ground Water Geophysics, 1967. Econ. Geol. Rep. No. 26, Geol. Surv. Can., 1970.

Gleeson, C. F., and R. Cormier. Evaluation by Geochemistry of Geophysical Anomalies and Geological Targets Using Overburden Sampling at Depth. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 159-165.

Govett, G. J. S. Rock Geochemistry in Mineral Exploration. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1983.

Graves, T. A. The Examination of Placer Deposits. New York: Richard R. Smith, Publ., 1939.

Griffis, A. T. Exploration: Changing Techniques and New Theories Will Find New Mines. World Min., v. 7, No. 7, 1971, pp. 54-60.

Griffith, S. V. Alluvial Prospecting and Mining. London: Pergamon Press, 1960.

Gulson, B. L. Lead Isotopes in Mineral Exploration. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1986.

Hawkes, H. E. Principles of Geochemical Prospecting. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1000-F, 1957, pp. 225-335.

Hawkes, H. E. Principles of Geochemical Prospecting. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1000-F, 1957, pp. 225-335.

Hawkes, H. E., and J. S. Webb. Geochemistry and Mineral Exploration. New York: Harper and Row Publ. Inc., 1962.

Heiland, C. A. Geophysical Exploration. New York: Prentice-Hall Inc., 1946.

Hoag, R. B., and G. R. Webber. Hydrogeochemical Exploration and Sources of Anomalous Waters. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 5, 1976, pp. 39-57.

Hoffman, S. J. Talus Fine Sampling as a Regional Geochemical Exploration Technique in Mountainous Regions. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 6, 1977. pp. 349-360.

Hoffman, S. J., and W. K. Fletcher. Reconnaissance Geochemistry of Nechaka Plateau, British Columbia, Using Lake Sediments. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 5, 1976, pp. 101-114.

Hornbrook, E. H. W. Biogeochemical Prospecting for Molybdenum in West-Central British Columbia. Geol. Surv. Can. Paper 68-56, 1969.

Howarth, R. J., and P. L. Lowenstein. Sampling Variability of Stream Sediments in Broad-Scale Regional Geochemical Reconnaissance. London:

Huff, L. C. A Sensitive Field Test for Heavy Metals in Water. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 43, 1948, pp. 675-684.

Hughes, C. J. Igneous Petrology. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1982.

Hutchinson, R. W., and R. W. Hodder. Possible Tectonic and Metallogenic Relationships between Porphyry Copper and Massive Sulfide Deposits. Can. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 65, No. 2, 1972, pp. 34-39.

Jacobs, J. A., R. D. Russell, and J. T. Wilson. Physics and Geology. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1959.

Jones, M. J. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration 1972. London: Instn. Min. Metall., 1973.

_____. Prospecting in Areas of Glacial Terrain. London: Instn. Min. and Metall., 1975a.

Journel, A. G. Geostatistics and Sequential Exploration. Mining Eng., v. 25, No. 10, 1973, pp. 44-48.

Kwak, T. A. P. W-Sn Skarn Deposits. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Kleinhampl, F. J., and C. Koteff. Botanical Prospecting for Uranium in the Circle Cliffs Area, Garfield County, Utah. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1085-C, 1960, pp. 85-104.

Kuzvart, M. Industrial Minerals and Rocks. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

Kuzvart, M., and M. Bohmer. Prospecting and Exploration of Mineral Deposits. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1986.

Lakin, H., W. H. Almond, and F. N. Ward. Compilation of Field Methods Used in Geochemical Prospecting by the U.S. Geological Survey. U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 161, 1952.

Lamey, C. A. Metallic and Industrial Mineral Deposits. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1966.

Laznicka, P. Empirical Metallogeny. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1985.

_____. Breccias: Petrology, Associations, and Ores. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1988.

Lowell, J. D. Applications of Cross-Stratification Studies to Problems of Uranium Exploration. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 50, 1955, pp. 177-185.

1955, pp. 177-185.

Lukanuski, J. N. Locomotive-Type Post-Ore Fanglomerates as Exploration Guides for Porphyry Copper Deposits. SME Preprint 75-S-35. New York: AIME, 1975.

McNerney, J. J., and P. R. Buseck. Geochemical Exploration Using Mercury Vapor. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 68, 1973, pp. 1313-1370.

Miller, C. P. Geochemical and Biogeochemical Prospecting for Nickel. Ph.D. diss., Stanford Univ., Stanford, CA, 1959.

Mills, J. W., and H. T. Eyrich. The Role of Unconformities in the Localization of Epigenetic Mineral Deposits in the United States and Canada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 61, 1966, pp. 1232-1257.

Musgrave, A. W. Seismic Refraction Prospecting. Tulsa, OK: Soc. Expl. Geophys., 1967.

North, A. A. Geochemical Field Methods for the Determination of Tungsten and Molybdenum in Soils. The Analyst, v. 81, 1956, pp. 97-109.

v. 11, 1971, pp. 375-380.

Park, C. F., and R. A. McDiarmid. Ore Deposits. San Francisco: Freeman and Co., 1975.

Parslow, G. R. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration 1982. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

Pearl, R. M. Handbook for Prospectors, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1973.

Picot, P., and Z. Johan. Atlas of Ore Minerals. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1982.

Quin, B. F., R. R. Brooks, and J. A. C. Painter. Biogeochemical Exploration for Tungsten at Barrytown, New Zealand. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 3, 1974, pp. 43-51.

Raney, R. G. The New Mineral Industry Location System (MILS): A Tool for the Explorationist (abs). Presented at Northwest Min. Assoc. Annu. Conv., Dec. 4, 1981, Spokane, WA. Available from NWMA, 414 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, WA.

Reedman, J. H. Techniques in Mineral Exploration. London: Applied Sci. Publ. Ltd., 1979.

Regan, M. D. Management of Exploration in the Metals Mining Industry. M.Sc. Thesis, MA Inst. of Tech., Cambridge, 1971.

Rich, R. A., H. D. Holland, and U. Petersen. Hydrothermal Uranium Deposits. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1977.

Rose, A. W., and H. Gundlach (eds.). Geochemical Exploration 1980. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1981.

Rudawsky, O. Mineral Economics. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1986.

Serra, O. Fundamentals of Well-Log Interpretation, Vol. 1.: The Acquisition of Logging Data. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1984.

_____. Fundamentals of Well-Log Interpretation, Vol. 2.: The Interpretation of Logging Data. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Shanks, W. C., III (ed). Cameron Volume on Unconventional Mineral Deposits. New York: SME, 1983.

Sharma, P. V. Geophysical Methods in Geology, 2nd Ed. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1986.

Shuey, R. T. Semiconducting Ore Minerals. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1975.

Slichter, L. B. Geophysics Applied to Prospecting for Ore. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., 50th Anniv. Volume, 1955, pp. 885-969.

Smith, R. E. (ed.). Geochemical Exploration in Deeply Weathered Terrain. Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization. Institute of Earth Resources, Division of Mineralogy, Floreat Park, Western Australia, 1983.

Subramaniam, A. P. Operation Hardrock - A Mineral Exploration Project Based on Airborne Geophysics. 24th Int. Geol. Cong. Can. Internal. Geol. Cong. Ottawa: 1972, pp. 121-134, Sec. 9, Geophysics.

Sumner, J. S. Principles of Induced Polarization for Geophysical Exploration. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1976.

Sutton, W. R., and N. M. Soonawala. A Soil Radium Method for Uranium Prospecting. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Bull. 68, 1975, pp. 51-56.

Tarling, D. H. (ed.). Economic Geology and Geotectonics. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1981.

Taylor, R. G. Geology of Tin Deposits. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ.

Co., 1979.

Tissot, B. P., and D. H. Welte. Petroleum Formation and Occurrence. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1978.

Trapp, J. S., and J. D. Rockaway. Trend-Surface Analysis as an Aid in Exploration for Mississippi Valley Type Ore Deposits. J. Math. Geol., v. 9, 1977, pp. 393-408.

U.S. Bureau of Mines. Prospecting and Exploring for Radioactive Minerals. Supplement to Facts Concerning Uranium Exploration and Production. BuMines IC 8396, 1968.

U.S. Geological Survey. Selected Russian Papers on Geochemical Prospecting for Ores. Washington, DC: U.S. Geol. Surv., 1950.

Van Blaricom, R. (compiler). Practical Geophysics for the Exploration Geologist. Spokane, WA: Northwest Min. Assoc., 414 Peyton Bldg., 1980.

Van Tassel, R. E. Exploration by Overburden Drilling at Keno Hills Mines Limited. Proceedings Intern. Geochem Explor. Symposium. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., 1968, pp. 457-478.

Walsham, B. T. Exploration by Diamond Drilling for Tin in Cornwall. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 76, 1967, pp. A49-56.

Warren, H. V., and R. E. Delavault. Biogeochemical Prospecting for Cobalt. Royal Soc. Can. Trans., v. 51, Pt. 4, 1957, pp. 33-37.

Warren, H. V., and J. Barakso. The Role of Arsenic as a Pathfinder in Biogeochemical Prospecting. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 59, 1964, pp. 1381-1385.

Weiss, O. Airborne Geochemical Prospecting. Geochem. Explor. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec v. 11, 1971, pp. 502-514.

Wolf, K. H. (ed.), Handbook of Stratabound and Stratiform Ore Deposits. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co. In 4 parts, 14 volumes, 1976-1986.

6.6 Sample Analysis

Adams, J. A. S., and P. Gasparini. Gamma-Ray Spectrometry of Rocks. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1970.

Adler, I. X-Ray Emission Spectrography in Geology. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1966.

Ahren, L. H. Spectrochemical Analysis. Cambridge, MA: Addison-Wesley Press, Inc., 1950.

Almond, H. Rapid Field and Laboratory Methods for the Determination of Copper in Soils and Rocks. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1036-A, 1955.

Angino, E. E., and G. K. Billings. Atomic Adsorption Spectrometry in Geology, 2nd ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1972.

Azaroff, L. V. Elements of X-Ray Crystallography. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1968.

Bloom, H. A Field Method for the Determination of Ammonium Citrate Soluble Heavy Metals in Soils and Alluvium. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 50, 1955, pp. 533-541.

Bowie, S. H. U., H. Bisby, K. C. Burke, and F. H. Hale. Electronic Instruments for Detecting and Assaying Beryllium Ores. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 69, 1960, pp. 345-359.

Bowie, S. H. U., A. G. Darnley, and J. R. Rhodes. Portable Radioisotope X-Ray Fluorescence Analyses. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 74, 1965, pp. 361-379.

Brown, B. W., and G. R. Hilchey. Sampling and Analysis of Geochemical Materials for Gold. Geochem. Explor. 1974, A. E. G. Spec. Pub. No. 2. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1974, pp. 683-690.

Cameron, E. M. Geochemical Dispersion in Lake Waters and Sediments From Massive Sulphide Mineralization, Agricola Lake Area, Northwest Territories. J. Geochem. Explor., v. 6, 1977, pp. 327-348.

Cameron, E. M., G. Siddley, and C. C. Durham. Distribution of Ore Elements in Rocks for Evaluating Ore Potential: Nickel, Copper, Cobalt, and Sulphur in Ultramafic Rocks of the Canadian Shield. Geochem. Explor., Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 298-314.

Ewing, G. W. Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1969.

Fletcher, W. K. Analytical Methods in Geochemical Prospecting. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1981.

Gy, P. M. Sampling of Particulate Materials. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1982.

Hutchinson, C. S. Laboratory Handbook of Petrographic Techniques. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1974.

Nichol, A. W. Physiochemical Methods of Mineral Analysis. New York: Plenum Press, 1975.

Rainwater, F. H., and L. L. Thatcher. Methods for Collection and Analysis of Water Samples. U.S. Geol. Surv. Water-Supply Paper 1454, 1960.

Ritchie, A. S. Chromatography in Geology. Amsterdam: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1964.

Robbins, J. C. Zeeman Spectrometer for Measurement of Atmospheric Mercury Vapor. Geochem. Explor. London: Instn. Min. and Metall., 1973, pp. 315-323.

Wainerdi, R. E., and E. A. Uken (eds.). Modern Methods in Geochemical Analysis. New York: Plenum Press, 1971.

Wenk, H. R. The Electron Microscope in Mineralogy. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1976.

Wood, G. A., and R. E. Stanton. A Rapid Method for the Determination of Chromium in Soils for Use in Geochemical Prospecting. London: Inst. Min. Metall. Trans., v. 66, 1957, pp. 331-340.

6.7 Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing

Allum, J. A. E. Photogeology and Regional Mapping. Oxford: Pergamon Press Ltd., 1966.

_____. Consideration of the Relative Values of True and Infrared Colour Aerial Photography for Geological Purposes. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 79, 1970, pp. B76-87.

American Society of Photogrammetry. Manual of Photographic Interpretation. Washington, DC: Am. Soc. Photogram., 1960.

Barringer, A. R. Remote Sensing Techniques for Mineral Discovery. London: Paper 20, 9th Commonwealth Min. and Metall. Conf., 1969.

Davies, P. A., and J. A. Charlton. Remote Sensing of Coastal Discharge Sites Using SPOT-Simulation Data. Int. J. Remote Sensing, v. 7, No. 6, June 1986, pp. 815-824.

Eardley, A. J. Aerial Photographs: Their Use and Interpretation. New York: Harper Bros., 1942.

Earth Observation Satellite Co. Landsat microCATALOG. Souix Falls, SD: Earth Observation Satellite Co. (EOSAT), EROS Data Center.

Lueder, D. R. Aerial Photographic Interpretation. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1959.

Moffitt, F. H. Photogrammetry. Scranton, PA: International Textbook Co., 1959.

Reeves, R. G. (ed.). Introduction to Electromagnetic Remote Sensing. Washington, DC: Am. Geol. Inst., 1968.

Reeves, R. G., A. Abraham, and D. Landen. Manual of Remote Sensing, Vols. 1 and 2. Falls Church, VA: Am. Soc. of Photogram., 1975.

SPOT Image Corporation. How to Obtain SPOT Data. Reston, VA: SPOT Image Corp.

Swanson, L. W. Photogrammetry. Part 2 of the Topographic Manual, U.S. Coast and Geod. Surv. Spec. Publ. 249, 1949.

6.8 Geomathematics

Agterberg, F. P. Frequency Distributions and Spatial Variability of Geologic Variables. Int. Symposium Application of Computer Methods in the Mineral Industry, 14th Proc., R. V. Ramani, ed. New York: AIME, 1977a, pp. 287-298.

_____. Statistical Methods for Regional Resource Appraisal; Synopsis. Can. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 70, No. 778, 1977b, pp. 1-3.

_____. Geochemical Crustal Abundance Models. AIME Trans., v. 268, 1980, pp. 1823-30.

Agterberg, F. P., and S. R. Divi. A Statistical Model for the Distribution of Copper, Lead, and Zinc in the Canadian Appalachian Region. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 73, 1978, pp. 230-45.

Agterberg, F. P., and D. Michel. Statistical Exploration. Computer Methods for the Eighties, A. Weiss, ed. New York: AIME, 1979, pp. 90-115.

Allais, M. Method of Appraising Economic Prospects of Mining Exploration over Large Territories: Algerian Sahara Case Study. Management Sci., v. 3, No. 4, 1957, pp. 285-347.

Arteaga, D. M. Unit Regional Value of the Mineral Resources of Venezuela. M. Eng. Thesis, PA State Univ., 1978.

Ayler, M. F. Statistical Methods Applied to Mineral Exploration. Min. Cong. J., v. 49, 1963, pp. 41-45.

Azis, A. G., S. Barry, and I. Haugh, The Undiscovered Mineral Endowment of the Canadian Shield in Manitoba. Can. Dep. Energy, Mines Resources, Mineral Inf. Bull. MR 124, 1972.

Baecher, G. B. Probability Theory in Geological Exploration. Laxenburg, Austria: Int. Inst. Applied Systems Analysis, Research Memo. RM-75-18, 1975a.

_____. Subjective Sampling Approaches to Resource Estimation. Laxenburg, Austria: Int. Inst. Applied Systems Analysis, Res. Memo. RM-75-29, 1975b.

Barker, J. C. Mineral Deposits of the Tanana-Yukon Uplands - A Summary Report. BuMines Open-File Rep. 88-78, 1978.

Barker, J. C., and K. H. Clautice. Mineral Reconnaissance of the Porcupine River Region - A Summary Report. BuMines Open-File Rep. 87-78, 1978.

Barry, G. S., and A. J. Freyman. Mineral Endowment of the Canadian Northwest. Can. Dep. Energy, Mines Resour., Mineral Inf. Bull. MR 105, 1970, pp. 57-95.

Berg, H. C., G. D. Eberlain, and E. M. MacKevett, Jr. Metallic and Non-Metallic Mineral Resources. Mineral and Water Resources of Alaska. Washington, DC: U.S. Cong., 88th Sess., Comm. Print, 1964, pp. 95-125.

Berlanga, J. M., and J. W. Harbaugh. The Use of Seismic Data for Statistical Estimation of Outcome Probabilities of Complexly Faulted Structures in Tabasco Basin, Mexico. Bull. Am. Assoc. Petro. Geol., v. 65, 1981, pp. 422-437.

Blais, R. A., and P. A. Carlier. Applications of Geostatistics in Ore Evaluation. Ore Reserve Estimation and Grade Control. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 9, 1968, pp. 41-68.

Bonham-Carter, G. F., and C. F. Chung. Integration of Mineral Resource Data for the Kasmere Lake Area, Northwest Manitoba, with Emphasis on Uranium. J. Math. Geol., v. 15, 1983, pp. 25-46.

Brew, D. A., B. R. Johnson, D. Grybeck, A. Griscom, D. F. Barnes, A. L. Kimball, J. C. Still, and J. L. Rataj. Mineral Resources of the Glacier Bay National Monument Wilderness Study Area, Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 78-494, 1978, pp. C1-E15.

Brice, W. C., and A. D. Robinette. Computer-Aided Regional Planning for Mineral Resources. Proc. 14th Int. Symp. Application of Computer Methods in the Mineral Industries, PA State Univ. New York: AIME, 1976, pp. 383-394.

Briggs, P. L., F. Press, and S. A. Gruberman. Pattern Recognition Applied to Earthquake Epicenters in California and Nevada. Geol. Soc. Amererica Bull., v. 88, 1977, pp. 161-173.

Brinck, J. W. Calculating the World's Uranium Resources. Brussels: Euratom Bull., v. 6, 1967a, pp. 109-114.

_____. Note on the Distribution and Predictability of Mineral Resources. Brussels: Euratom, EUR 3461.e, 1967b.

Cargill, S. M., D. H. Root, and E. H. Bailey. Resource Estimation from Historical Data, A Test Case. J. Math. Geol., v. 12, 1980, pp. 489-522.

Chung, C. F. SEISMAG: Integrated Computer System for Use in Evaluation of Mineral and Energy Resources. J. Math. Geol., v. 15, 1983, pp. 47-58.

Chung, C. F., and F. P. Agterberg. Regressive Models for Estimating Mineral Resources from Geological Map Data. J. Math. Geol., v. 12, 1980, pp. 473-488.

Collyer, P. L., and D. F. Merriam. An Application of Cluster Analysis in Mineral Exploration. J. Math. Geol., v. 5, No. 3, 1973, pp. 213-224.

Cox, D. P. U.S. Geological Survey-INGEOMINAS Mineral Resource Assessment of Colombia: Ore Deposit Models. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-423, 1983, with appendices.

Culbert, R. R. A Multivariate Approach to Mineral Exploration. Can. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 69, No. 766, 1976, pp. 39-52.

Cruzat, A. C. E., and W. T. Meyer. Predicted Base-Metal Resources of Northwest England. London: Instn. Min. Metall. Trans., v. 83, No. 816, 1974, sec. B., pp. B130-B134.

David, M. Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1977.

_____. Handbook of Applied Advanced Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1988.

Davis, D. R., C. C. Kisiel, and L. Duckstein. Bayesian Methods for Decision Making in Mineral Exploration and Exploitation. Tucson: Proc. 11th Int. Symp. on Computer Applications in the Minerals Industry, Univ. AZ, 1973, pp. B55-67.

Davis, J. C. Statistics and Data Analysis in Geology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1973.

_____. Critical Values for a Measure of Contiguity of Anomalous Points in a Grid Survey. J. Math. Geol., v. 8, 1976, pp. 89-94.

Davis, J. C., and J. W. Harbaugh. Statistical Appraisal of Seismic Prospects in Louisiana-Texas Outer Continental Shelf. Bull. Am. Assoc. Petro. Geol., v. 67, 1983, pp. 349-358.

Deffeys, K. S., B. D. Ripley, and G. S. Watson. Stochastic Geometry in Petroleum Geology. J. Math. Geol., v. 14, 1982, pp. 419-432.

De Geoffroy, J. G., and T. K. Wignall. Application of Statistical Decision Techniques to the Selection of Prospecting Areas and Drilling Targets in Regional Exploration. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Bull., v. 3, No. 700, pp. 893-899 and CIM Trans., v. 73, 1970, pp. 196-202.

_____. A Probabilistic Appraisal of Mineral Resources in a Portion of the Grenville Province of the Canadian Shield. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 66, 1971. pp. 466-479.

_____. Design of a Statistical Data Processing System to Assist Regional Exploration Planning. Can. Min. J., v. 94, No. 11, pp. 35-36 and in v. 94, No. 12, 1973, pp. 30-35.

De Geoffroy, J. G., and T. K. Wignall. Designing Optimal Strategies for Mineral Exploration. New York and London: Plenum Press, 1986.

Derry, D. R. Potential Ore Reserves - An Experimental Approach. Western Miner., v. 46, No. 10, 1973, pp. 115-122.

De Wolde, H. I., and J. W. Brinck. The Estimation of Mineral Resources by the Computer Program "IRIS". Joint Nuclear Research Centre, Ispra Establishment, Italy. Brussels: Euratom 4607e, 1971.

Divi, S. R. Deposit Modeling and Resource Estimations of Stratiform Massive Sulfide Deposits in Canada. Computers Geosci., v. 6, 1980, pp. 163-174.

Divi, S. R., et al. Quantification of Undiscovered Mineral Resource Assessment - The Case Study U. S. Forest Service Wilderness Tracts in the Pacific Mountain System. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-658, 1984.

Drew, L. J., J. D. Bliss, R. W. Bowen, N. J. Bridges, D. P. Cox, J. H. DeYoung, Jr., J. C. Houghton, S. Ludington, W. D. Menzie, N. J. Page, D. H. Root, and D. A. Singer. Quantitative Estimation of Undiscovered Mineral Resources - A Case Study of U.S. Forest Service Wilderness Tracts in the Pacific Mountain System. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ Geol., v. 81, 1986, pp. 80-85.

Eberlein, G. D., and W. D. Menzie. Maps and Tables Describing Areas of Metalliferous Mineral Resource Potential of Central Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 78-1-D, 1978.

Ellis, J., D. P. Harris, and N. H. Van Wie. A Subjective Probability Appraisal of Uranium Resources in the State of New Mexico. Grand Junction, CO: U.S. Energy Res. Dev. Admin. Open-File Rep. GJO-110(76), 1975.

Engel, J. H. Use of Clustering in Mineralogy and Other Surveys. Proc. 1st Int. Conf. Operations Res., Oxford. Baltimore: Operations Res. Soc. America, 1957, pp. 176-191.

Engelder, P. R. Application of the Unit Regional Value Concept to a Study of the Mineral Resources of Australia. Ph.D. diss., PA State Univ., College Station, 1979.

Erickson, R. L. Crustal Abundance of Elements, and Mineral Reserves and Resources. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 820, 1973, pp. 21-25.

Gaal, G., E. Koistenen, M. Lohtonen, and M. Tontti, Deposit Modeling of a Nickel Belt in Finland. J. Math. Geol., v. 10, 1978, pp. 543-554.

Garrett, R. G. Abundance Model Resource Appraisal for Canadian Commodities. J. Math. Geol., v. 10, 1978, pp. 481-494.

Gelfand, I. M., S. A. Gruberman, V. I. Keilis-Brook, L. Knopoff, F. Press, E. Ranzman, I. M. Rotwain, and A. M. Sadovsky. Pattern Recognition Applied to Earthquake Epicenters in California. Physics Earth Planet. Interiors, v. 11, 1976, pp. 227-283.

Gill, D., and J. C. Griffiths. Areal Value Assessment of the Mineral Endowment of Israel. J. Math. Geol., v. 16, 1984. pp. 37-89.

Good, I. J. The Estimation of Probabilities: An Essay on Modern Bayesian Methods. Res. Mono. No. 30, MA Inst. Tech., Cambridge, 1965.

Griffiths, J. C. Mineral Resource Assessment Using the Unit Regional Value Concept. J. Math. Geol., v. 10, 1978, pp. 441-472.

_____. The Engel Simulator and the Search for Uranium. Proc. 10th Int. Symp. Application of Computer Models in Mineral Industry, M. D. G. Salamon and F. H. Lancaster, eds. Johannesburg: South Africa Inst. Min. Metall., 1973a, pp. 9-16.

_____. Size, Shape, and Arrangement of Some Uranium Ore Bodies. Proc. 11th Int. Symp. Application of Computer Models in Mineral Industry, J. R. Sturgul, ed. Tucson: College of Mines, Univ. AZ, 1973b, pp. B82-B112.

Griffiths, J. C., and D. A. Singer. Unit Regional Value of Non-Renewable Natural Resources as a Measure of Potential for Development of Large Regions. Geol. Soc. Australia Spec. Publ. 3, 1971, pp. 227-236.

Griffiths, J. C., A. T. Watson, and W. D. Menzie. Relationship between Mineral Resources and Geologic Diversity. Facts and Principles of World Petroleum Occurrence, A. D. Miall, ed. Can. Soc. Petro. Geol., Mem. 6, 1980, pp. 329-341.

Harris, D. P. Potential Resources of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska - An Evaluation by Geostatistics and Computer Simulation. Mineral Industry Res. Lab. Rep. 18, Univ. of AK, 1968, pt. 2, pp. 60-107.

_____. Alaska's Base and Precious Metals Resources - A Probabilistic Regional Approach. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., v. 64, 1969, pp. 295-327.

_____. Mineral Endowment and Potential Supply - Theory, Methods for Appraisal, and Case Studies. Tucson: Minresco, 1977.

_____. Mineral Resources Appraisal - Mineral Endowment, Resources, and Potential Supply: Concepts, Methods, and Cases. Oxford: Oxford Geol. Sci., Clarendon Press, 1984.

Harris, D. P., and F. P. Agtergerg. The Appraisal of Mineral Resources. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., 75th Anniv. Volume, 1981, pp. 897-938.

Harris, D. P., and F. J. Carrigan. Estimation of Uranium Endowment by Subjective Geological Analysis - A Comparison of Methods and Estimates for the San Juan Basin, New Mexico. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, 1981, pp. 1032-55.

Harris, D. P., and D. Euresty. A Preliminary Model for the Economic Appraisal of Regional Resources and Exploration Based on Geostatistical Analysis and Computer Simulation. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., v. 64, 1969, pp. 71-98.

Harris, D. P., A. J. Freyman, and G. S. Barry. The Methodology Employed to Estimate Potential Mineral Supply of the Canadian Northwest. Can. Dep. Energy, Mines Resour., Miner. Infor. Bull. MR 105, 1970, pp. 1-55.

_____. A Mineral Resource Appraisal of the Canadian Northwest Using Subjective Probabilities and Geologic Opinion. Proc. 7th Int. Symp. Techniques for Decision-Making in the Mineral Industry. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 12, 1971, pp. 100-116.

Hart, P. E., R. O. Duda, and M. T. Einaudi. PROSPECTOR - A Computer-Based Consultation System for Mineral Exploration. J. Math. Geol., v. 10, 1978, pp. 589-610.

Hetland, D. L. Estimation of Undiscovered Uranium Resources by U.S. ERDA. Vienna: Proc. of an Advisory Group Meeting, Int. Atomic Energy Agency, 1979, pp. 231-250.

Hewett, D. F. Cycles in Metal Production. AIME Trans., v. 85, 1929, pp. 65-93.

Hodges, C. A., D. P. Cox, and D. A. Singer. International Minerals Resource Assessment Project. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-313, 1983.

Hoel, P. G. Elementary Statistics. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1960.

Howarth, R. J., and G. S. Koch, Jr. Problems of Using Rock Volume Data in Predictive Resource Studies. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 81, 1986, pp. 617-626.

Jeffreys, H. Theory of Probability, 3rd ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1961.

Johnson, E. E., and H. J. Bennett. An Economic Evaluation of an Ore Body. Economic Evaluation of Mineral Property, S. L. Van Landingham, ed. Stroudsburg, PA: Hutchinson Ross Publ. Co., 1983, pp. 19-40.

Johnson, M. G., W. J. Keith, J. R. Bergquest, W. E. Yeend, M. H. Krieger, S. C. Creasey, T. G. Theodore, and H. R. Cornwall, Map Showing Potential for Copper Deposits in the Eastern 3/4 of the Nogabs 2° Quadrangle. U.S. Geol. Surv. Map I-844-G, Scale 1:250,000, 1973.

Journel, A. G. Geostatistics and Sequential Exploration. Mining Eng., v. 25, No. 10, 1973, pp. 44-48.

_____. Geostatistics for Conditional Simulation of Ore Bodies. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 69, 1974, pp. 673-687.

Kelly, A. M., and W. J. Sheriff. A Statistical Examination of the Metallic Mineral Resources of British Columbia. Proc. Symposium on Decision-Making in Mineral Exploration II, A. M. Kelly and A. J. Sinclair, eds. Vancouver, BC: Ad Hoc Committee on Computer Applications in the Mineral Industry and Engineering Programs, Univ. British Columbia, Extension Dep., 1969, pp. 221-243.

Klovan, J. E. R- and Q-Mode Factor Analysis. Concepts in Geostatistics, R. S. McCammon, ed. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1975, pp. 21-69.

Koch, G. S., Jr., and R. F. Link. Statistical Analysis of Geologic Data, Vol. 1. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1970.

Krige, D. G. A Statistical Approach to Some Mine Valuation and Allied Problems on the Witwatersrand. M.Sc. Thesis, Univ. of Witwatersrand, South Africa, 1951.

Krumbein, W. C., and F. A. Graybill. An Introduction to Statistical Methods in Geology. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co. 1965.

Kubackova, L., L. Kubacek, and J. Kukuca. Probability and Statistics in Geodesy and Geophysics. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Labovitz, M. L. Unit Regional Value of the Dominion of Canada. Ph.D diss., PA. State Univ., College Station, 1978.

Labovitz, M. L., and J. C. Griffiths. An Inventory of Undiscovered Canadian Mineral Resources. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 77, 1982, pp. 1642-1654.

Labovitz, M. L., W. D. Menzie, and J. C. Griffiths. COMMOD: A Program for Standardizing Mineral-Resource Commodity Data. Computer and Geosci., v. 3, 1977, pp. 497-537.

Lambie, F. W., J. W. Harbaugh, G. R. Kendall, and J. D. Juilland. Classificati on of the California Desert for Geology-Energy-Mineral Potential, A Geostatistical Classification. U.S. Bureau of Land Management Tech. Note 359, 1983.

Lasky, S. G. Mineral Resource Appraisal by the U.S. Geological Survey. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., v. 45, 1950a, pp. 1-27.

_____. How Tonnage and Grade Relations Help Predict Ore Reserves. Eng. Min. J., v. 151, 1950b, pp. 81-85.

Lowell, J. D. Copper Resources. Mining Eng., v. 22, 1970, pp. 67-73.

Lu, F. C. J., L. E. Heiner, and D. P. Harris. Known and Potential Ore Reserves, Seward Peninsula, Alaska, Pt. 1. Miner. Ind. Res. Lab. Rep. 18, 1968, pp. 1-59.

Matheron, G. Principles of Geostatistics. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol. v. 58, 1963, pp. 1246-1255.

McCammon, R. (ed.). Concepts in Geostatistics. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1975.

McCammon, R., J. M. Botbol, R. Sinding-Larson, and R. W. Bowen. Characteristic Analysis--1981: Final Program and a Possible Discovery. Math. Geol., v. 15, No. 1, 1983, pp. 59-83.

McCartney, W. D., J. T. Fyles, and A. H. Matheson. Mineral Capability Maps for Land-Use Planning in British Columbia. Western Miner, v. 47, No. 7, 1974, pp. 8-16.

McKelvey, V. E. Relations of Reserves of the Elements to Their Crustal Abundance. Am. J. Sci., v. 258-AC (Bradley v.), 1960, pp. 234-241.

Meisner, J., and F. Demirmen. The Creaming Method: A Bayesian Procedure to Forecast Future Oil and Gas Discoveries in Mature Exploration Provinces. J. Royal Statis. Soc, v. 143, 1980.

Menzie, W. D. The Unit Regional Value of the Republic of South Africa. Ph.D. diss., PA State Univ., College Station, 1977.

Menzie, D., and D. A. Singer. Some Quantitative Properties of Mineral Deposits. The Future of Small Scale Mining, R. F. Meyer and J. S. Carman, eds. Proc. 1st Int. Conf., Jurico, Qro., Mexico, Nov. 26-Dec. 5, 1978. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1980, pp. 27-34.

Merriam, D. F. Geostatistics. New York: Plenum Press, 1970.

Mosier, D. L., D. A. Singer, and B. B. Salem, Geologic and Grade-Tonnage Information on Volcanic-Hosted Copper-Zinc-Lead Massive Sulfide Deposits. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-89, 1983.

Musgrove, P. A. Lead: Grade-Tonnage Relation. Min. Magazine, v. 112, 1965, pp. 249-251.

_____. The Distribution of Metal Resources. Proc. Council of Economics, New York: AIME, 1971, pp. 349-317.

Nichol, I., R. G. Garrett, and J. S. Webb, The Role of Some Statistical and Mathematical Methods in the Interpretation of Regional Geochemical Data. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 64, 1969, pp. 204-220.

Nolan, T. B. The Search for New Mining Districts. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 45, 1950, pp. 601-609.

Olea, R. A. Optimum Mapping Techniques Using Regionalized Variable Theory. Lawrence, KS: KS Geol. Surv., 1975.

Omre, H. The Combination of Subjective Information and Drill-Hole Data for Estimating the Size of an Elliptical Target. J. Math. Geol., v. 15, 1983, pp. 477-481.

Onesta, P. A., R. O. Heckroodt, and W. C. J. van Rensburg. The Use of Bell-Shaped Curves in Projecting Long-Term Mineral Production. Pretoria, S.A.: Dep. Planning Bull. 1, 1971.

Prelat, A. E. Discriminant Analysis as a Method of Predicting Mineral Occurrence Potentials in Central Norway. J. Math. Geol., v. 9, 1977, pp. 343-368.

Reisz, E. J. Can Rank-Size 'Laws' Be Used for Undiscovered Petroleum and Mineral Assessment?. Australia Bur. Min. Resourc. Geol. Geophy. J., v. 3, 1978, pp. 254-256.

Richter, D. H., D. A. Singer, and D. P. Cox. Mineral Resource Map of the Nabesna Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Misc. Field Studies Map MF-655K, scale 1:250,000, 1975.

Roberts, F., and I. Torrens. Analysis of the Life Cycle of Nonferrous Minerals. Resour. Policy, v. 1, 1974, pp. 104-28.

Roman, R. J., and G. W. Becker. Computer Program for Monte Carlo Economic Evaluation of a Mineral Deposit. NM Bureau Mines and Min. Resourc. Circ. 137, 1973.

Roper, L. D. Where Have All the Metals Gone? Blacksburg, VA: Univ. Publ., 1976.

Ross, S. M. Introduction to Probability Models. Orlando, FL: Academic Press, 1985.

Rowlands, N. J., and D. Sampey. Zipf's Law - An Aid to Resource Inventory Prediction in Partially Explored Areas. J. Math. Geol., v. 9, 1977, pp. 383-392.

Ruzicka, V. Estimation of Undiscovered Uranium Resources in Canada. Proc. Advisory Group Mtg. on Evaluation of Uranium Resources, Rome, Nov. 29-Dec. 3, 1976. Vienna: Int. Atomic Energy Agency, 1977.

Sampey, D., N. J. Rowlands, and D. O. Zimmerman. The Engle Model - A Simulator for Optimizing Exploration Effort. Melbourne: Proc. Australasian Inst. Min. Metall. Annu. Conf., Southern and Central Queensland, Sept. 3, 1974, pp. 185-209.

Shurygin, A. M. Discovery of Deposits of Given Size in Boreholes with Pre-selected Probability. J. Math. Geol., v. 8, 1976a, pp. 1-85.

_____. The Probability of Finding Deposits and Some Optimal Search Grids. J. Math. Geol., v. 8, 1976b, pp. 323-330.

Simons, F. S., T. J. Armbrustmacher, R. M. Van Noy, N. T. Zilka, and J. Ridenour. Mineral Resources of the Beartooth Primitive Area and Vicinity, Carbon, Park, Stillwater, and Sweet Grass Counties, Montana. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1391-F, 1979.

Sinclair, A. J., H. R. Wynne-Edwards, and A. S. Brown. An Analysis of Distribution of Mineral Occurrences in British Columbia. BC Ministry Mines Petroleum Resour. Bull. 68, 1978.

Sinding-Larsen, R., and J. M. Botbol. The Use of Weighted Characteristic Analysis as a Tool in Resource Assessments. Proc. Advisory Group Mtg. on Evaluation of Uranium Resources, Rome, Nov. 29-Dec. 3, 1976. Vienna: Int. Atomic Energy Agency, 1977.

Sinding-Larsen, R., and F. M. Vokes. Deposit Modeling of Caledonian Sulfide Deposits. J. Math. Geol., v. 10, 1978, pp. 565-579.

Singer, D. A. Mineral Resource Models and the Alaskan Mineral Resource Assessment Program. Minerals Materials Modelling: A State-of-the-Art Review, W. A. Vogely, ed. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1975, pp. 370-382.

_____. Properties of Mineral Resources and Information Requirements for Assessment. Proc. Conf. on Broad Mineral Appraisal, R. Newcomb, ed. Morgantown, WV: WV Univ. Press, 1978.

Singer, D. A., and J. H. DeYoung, Jr. What Can Grade-Tonnage Relations Really Tell Us?. Colloquia C1, Mineral Resour., 26th Int. Geol. Cong., Paris, 1980, pp. 91-101.

Slichter, L. B., W. J. Dixon, and G. H. Meyer. Statistics as a Guide to Prospecting. Proc. of Symposium on Mathematical and Computer Applications in Mining and Exploration. Tucson: College of Mines, Univ. AZ, 1960, pp. F1-1 - F1-27.

Taylor, K., M. W. Drew, and H. H. Inston. Dynamic Aspects of Uranium Supply. London: U.K. Atomic Energy Authority, Programmes Analysis Unit Rep. 9-75, 1975.

Trapp, J. S., and J. D. Rockaway. Trend-Surface Analysis as an Aid in Exploration for Mississippi Valley Type Ore Deposits. J. Math. Geol., v. 9, 1977, pp. 393-408.

Voelker, A. H., H. Wedow, E. Oakes, and P. K. Scheffler. A Systematic Method for Resource Rating with Two Applications to Potential Wilderness Areas. Oak Ridge, TN: Oak Ridge National Lab., ORNL TM-6739, 1979.

Wallis, W. A., and H. V. Roberts. Statistics: A New Approach. Glencoe, IL: The Free Press, 1956.

Walsh, D. A. An Assessment of the Mineral Resources of Ireland. M.Sc. thesis, PA State Univ., College Station, 1979.

Watson, A. T. An Appraisal of the Mineral Resources of New Zealand. M.Sc. thesis, PA State Univ., College Station, 1977.

Whitney, J. W. A Resource Analysis Based on Porphyry Copper Deposits and the Cumulative Metal Curve Using Monte Carlo Simulation. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 70, 1975, pp. 527-537.

Zwartendyk, J. Economic Issues in Mineral Resource Adequacy and in the Long-Term Supply of Minerals. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, No. 5, 1981, pp. 999-1005.

6.9 Extraction, Processing, and Economics

Argall, G. O., and R. J. M. Wyllie. World Mining Glossary of Mining, Processing, and Geological Terms. San Francisco: Miller Freeman Publ. Inc., 1975.

Barringer, A. R. Ore Reserve Estimation and Grade Control. Montreal: Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 9, 1968.

Bastin, E. S. Interpretation of Ore Textures. Geol. Soc. America Mem. 45, 1950.

Euclid, Inc. Hauler Handbook, 15th ed. Cleveland: Euclid, Inc., 1982.

Frye, J. C., and A. R. Leonard. Some Problems of Alluvial Terrace Mining. Am. J. Sci., v. 252, 1954, pp. 242-251.

Groundwater, T. R. Role of Discounted Cash Flow Methods in the Appraisal of Capital Projects. London: Trans. Inst. Min. Metall., 1976, pp. A67-82.

Hazen, S. W., Jr. A Comparative Study of Statistical Analysis and Other Methods of Computing Ore Reserves Utilizing Analytical Data from Maggie Canyon Manganese Deposit, Artillery Mountain Region, Mohave County, Arizona. BuMines RI 5375, 1958.

Hoover, T. J. The Economics of Mining. Stanford, CA: Stanford Univ. Press, 1948.

Hoskins, J. R. (compiler). Mineral Industry Costs. Spokane, WA: Northwest Min. Assoc., 414 Peyton Bldg., 1982.

Hoskins, J. R., and W. R. Green. Mineral Industry Costs. Spokane, WA: Northwest Min. Assoc., 414 Peyton Bldg., 1978.

Krynine, D., and W. R. Judd. Principles of Engineering Geology and Geotechnics. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1957.

Laskowski, J. (ed.). Mineral Processing. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1981.

LeRoy, L. W. (ed.). Subsurface Geologic Methods, A Symposium, 2nd ed. Golden, CO: CO School Mines, 1950.

Lowe, N. T., R. G. Raney, and J. R. Norberg. Principal Deposits of Strategic and Critical Minerals in Nevada. BuMines IC 9035, 1985, with extensive bibliography.

McGregor, K. The Drilling of Rock. London: C. R. Books Ltd., 1967.

McKinstry, H. E. Mining Geology. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1949.

Miner, D. F., and J. B. Seastone (eds.). Handbook of Engineering Materials, 1st ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1955.

Parks, O. D. Examination and Valuation of Mineral Property, 3rd ed. Cambridge, MA: Addison-Wesley Press, Inc., 1949.

Peters, W. C. Exploration Mining and Geology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1978.

Rexnord, Inc. Nordberg Reference Manual, 2nd ed. Milwaukee: Rexnord Process Machinery Div., 1984.

Rudawsky, O. Mineral Economics. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1986.

Shuey, R. T. Semiconducting Ore Minerals. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1975.

Staley, W. C. Introduction to Mine Surveying. Stanford, CA: Stanford Univ. Press, 1964.

Stanton, R. L. Ore Petrology. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1972.

STRAAM Engineers, Inc. Capital and Operating Cost Estimating System Handbook (U.S. Bureau of Mines Contract No. J0255026). STRAAM Eng. Inc., Irvine, CA, 1979. Available for inspection at Western Field Operations Center, U.S. Bureau of Mines, E. 360 3rd Ave., Spokane, WA.

Thrush, P. W. and Staff, U.S. Bureau of Mines. A Dictionary of Mining, Mineral, and Related Terms. Washington, DC: U.S. Dep. Interior, Bureau of Mines, 1968.

U.S. Bureau of Mines. MINSIM4 Financial Analysis Program. Available for inspection at Western Field Operations Center, U.S. Bureau of Mines, E. 360 3rd Ave., Spokane, WA.

Van Landingham, S. L. (ed.). Economic Evaluation of Mineral Property. Stroudsburg, PA: Hutchinson Ross Publ. Co., 1983, with indices and extensive bibliography.

White, L. (ed.). Engineering and Mining Journal's Second Operating Handbook of Mineral processing. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1980.

Zimmer, P. W. Orientation of Small Diameter Drill Core. Golden, CO: CO School Mines Quart., v. 58(4), 1963, pp. 67-82.

6.10 Geotechnics

American Society for Testing and Materials. Spec. Tech. Pub. 420, 1966; Spec. Tech. Pub. 429, 1967; Spec. Tech. Pub. 477, 1970; Spec. Tech. Pub. 483, 1971; Spec. Tech. Pub. 554, 1974. Philadelphia: ASTM.

Attewall, P. B., and I. W. Farmer. Principles of Engineering Geology. London: John Wiley and Sons, 1976.

Barton, N. Shear Strength Investigations for Surface Mining. Stability in Surface Mining, v. 3, C. O. Brawner, ed. New York: SME Section, AIME, 1982, pp. 171-192.

Blythe, F. G. H., and M. H. de Freitas. A Geology for Engineers. London: Edward Arnold Ltd., 1974.

Boshkov, S. H., and F. D. Wright. Basic and Parametric Criteria in the Selection, Design, and Development of Underground Mining Systems. SME Min. Eng. Handbook, v. 1. New York: SME Section, AIME, 1973, pp. 12.2-12.13.

Broch, E., and J. A. Franklin. The Point Load Strength Test. Int. J. Rock Mechanics and Min. Sci., v. 9, No. 6, 1972, pp. 669-697.

Call, R. D., J. P. Saveley, and R. Pakalnis. A Simple Core Orientation Technique. Stability in Surface Mining, v. 3, C. O. Brawner, ed. New York: SME Section, AIME, 1982, pp. 465-481.

Coats, D. F. Rock Mechanics Principles. Ottawa: Information Canada, Mines Branch Mono. 874, 1970.

Crosby, W. A., and A. Bauer. Wall Control Blasting in Open Pits. Min. Eng., v. 34, 1982, pp. 155-158.

Dunkan, N. Engineering Geology and Rock Mechanics (2 vols.). London: Leonard Hill, 1969.

Farmer, I. W. Engineering Principles of Rocks. London: E. and F. N. Spon Ltd., 1968.

Fumagally, E. Statistical and Geomechanical Models. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1973.

Glass, C. E. Influence of Earthquakes on Rock Slope Stability. Stability in Surface Mining, v. 3, C. O. Brawner, ed. New York: SME Section, AIME, 1982, pp. 89-112.

Jaeger, C. Rock Mechanics and Engineering, Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1972.

Johnson, A. M. Physical Processes in Geology. San Francisco: Freeman, Cooper and Co., 1970.

Jumikis, A. R. Thermal Geotechnics. New Brunswick, NJ: Rutgers Univ. Press, 1977.

_____. Rock Mechanics, 2nd ed. Houston: Gulf Publ. Co., 1983.

Krynine, D. P., and J. W. Judd. Principles of Engineering and Geotechnics. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1957.

Laubscher, D. H. Selection of Mass Underground Mining Methods. Design and Operation of Caving and Sublevel Stoping Mines. New York: AIME, 1981, pp. 23-28.

Miller, S. M. Analytical Estimation of Parabolic Water Table Drawdown to a Slope Face. Stability in Surface Mining, v. 3, C. O. Brawner, ed. SME Section, AIME, New York, 1982, pp. 417-435.

_____. Probabilistic Analysis of Bench Stability for Use in Designing Open Pit Mine Slopes. College Station, TX: Proc. 24th U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Texas A. and M. Univ., 1983, pp. 621-629.

_____. Probabilistic Rock Slope Engineering. Vicksburg, MS: Misc. Paper GL-84-8, U.S.A.E. Geotech Lab., 1984.

Nicholas, D. G. Method Selection - A Numerical Approach. Design and Operation of Caving and Sublevel Stoping Mines. New York: AIME, 1981, pp. 39-53.

Obert, L., and W. I. Duvall. Rock Mechanics and the Design of Structures in Rock. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1967.

Soderberg, A., and D. O. Rausch. Pit Planning and Layout. Surface Mining, E. P. Pfleider, ed. New York: AIME, 1968, pp. 151.

6.11 General

Argall, G. O., and R. J. M. Wyllie. World Mining Glossary of Mining, Processing, and Geological Terms. San Francisco: Miller Freeman Publ. Inc., 1975.

Berg, A. W., and F. V. Carrillo. MILS: the Mineral Industry Location System of the Federal Bureau of Mines. BuMines IC 8815, 1980.

Berning, J., S. M. Krisic, and J.H. Saunders. Assessment of Palabora Ore Reserves by Computer Techniques. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 75, 1966, pp. A189-202.

Billings, M. P. Structural Geology, 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1954.

Blanchet, P. H., and C. I. Goodwin. 'Geolog System' for Computer and Manual Analysis of Geologic Data from Porphyry and Other Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol. v. 67, 1972, pp. 796-813.

Bowie, S. H. U., H. Bisby, K. C. Burke, and F. H. Hale. Electronic Instruments for Detecting and Assaying Beryllium Ores. London: Trans. Instn. Min. Metall., v. 69, 1960, pp. 345-359.

Bowie, S. H. U., M. Davis, and D. Ostele (eds.). Uranium Prospecting Handbook. London: Inst. Min. Metall., 1972.

Brobst, D., and W. Pratt (eds.). United States Mineral Resources. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 870, 1973.

Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. Decision Making in the Mineral Industry. Can. Inst. Min. Metall. Spec. v. 12, 1970.

Carr, M. D. and J. C. Yount. Geologic and Hydrologic Investigations of a Potential Nuclear Waste Disposal Site at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1790, 1988.

Carr, W. J., F. M. Beyers, and P. F. Orkild. Stratigraphid and Volcano-Tectonic Relations of Crater Flat Tuff and Some Older Volcanic Units, Nye County, Nevada. U.S.Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 1323, 1986.

Carroll, D. Rock Weathering. New York: Plenum Press, 1970.

Davis, J. C. Statistics and Data Analysis in Geology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1973.

Davis, S. N., and R. J. M. De Weist. Hydrogeology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1966.

Day, F. H. The Chemical Elements in Nature. London: George G. Harrap and Co., 1963.

De Geoffroy, J. G. and T. K. Wignall. Designing Optimal Strategies for Mineral Exploration. New York and London: Plenum Press, 1985.

Dennis, J. G. Structural Geology. New York: Ronald Press Co., 1972.

Dickinson, W. R., and W. D. Payne (eds). Relations of Tectonics to Ore Deposits in the Southern Cordillera. AZ Geol. Soc. Digest, 1981.

Dunbar, C. O. and J. Rodgers. Principles of Stratigraphy. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1957.

Elliott, I. L., and W. K. Fletcher (eds.). Geochemical Exploration. New York: Elsevier North-Holland, 1975.

Evans, A. An Introduction to Ore Geology. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1980.

Eyde, T. H., Encyclopedia of Geochemistry and Environmental Sciences. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972.

Fairbridge, R. W. (ed). The Encyclopedia of Geomorphology. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., 1968.

_____. Encyclopedia of Geochemistry and Environmental Sciences. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972.

Gary, M., R. McAfee, and C. L. Wolf (eds.). Glossary of Geology. Washington, DC: Am. Geol. Inst., 805 pp. with bibliography.

Hollister, V. F. Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits of the Western Hemisphere. New York: AIME, 1978.

Hoover, T. J. The Economics of Mining. Stanford, CA: Stanford Univ. Press, 1948.

Hughes, C. J. Igneous Petrology. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1982.

Ingram, R. L. Terminology for the Thickness of Stratification and Parting Units in Sedimentary Rocks. Bull. Geol. Soc. America, v. 65, 1954, pp. 937-938.

Institution of Mining and Metallurgy. Prospecting in Areas of Desert Terrain. London: IMM, 1985.

Journel, A. G. Geostatistics and Sequential Exploration. Mining Eng., v. 25, No. 10, 1973, pp. 44-48.

Krauskopf, K. B. Introduction to Geochemistry. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1967.

Krumbein, W. C., and L. L. Sloss. Stratigraphy and Sedimentation. San Francisco: W. H. Freeman and Co., 1951.

Kwak, T. A. P. W-Sn Skarn Deposits. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1987.

Lefond, S. J. (ed.). Industrial Minerals and Rocks, 4th ed. New York: AIME, 1975.

Lahee, F. H. Field Geology, 6th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1961.

Lamey, C. A. Metallic and Industrial Mineral Deposits. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1966.

Lowe, N. T., R. G. Raney, and J. R. Norberg. Principal Deposits of Strategic and Critical Minerals in Nevada. BuMines IC 9035, 1985, 202 pp. with extensive bibliography.

Mills, J. W., and H. T. Eyrich. The Role of Unconformities in the Localization of Epigenetic Mineral Deposits in the United States and Canada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 61, 1966, pp. 1232-1257.

Nevin, C. M. Principles of Structural Geology, 4th ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1949.

Park, C. F., and R. A. McDiarmid. Ore Deposits. San Francisco: Freeman and Co., 1975.

Pettijohn, F. J. Sedimentary Rocks. New York: Harper and Bros., 1957.

Picot, P., and Z. Johan. Atlas of Ore Minerals. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1982.

Raney, R. G. The New Mineral Industry Location System (MILS): A Tool for the Explorationist (abs). Presented at Northwest Min. Assoc. Annu. Conv., Dec. 4, 1981, Spokane, WA. Available from NWMA, 414 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, WA.

Sawkins, F. J. Metal Deposits in Relation to Plate Tectonics. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1984.

Schieferdecker, A. A. G. (ed.). Geological Nomenclature. Delft: Royal Geol. and Min. Soc. of the Netherlands, 1959.

Shanks, W. C., III (ed). Cameron Volume on Unconventional Mineral Deposits. New York: SME, 1983.

Stanton, R. L. Ore Petrology. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1972.

Taylor, R. G. Geology of Tin Deposits. New York: Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., 1979.

Van Landingham, S. L. (ed.). Economic Evaluation of Mineral Property. Stroudsburg, PA: Hutchinson Ross Publ. Co., 1983, with indices and extensive bibliography.

Vine, J. D. Lithium in Sediments and Brines. U.S. Geol. Surv. J. Res., v. 3, No. 4, 1975, pp. 479-485.

Weide, D. L. and M. L. Faber (eds.). This Extended Land: Geological Journeys in the Southern Basin and Range. Field trip guidebook, Geol. Soc. America, Cordilleran Section Meeting, Las Vegas, NV, 1988.

6.12 References Specific to Yucca Mountain and/or the Broader Southern Basin and Range Province

Albers, J. P. Belt of Sigmoidal Bending and Right-Lateral Faulting in the Western Great Basin. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 78, 1967, pp. 143-156.

Albers, J. P., and J. H. Stewart. Geology and Mineral Deposits of Esmeralda County, Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Bull. 78, Univ. of NV, Reno, 1972.

Anderson, L. W., and F. F. Hawkins. Recurrent Holocene Strike-Slip Faulting, Pyramid Lake Fault Zone, Western Nevada. Geol., v. 12, 1984, pp. 681-684.

Anderson, R. E., 1973. Thin-Skin Distension in Tertiary Rocks of Southeastern Nevada. Geol. Soc. America Bull. v. 82, 1973, pp. 43-58.

Anderson, R. E., M. L. Zoback, and G. A. Thompson. Implications of Selected Subsurface Data on the Structural Form and Evolution of Some Basins in the Northern Basin and Range Province, Nevada and Utah. Geol. Soc. America Bull. v. 94, 1983, pp. 1055-1072.

Armstrong, R. L. Sevier Orogenic Belt in Nevada and Utah. Geol. Soc. America Bull. v. 79, 1968, pp. 429-458.

Atwater, T. Implications of Plate Tectonics for the Cenozoic Tectonic Evolution of Western North America. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 81, No. 12, 1970, pp. 3513-3535.

Bailey, E. H. Mercury. Mineral and Water Resources of Nevada, U.S. Geol. Surv. and NV Bur. Min. and Geol. 88th Congress, 2nd Session, Document No. 87. Washington, D. C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1964.

Bailey, E. H., and D. A. Phoenix. Quicksilver Deposits in Nevada. Univ. NV Bull., Geol.and Min. Ser. 41, v. 38, No. 5, Reno, NV, 1944.

Barnes, H., and F. G. Poole. Regional Thrust Fault System in Nevada Test Site and Vicinity. Nevada Test Site, E. B. Eckel (ed.), Geol. Soc. America Mem. 110, 1968, pp. 233-238.

Bath, G. D., and C. E. Jahren. Interpretations of Magnetic Anomalies at a Potential Repository Site Located in the Yucca Mountain Area, Nevada Test Site. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-file Rep. 84-120, 1984.

Bath, G. D., C. E. Jahren, J. G. Rosenbaum, and M. J. Baldwin 1983. Magnetic Investigations. Geologic and Geophysical Investigations of Climax Stock Intrusive, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-file Rep. 83-377, 1983, pp. 40-77.

Bedinger, M. S., K. A. Sargent, and W. H. Langer, (eds.). Studies of Geology and Hydrology in the Basin and Range Province, Southwestern United States, for Isolation of High-Level Radioactive Waste. Characterization of the Death Valley Region, Nevada and California. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-743, 1984.

Bell, E. J., and L. T. Larson, 1982. Overview of Energy and Mineral Resources for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada. NVO-250, Nevada Operations Office, DOE, Las Vegas, NV, 1982.

Bell, E. J., and D. B. Slemmons. Recent Crustal Movements in the Central Sierra Nevada-Walker Lane Region of California-Nevada: Part II, The Pyramid Lake Right-Slip Fault Zone Segment of the Walker Lane. Tectonophysics, v. 52, 1979, pp. 571-583.

Benson, L. V., and P. W. McKinley. Chemical Composition of Ground Water in the Yucca Mountain Area, Nevada, 1971-84. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 85-484, 1984.

Benson, L. V., J. H. Robinson, R. K. Blankennagel, and A. E. Ogard. Chemical Composition of Ground Water and the Locations of Permeable Zones in the Yucca Mountain Area, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-854, 1983.

Berger, B. R., and P. I. Eimon. Conceptual Models of Epithermal Precious Metal Deposits. Unconventional Mineral Deposits, W. C. Shanks, III (ed.). New York: SME, 1983, pp. 191-205.

Bethke, P. M., and P. W. Lipman. Deep Environment of Volcanogenic Epithermal Mineralization, Proposed Research Drilling and Creede, Colorado. EOS, Trans., Am. Geophys. Union, v. 68, No. 13, 1987, pp. 177, 187-189.

Bird, D. K., P. Schiffman, W. A. Elders, A. E. Williams, and S. D. McDowell. Calc-Silicate Mineralization in Active Geothermal Systems, Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 79, 1984, pp. 671-695.

Bish, D. L. Detailed Mineralogical Characterization of the Bullfrog and Tram Members in USW-G1, with Emphasis on Clay Mineralogy. LA-9021-MS, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1981.

_____. Evaluation of Past and Future Alterations in Tuff at Yucca Mountain, Nevada Based on the Clay Mineralogy of Drill Cores USW G-1, G-2, and G-3. LA-10667-MS, draft, Los Alamos Nat. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1987.

Bish, D. L., and D. T. Vaniman. Mineralogic Summary of Yucca Mountain, Nevada. LA-10543-MS, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1985.

Bish, D. L., F. A. Caporuscio, J. F. Copp, B. M. Crowe, J. D. Purson, J. R. Smyth, and R. G. Warren. Preliminary Stratigraphic and Petrologic Characterization of Core Samples from USW-G1, Yucca Mountain, Nevada, A. C. Waters and P. R. Carroll (eds.). LA-8840-MS, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1981.

Bish, D. L., D. T. Vaniman, F. M. Byers, Jr., and D. E. Broxton. Summary of the Mineralogy-Petrology of Tuffs of Yucca Mountain and the Secondary Phase Thermal Stability in Tuffs. LA-9321-MS, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1982.

Bish, D. L., A. E. Ogard, D. T. Vaniman, and L. Benson. Mineralogy-Petrology and Groundwater Geochemistry of Yucca Mountain Tuffs. Paper in Scientific Basis for Nuclear Waste Management VII, Materials Research Society Symposia Proceedings, Boston, MA, Nov. 1983, G. L. McVay (ed.), v. 26. New York: North-Holland, Elsevier Sci. Publ. Co., Inc., 1984, pp. 283-291.

_____. Reserves, Host Rocks, and Ages of Bulk-Minable, Precious-Metal Deposits in Nevada. The Nevada Mineral Industry - 1983. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Spec. Publ. MI-1983, Univ. NV, Reno, 1984, pp. 15-16.

_____. Characteristics of Bulk-Minable Gold-Silver Deposits in Cordilleran and Island-Arc Settings. Geologic Characteristics of Sediment- and Volcanic-Hosted Disseminated Gold Deposits--Search for an Occurrence Model, E. W. Tooker (ed.). U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1646, 1985, pp. 71-77.

_____. Bulk-Minable Precious-Metal Deposits and Prospects in Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Map 91, 1986.

_____. Production, Reserves, Host Rocks, and Ages of Bulk-Minable, Precious Metal Deposits in Nevada. The Nevada Mineral Industry-1986. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Spec. Publ. MI-1986, 1987, pp. 15-20.

_____. Models for Volcanic-Hosted Epithermal Precious Metal Deposits. Paper in Bulk-Minable Precious-Metal Deposits of the Western United States, Symposium Proceedings, R. R. Schaefer, J. J. Cooper, and P. G. Vikre (eds.). Geol. Soc. NV, Reno, 1988, pp. 259-271.

Bonham, Jr., H. F., and J. V. Tingley. Bulk-Minable Gold Deposits in Nevada. Geol. Soc. America, Abstr. with Programs, v. 16, No. 6, 1984.

Brady, B. T. Mineral and Energy Resources. Studies of Geology and Hydrology in the Basin and Range Province, Southwestern United States, for Isolation of High-Level Radioactive Waste, M. S. Bedinger, K. A. Sargent, and W. H. Langer (eds.). U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-743, 1984, pp. 118-173.

Broxton, D. E., F. M. Byers, and R. G. Warren. Trends in Phenocryst Chemistry in the Timber Mountain-Oasis Valley Volcanic Field, SW Nevada: Evidence for Episodic Injection of Primitive Magma into an Evolving Magma System. Geol. Soc. America, Abstr. with Programs, v. 17, No. 6, 1985, p. 345.

Broxton, D. E., R. G. Warren, R. C. Hagan, and G. Luedemann. Chemistry of Diagenetically Altered Tuffs at a Potential Nuclear Waste Repository, Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada. LA-10802-MS, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1986.

Buchanan, L. J. Precious Metal Deposits Associated with Volcanic Environments in the Southwest. Relations of Tectonics to Ore Deposits in the Southern Cordillera, W. R. Dickinson and W. D. Payne (eds.), Tucson, AZ: AZ Geol. Soc. Digest v. XIV, 1981, pp. 237-262.

Burchfiel, B. C. Structural Geology of the Specter Range Quadrangle, Nevada, and Its Regional Significance. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 76, 1965, pp. 175-192.

Burchfiel, B. C., and G. A. Davis. Nature and Controls of Cordilleran Orogenesis, Western United States: Extensions of an Earlier Synthesis. America J. Sci., v. 275-A, 1975, pp. 363-369.

Burchfiel, B. C., and J. H. Stewart. Pull-Apart Origin of the Central Segment of Death Valley, California. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 77, 1966, pp. 439-442.

Byers, F. M., Jr., W. J. Carr, P. P. Orkild, W. D. Quinlivan, and K. A. Sargent. Volcanic Suites and Related Cauldrons of the Timber Mountain-Oasis Valley Caldera Complex, Southern Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 919, 1976.

Byers, F. M., Jr., W. J. Carr, F. L. Christiansen, P. W. Lipman, P. P. Orkild, and W. D. Quinlivan. Geologic Map of the Timber Mountain Caldera Area, Nye County, Nevada. Misc. Invest. Ser. Map I-891, 1976, Scale 1:48,000.

Carlos, B. A. Minerals in Fractures of the Unsaturated Zone from Drill Core USW G-4, Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada. LA-10415-MS, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1985.

Carr, M. D., S. J. Waddell, G. S. Vick, J. M. Stock, S. A. Monsen, A. G. Harris, B. W. Cork, and F. M. Byers, Jr. Geology of Drill Hole UE25p#1: A Test Hole into Pre-Tertiary Rocks near Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 86-175, 1986.

Carr, W. J. Volcano-Tectonic History of Crater Flat, Southwestern Nevada, as Suggested by New Evidence from Drill Hole USW-VH-1 and Vicinity. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 82-457, 1982.

_____. Regional Structural Setting of Yucca Mountain, Southwestern Nevada, and Late Cenozoic Rates of Tectonic Activity in Part of the Southwestern Basin, Nevada and California. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-854, 1984.

Carr, W. J., and L. D. Parrish. Geology of Drill Hole USW VH-2, and Structure of Crater Flat, Southwestern Nevada, U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 85-475, 1985.

Carr, W. J., F. M. Byers, Jr., and P. P. Orkild. Stratigraphic and Volcano-Tectonic Relations of Crater Flat Tuff and Some Older Volcanic Units, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-114, 1984.

_____. Stratigraphic and Volcano-Tectonic Relations of Crater Flat Tuff and Some Older Volcanic Units, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 1323, 1986.

Chipera, S. J., and D. L. Bish. Mineralogy of Drill Hole UE-25p#1 at Yucca Mountain, Nevada. LA-11292-MS Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1988.

Christiansen, R. L., and P. W. Lipman, 1965. Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring NW Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Quad. Map GQ-444, 1965, Scale 1:24,000.

Christiansen, R. L., and E. H. McKee. Late Cenozoic Volcanic and Tectonic Evolution of the Great Basin and Columbia Intermontane Regions. Cenozoic Tectonics and Regional Geophysics of the Western Cordillera, R. B. Smith and G. P. Eaton (eds.). Geol. Soc. America Mem. 152, 1979, pp. 283-311.

Christiansen, R. L., P. W. Lipman, W. J. Carr, F. M. Byers, Jr., P. P. Orkild, and K. A. Sargent. Timber Mountain-Oasis Valley Caldera Complex of Southern Nevada. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 88, 1977, pp. 943-959.

Cole, D. R., and L. I. Ravinsky. Hydrothermal Alteration Zoning in the Beowave Geothermal System, Eureka and Lander Counties, Nevada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 79, 1984, pp. 759-767.

Coney, P. J. Cordilleran Tectonics and North American Plate Motion. Am. J. Sci. v. 272, No. 7, 1972, pp. 603-628.

_____. Mesozoic-Cenozoic Cordilleran Plate Tectonics. Cenozoic Tectonics and Regional Geophysics of the Western Cordillera, R. B. Smith and G. P. Eaton (eds.). Geol. Soc. America Mem. 152, 1978, pp. 33-50.

Cornwall, H. R., 1972. Geology and Mineral Deposits of Southern Nye County, Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Bull. 77, 1977.

Cornwall, H. R., and F. J. Kleinhampl. Geology of the Bare Mountain Quadrangle, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Quad. Map GQ-157, 1961, Scale 1:62,500.

_____. Geology of the Bullfrog Quadrangle and Ore Deposits Related to the Bullfrog Hills Caldera, Nye County, Nevada and Inyo County, California. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 454-J, 1964.

Craig, R. W., and K. A. Johnson. Geohydrologic Data for Test Well UE-25p#1, Yucca Mountain Area, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-450, 1984.

Craig, R. W., and J. H. Robison. Geohydrology of Rocks Penetrated by Test Well UE-25p#1, Yucca Mountain Area, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Water Res. Invest. Rep. 84-4248, 1984.

Davis, G. A., and B. C. Burchfiel. Garlock Fault: An Intracontinental Transform Structure, Southern California. D. G. Howell and K. A. McDougall (eds.). Geol. Soc. America Bull. v. 84, 1973, pp. 1407-1422.

Dickinson, W. R. Paleozoic Plate Tectonics and the Evolution of the Cordilleran Continental Margin. Paper in Paleozoic Paleogeography of the Western United States, C. H. Stewart and A. Fritsche (eds.). Soc. Econ. Paleo. and Mineral., Pacific Coast Paleogeography Symp. 1, 1977, pp. 137-155.

Dickinson, W. R., and W. S. Snyder. Geometry of Triple Junctions Related to the San Andreas Transform. J. Geophys. Res. v. 84, No. B2, 1979, pp. 561-572.

Eaton, G. P. The Basin and Range Province: Origin and Tectonic Significance. Annu. Rev. of Earth and Planet. Sci., v. 10, 1982, pp. 409-440.

Ekren, E. B. Geologic Setting of Nevada Test Site and Nellis Air Force Range. NV Test Site, E. B. Eckel (ed.). Geol. Soc. America Mem. 110, 1968, pp. 11-19.

Ekren, E. B., and K. A. Sargent. Geologic Map of the Skull Mountain Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Geol. Quad. Map GQ-387, 1965.

Ekren, E. B., C. L. Rogers, R. E. Anderson, and P. P. Orkild. Age of Basin and Range Normal Faults in Nevada Test Site and Nellis Air Force Range, Nevada. NV Test Site, E. B. Eckel (ed.). Geol. Soc. America Mem. 110, 1968, pp. 247-250.

Ekren, E. B., R. E. Anderson, C. L. Rogers, and D. C. Noble. Geology of Northern Nellis Air Force Base Bombing and Gunnery Range, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 651, 1971.

Ekren, E. B., W. D. Quinlivan, R. P. Snyder, and F. J. Kleinhampl. Stratigraphy, Structure, and Geologic History of the Lunar Lake Caldera of Northern Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. J. Res., v. 2, No. 5, 1974, pp. 599-608.

Ekren, E. B., P. P. Orkild, K. A. Sargent, and G. L. Dixon. Geologic Map of Tertiary Rocks, Lincoln County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Misc. Invest. Ser. Map I-1041, 1977, Scale 1:14,000.

Engbretson, D. C., A. Cox, and R. G. Gordon, 1985. Relative Motions Between Oceanic and Continental Plates in the Pacific Basin. Geol. Soc. America Spec. Paper 206, 1985.

Erickson, R. L. Crustal Abundance of Elements, and Mineral Reserves and Resources. United States Mineral Resources, D. A. Probst and W. A. Pratt (eds.). U.S. Geol. Sur. Prof. Paper 820, 1973, pp. 21-25.

Fiero, B. Geology of the Great Basin. Reno: Univ. NV Press, 1986, pp. 67-96.

Fleck, R. J. Age and Possible Origin of the Las Vegas Valley Shear Zone, Clark and Nye Counties, Nevada. Abstr. with Programs, Geol. Soc. America, Rocky Mtn. Sec., 23rd Annu. Meeting, May 6-9, 1970, Rapid City, SD, v. 2, No. 5, 1970, p. 333.

Flood, T. P., and B. C. Schuraytz. Evolution of a Magmatic System, Geochemistry and Mineralogy of Glassy Pumices from the Pah Canyon, Yucca Mountain, and Tiva Canyon Members of the Members of the Paintbrush Tuff, Southern Nevada. EOS, v. 67, No. 44, 1986, p. 1261.

Fouty, S. C. Index to Published Geologic Maps in the Region Around the Potential Yucca Mountain Nuclear Waste Repository Site, Southern Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-524, 1984.

Gableman, J. W. Microscopic Distribution of Thorium and Uranium in Volcanic Rock Textures. Uranium in Volcanic and Volcanoclastic Rocks, P. C. Goodell and A. C. Waters (eds.). AAPG Studies in Geol., v. 13, 1981, pp. 23-36.

Garside, L. J. Radioactive Mineral Occurrences in Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Bull. 81, 1973.

_____. Geothermal Energy. The Nevada Mineral Industry-1983. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Spec. Publ. MI-1983, 1983, pp. 23-25.

Garside, L. J., H. F. Bonham, Jr., and D. K. Jorgensen. Field Trip 2 Precious Metal Deposits in Southeastern California and Southern and West-Central Nevada. Reno: Geol. Soc. NV, 1987, pp. 65-142.

Gibbons, A. B., E. N. Hinrichs, and T. Botinelly. The Role of Impermeable Rocks in Controlling Zeolitic Alteration of Tuffs. Short

Papers in the Geological Sciences, Geological Survey Research 1960. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 400-B, 1960.

Grose, T. L. T., and G. I. Smith. Geology. Studies of Geology and Hydrology in the Basin and Range Province, Southwestern United States, for Isolation of High-Level Radioactive Waste, M. S. Bedinger, K. A. Sargent, and W. H. Langer (eds.). U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-743, 1984, pp. 13-63.

Hamilton, W., and W. B. Myers. Cenozoic Tectonics of the Western United States. Reviews of Geophysics, v. 4, No. 4, 1966, pp. 509-549.

Hardyman (?). Strike-slip, Normal, and Detachment Faults in the Northern Gillis Range, Walker Lane of West-Central Nevada. Western Geological Excursions, J. Lintz, Jr. (ed.), v. 4, Geol. Soc. America Guidebook, Annu. Meeting, Reno, NV., 1984, pp. 184-199.

Hardyman, R. F., E. B. Ekren, and F. M. Byers, Jr. Cenozoic Strike-Slip, Normal, and Detachment Faults in Northern Part of the Walker Lane, West-Central Nevada. Geol. Soc. America, Abstr. with Programs, v. 7, 1975, p. 1100.

Hay, R. L. Geologic Occurrence of Zeolites. Natural Zeolites: Occurrence, Properties, Use, L. B. Sand and F. A. Mompton (eds.). New York: Pergamon Press, 1978, pp. 135-143.

Hay, R. L., R. E. Pexton, T. T. Teague, and T. K. Kyser. Spring-Related Carbonate Rocks, Mg Clays, and Associated Minerals in Pliocene Deposits of the Amargosa Desert, Nevada and California. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 97, 1986, pp. 1488-1503.

Hayba, D. O., P. M. Bethke, P. Heald, and N. K. Foley. Geologic Mineralogic, and Geochemical Characteristics of Volcanic-Hosted Epithermal Precious-Metal Deposits. Geology and Geochemistry of Epithermal Systems, B. R. Berger, and P. M. Bethke (eds.), v. 2. Soc. Econ. Geol., El Paso, TX., 1985, pp. 129-167.

Heald, P., N. K. Foley, and D. O. Hayba. Comparative Anatomy of Volcanic-Hosted Epithermal Deposits: Acid Sulfate and Adularia-Sericite Types. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 82, No. 1, 1987, pp. 1-26.

Healey, D. L., F. G. Clutsom, and D. A. Glover. Borehole Gravity Meter Surveys in Drill Holes USW G-3, UE-25p#1, and UE-25c#1, Yucca Mountain Area, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-672, 1984.

Hildreth, W., 1979. The Bishop Tuff: Evidence for the Origin of Compositional Zonation in Silicic Magma Chambers. Ash-Flow Tuffs, C. E. Chapin and W. E. Elston (eds.). Geol. Soc. America Spec. Paper 180, 1979, pp. 43-75.

Hinrichs, E. N. Geologic Structure of Yucca Flat Area, Nevada. Nevada Test Site, E. B. Eckel (ed.). Geol. Soc. America Mem. 110, 1968, pp. 239-246.

Hunt, C. B., and D. R. Mabey. Stratigraphy and Structure, Death Valley, California, General Geology of Death Valley, California. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 494-A, 1966.

Izett, G. A. The Bishop Ash Bed and Some Older Compositionally Similar Ash Beds in California, Nevada, and Utah. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 82-582, 1982.

Kane, M. F., and R. E. Bracken. Aeromagnetic Map of Yucca Mountain and Surrounding Regions, Southwest Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-616, 1983.

Kleinhampl, F. J., and J. I. Ziony. Mineral Resources of Northern Nye County, Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Bull. 99B, 1984.

Kral, V. E., 1951. Mineral Resources of Nye County, Nevada. Univ. NV Bull., Geol. and Min. Ser. No. 50, v. 45, No. 3, 1951.

Langenheim, R. L., Jr., and E. R. Larson. Correlation of Great Basin Stratigraphic Units. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Bull. 72, 1973.

Lipman, P. W., and R. L. Christiansen. Zonal Features of an Ash-Flow Sheet in the Piapi Canyon Formation, Southern Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Res. 1964, Ch. B, Prof. Paper 501, 1964, pp. B74-B78.

Lipman, P. W., and E. J. McKay. Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring SW Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Quad. Map GQ-439, 1965, Scale 1:24,000.

Lipman, P. W., R. L. Christiansen, and J. T. O'Connor. A Compositionally Zoned Ash-Flow Sheet in Southern Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 525-F, 1966.

Lipman, P. W., H. J. Prostka, and R. L. Christiansen. Cenozoic Volcanism and Plate-Tectonic Evolution of the Western United States; I. Early and Middle Cenozoic. Philosophical Trans. Royal Soc. of London, Ser. A, v. 271, 1972, pp. 217-248.

Longwell, C. R., E. H. Pampeyan, B. Bowyer, and R. J. Roberts. Geology and Mineral Deposits of Clark County, Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Bull. 62, 1965.

Lowe, N. T., R. G. Raney, amd J. R. Norberg. Principal Deposits of Strategic and Critical Minerals in Nevada. BuMines IC 9035, 1985, with extensive bibliography.

Maldonado, F. Late Tertiary Detachment Faults in the Bullfrog Hills, Southwestern Nevada [abs.]. Geol. Soc. America, Abstr. with Programs, v. 17, No. 7, 1985, p. 651.

Maldonado, F., and S. L. Koether. Stratigraphy, Structure, and Some Petrographic Features of the Tertiary Volcanic Rocks at the USW G-2 Drill Hole, Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-732, 1983.

Mattson, S. R. Mineral Resource Evaluation: Implications of Human Intrusion and Interference on a High Level Nuclear Waste Repository. Waste Management Eighty Eight, v. 2, 1988, pp. 915-924.

McKay, E. J., and W. P. Williams. Geology of the Jackass Flats Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Quad. Map GQ-368, 1964, Scale 1:24,000.

McKenzie, D. P., and W. J. Morgan. Evolution of Triple Junctions. Nature, v. 224, 1969, pp. 125-133.

Mifflin, M. D., and M. M. Wheat. Pluvial Lakes and Estimated Pluvial Climates of Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Bull. 94, 1979.

Miller, C. D. Holocene Eruptions at the Inyo Volcanic Chain, California: Implications for the Possible Eruptions in Long Valley Caldera. Geol. v. 13, No. 1, 1985, pp. 14-17.

Molinari, M. P. Late Cenozoic Geology and Tectonics of Stewart and Monte Cristo Valleys, West-Central Nevada. M.Sc. thesis, Univ. NV, Reno, 1984.

Mosier, D. L., W. D. Menzie, and F. J. Kleinhampl. Geologic and Grade-Tonnage Information on the Tertiary Epithermal Precious- and Base-Metal Vein Districts Associated with Volcanic Rocks. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1666, 1986.

Nelson, C. E., and D. L. Giles. Hydrothermal Eruption Mechanisms and Hot Spring Gold Deposits. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 80, 1985, pp. 1633-1639.

O'Connor, J. T., R. E. Anderson, and P. W. Lipman. Geologic Map of the Thirsty Canyon Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Geol. Quad. Map GQ-524, 1966.

Odt, D. A. Geology and Geochemistry of the Sterling Gold Deposit, Nye County, Nevada. M.Sc. Thesis, Univ. NV, Reno, 1983.

Oldow, J. S. Triassic Pamlico Formation: An Allochthonous Sequence of Volcanogenic-Carbonate Rocks in West-Central Nevada. Mesozoic Paleogeography of Western United States, Pacific Coast Paleogeography Symposium 2, D. G. Howell and K. A. McDougall (ed.). Soc. Econ. Paleo. and Mineral., 1978, pp. 223-235.

Orkild, P. P., and J. T. O'Connor. Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Geol. Quad. Map GQ-849, 1970, Scale 1;24,000.

Pexton, R. E. Geology and Paleohydrology of a Part of the Amargosa Desert, Nevada. M. Sc. thesis, Univ. CA, Berkeley, 1984.

Plut, F. W. Geology of the Apex Uranium Mine Near Austin, Nevada. Basin and Range Symposium and Great Basin Field Conference, G. W. Newman and H. D. Goode (eds.). Rocky Mountain Assoc. Geol. and UT Geol. Assoc., 1979, pp. 413-420.

Poole, F. G., D. L. Baars, H. Drewes, P. T. Hayes, K. B. Ketner, E. D. McKee, C. Teichert, and J. S. Williams. Devonian of the Southwestern United States. International Symposium on the Devonian System, D. H. Oswald (ed.). Alberta Soc. Petro. Geol. Calgary, Alberta, 1967, pp. 879-912.

Proffett, Jr. J. M. Cenozoic Geology of the Yerington District, Nevada, and Implications for the Nature and Origin of Basin and Range Faulting. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 88, No. 2, 1977, pp. 247-266.

Quade, J., and J. V. Tingley. A Mineral Inventory of the Nevada Test Site, and Portions of Nellis Bombing and Gunnery Range, Southern Nye

County, Nevada. DOE/NV/10295-1, U.S. Dep. of Energy, Nevada Operations Office, Las Vegas, NV, 1983.

Ransome, F. L. Preliminary Account of Goldfield, Bullfrog, and Other Mining Districts in Southern Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 303, 1903.

Robinson, G. D. Structure of Pre-Cenozoic Rocks in the Vicinity of Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada--A Potential Nuclear-Waste Disposal Site. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1647, 1985.

Ross, R. J., Jr., and C. R. Longwell. Paleotectonic Significance of Ordovician Sections South of the Las Vegas Shear Zone. Middle and Lower Ordovician Formations in Southernmost Nevada and Adjacent California, R. J. Ross, Jr. (ed.). U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1180-C, 1964, pp. C88-C95.

Rytuba, J. J. and W. K. Conrad. Petrochemical Characteristics of Volcanic Rocks Associated with Uranium Deposits in the McDermitt Caldera Complex. Uranium in Volcanic and Volcanoclastic Rocks, P. C. Goodell and A. C. Waters (eds.). AAPG Studies in Geol., v. 13, 1981, pp. 63-72.

Sander, M. V., and M. T. Einaudi. The Round Mountain Gold-Silver Mine, Nye County, Nevada. Bulk Mineable Precious Metal Deposits of the Western United States, Apr. 6-8, 1987, J. L. Johnson (ed.). Geol. Soc. NV 1987 Symp., Guidebook for Field Trips, Reno, NV., 1987, pp. 130-135.

Sawkins, F. J. Metal Deposits in Relation to Plate Tectonics. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1984, pp. 38-55 and 270-274.

Schafer, R. W., and P. G. Vikre. Introduction: Bulk-Mineable Precious-Metal Deposits: Nevada's Contribution to U.S. Gold Production. Paper in Bulk Mineable Precious-Metal Deposits of the Western United States, Symposium Proceedings, R. W. Schafer, J. J. Cooper, and P. G. Vikre (eds.). Geol. Soc. NV, Reno, 1988, pp. 1-9.

Schilling, J. Minerals. The Nevada Mineral Industry-1986. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Spec. Publ. MI-1986, 1987, pp. 3-14.

Schrader, E. Relationships Between Uranium and Trace Metal Concentrations in Volcanic Rocks from Nevada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 72, No. 1, 1977, pp. 104-107.

Scott, R. B. Extensional Tectonics at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada. Geol. Soc. America, Abst. with Programs, 1986, Rocky Mtn. Section. Flagstaff, AZ., Apr. 30-May 2, 1986, v. 18, No. 5, 1986, p. 411.

Scott, R. B., and J. Bonk, 1984. Preliminary Geologic Map of Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada, with Geologic Sections. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-file Rep. 84-494, 1984.

Scott, R. B., and J. G. Rosenbaum. Evidence of Rotation About a Vertical Axis during Extension at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada. Trans., America Geophys. Union, EOS, v. 67, No. 16, 1986, p. 358.

Scott, R. B., R. W. Spengler, S. Diehl, A. R. Lappin, and M. P. Chornak. Geologic Character of Tuffs in the Unsaturated Zone at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada. Role of the Unsaturated Zone in Radioactive and Hazardous Waste Disposal, J. W. Mercer, P. S. C. Rao, and I. W. Marine (eds.). Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Sci. Publ., 1983, pp. 289-335.

Scott, R. B., G. D. Bath, V. J. Flanigan, D. B. Hoover, J. G. Rosenbaum, and R. W. Spengler. Geological and Geophysical Evidence of Structures in Northwest-Trending Washes, Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada, and Their Possible Significance to a Nuclear Waste Repository in the Unsaturated Zone. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-567, 1984.

Scott, R. B., F. M. Byers, and R. G. Warren. Evolution of Magma Below Clustered Calderas, Southwestern Nevada Volcanic Field. Trans., Am. Geophys. Union, EOS, v. 65, No. 45, 1984, pp. 1126-1127.

Shawe, D. F. Complex History of Precious-Metal Deposits, Southern Toquima Range, Nevada. A Symposium: Bulk Mineable Precious Metal

Deposits of the Western United States, Apr. 6-8, 1987, Abstr. with Programs, Geol. Soc. NV, Reno, 1987, p. 47.

Shawe, D. R., F. G. Poole, and D. A. Brobst. Newly Discovered Bedded Barite Deposits in East Northumberland Canyon, Nye County, Nevada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 64, No. 3, 1969, pp. 245-254.

Shawe, D. R., R. F. Marvin, P. A. M. Andriessen, H. H. Mehnert, and V. M. Merritt. Ages of Igneous and Hydrothermal Events in the Round Mountain and Manhattan Gold Districts, Nye County, Nevada. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 81, 1986, pp. 385-407.

Sherlock, M. G., and J. V. Tingley. Nevada Mineral-Resource Data: Information Available Through the U.S. Geological Survey's Mineral Resource Data System. U.S. Geol. Surv. Circ. 966, 1985.

Silberman, M. L. Geochronology of Hydrothermal Alteration and Mineralization: Tertiary Epithermal Precious-Metal Deposits in the Great Basin. Geologic Characteristics of Sediment- and Volcanic-Hosted Disseminated Gold Deposits--Search for an Occurrence Model, E. W. Tooker (ed.). U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1646, 1985, pp. 55-70.

Sillitoe, R. H. Metallic Mineralization Affiliated to Subaerial Volcanism--A Review. Volcanic Processes in Ore Genesis. Inst. Min. and Metall. and Geol. Soc., London, Spec. Publ. No. 7, 1977, pp. 99-116.

Sinnock, S. Geology of the Nevada Test Site and Nearby Areas, Southern Nevada. SAND82-2207, Sandia Natl. Lab., Albuquerque, NM, 1982.

Sinnock, S., and R. G. Easterling. Empirically Determined Uncertainty in Potassium-Argon Ages for Plio-Pleistocene Basalts from Crater Flat, Nye County, Nevada. SAND82-2441, Sandia Natl. Lab., Albuquerque, NM, 1983.

Smith, C., H. P. Ross, and R. Edquist. Interpreted Resistivity and IP Section Line W1, Wahmonie Area, Nevada Test Site, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 81-1350, 1981.

Smith, G. I., and F. A. Street-Perrott. Pluvial Lakes of the Western United States. Late-Quaternary Environments of the United States, Volume I, The Late Pleistocene, S. C. Porter (ed.). Univ. MN Press, Minneapolis, 1983, pp. 190-212.

Smith, P., J. V. Tingley, J. L. Bentz, L. J. Garside, K. G. Papke, and J. Quade. A Mineral Inventory of the Esmeralda-Stateline Resource Area, Las Vegas District, Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Open-File Rep. 83-11, 1983.

Snyder, D. B., and W. J. Carr. Interpretation of Gravity Data in a Complex Volcano-Tectonic Setting, Southwestern Nevada. J. Geophys. Res., v. 89, No. B12, 1984, pp. 10, 193-10, 206.

Snyder, D. B., and H. W. Oliver. Preliminary Results of Gravity Investigations of the Calico Hills, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 81-101, 1981.

Speed, R. C. Island-Arc and Other Paleogeographic Terranes of Late Paleozoic Age in the Western Great Basin. Paleozoic Paleogeography of the Western United States, Pacific Coast Paleogeography Symposium 1, J. H. Stewart, C. Stevens, and A. Fritsche (eds.). Soc. Econ. Paleo. and Mineral., Pacific Section, Pacific Coast Paleogeography Symp. 1, 1977, pp. 349-362.

_____. Paleogeographic and Plate Tectonic Evolution of the Early Mesozoic Marine Province of the Western Great Basin. Mesozoic Paleogeography of the Western United States, D. G. Howell and K. A. McDougall (eds.). Soc. Econ. Paleo. and Mineral., Pacific Section, Pacific Coast Paleogeography Symp. 2, 1978, pp. 253-270.

Spengler, R. W., and J. G. Rosenbaum. Preliminary Interpretations of Geologic Results Obtained from Boreholes UE25a-4, -5, -6, and -7, Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 80-929, 1980.

Spengler, R. W., and M. P. Chornack. Stratigraphic and Structural Characteristics of Volcanic Rocks in Core Hole USW G-4, Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada, with a section on geophysical logs by D. C. Muller and J. E. Kibler. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-789, 1984.

Spengler, R. W., D. C. Muller, and R. B. Livermore. Preliminary Report on the Geology and Geophysics of Drill Hole UE25a-#1, Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 79-1244, 1979.

Spengler, R. W., F. M. Byers, Jr., and J. B. Warner. Stratigraphy and Structure of Volcanic Rocks in Drill Hole USW G-1, Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 81-1349, 1981.

Stewart, J. H. Possible Large Right-Lateral Displacement along Fault and Shear Zones in the Death Valley-Las Vegas Area, California and Nevada. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 78, 1967, pp. 131-142.

_____. Basin and Range Structure--A System of Horsts and Grabens Produced by Deep-Seated Extension. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 82, 1971, pp. 1019-1044.

_____. Initial Deposits in the Cordilleran Geosyncline: Evidence of a Late Precambrian (<850 m.y.) Continental Separation. Geol. Soc. America Bull., v. 83, 1972, pp. 1345-1360.

_____. Basin-Range Structure in Western North America: A Review. Cenozoic Tectonics and Regional Geophysics of the Western Cordillera, R. B. Smith and G. P. Eaton (eds.). Geol. Soc. America Mem. 152, 1978, pp. 1-31.

_____. Geology of Nevada, A Discussion to Accompany the Geologic Map of Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Spec. Publ. No. 4, 1980.

_____. Regional Tilt Patterns of Late Cenozoic Basin-Range Fault Blocks, Western United States. Geol. Soc. America Bull., Pt. I, v. 91, No. 8, 1980, pp. 460-464.

_____. Extensional Tectonics in the Death Valley Area, California: Transport of the Panamint Range Structural Block 80 km Northwestward. Geol., v. 11, No. 3, 1983, pp. 153-157.

_____. Tectonics of the Walker Lane Belt, Western Great Basin--Mesozoic and Cenozoic Deformation in a Zone of Shear. Metamorphism and Crustal Evolution of the Western United States, v. VII. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1986.

Stewart, J. H., and J. E. Carlson Geologic Map of Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Map MF-930, 1978, Scale 1:500,000.

Surdam, R. C. Zeolite Deposits in the Basin and Range Province. Basin and Range Symposium and Great Basin Field Conference, G. W. Newman and H. D. Goode (eds.) . Rocky Mountain Assoc. Geol. and UT Geol. Assoc. pp. 1979, 431-436.

Swadley, W. C. Map Showing Surficial Geology of the Lathrop Wells Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Misc. Invest. Ser. Map I-1361, 1983, Scale 1:48,000.

Swadley, W. C., and D. L. Hoover. Geology of Faults Exposed in Trenches in Crater Flat, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-608, 1983.

Swadley, W. C., D. L. Hoover, and J. N. Rosholt. Preliminary Report on Late Cenozoic Faulting and Stratigraphy in the Vicinity of Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-788, 1984.

Sykes, M. L., G. H. Heiken, and J. R. Smyth. Mineralogy and Petrology of Tuff Units from the UE25a-#1 Drill Site, Yucca Mountain, Nevada. LA-8139-MS, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1979.

Szabo, B. J. Uranium-Series Dating of Fault-Related Fracture- and Cavity-Filling Calcite and Opal in Drill Cores from Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada. Geol. Soc. America, Abstr. with Programs, Annu. Meeting, Reno, NV, Nov. 5-8, 1984, v. 16, No. 6, 1984, pp. 672-673.

Szabo, B. J., and T. K. Kyser. Uranium, Thorium Isotopic Analyses and Uranium-Series Ages of Calcite and Opal, and Stable Isotopic Compositions of Calcite from Drill Cores UE25a#1, USW G-2, and USW G-3/GU-3, Yucca Mountain, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 85-224, 1985.

Szabo, B. J., and P. A. O'Malley. Uranium-Series Dating of Secondary Carbonate and Silica Precipitates Relating to Fault Movements in the Nevada Test Site Region and of Caliche and Travertine Samples from the Amargosa Desert. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 85-47, 1985.

Szabo, B. J., W. J. Carr, and W. C. Gottschall. Uranium-Thorium Dating of Quaternary Carbonate Accumulations in the Nevada Test Site Region, Southern Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 81-119, 1981.

Taylor, E. M., and H. E. Huckins. Carbonate and Opaline Silica Fault-Filling on the Bow Ridge Fault, Yucca Mountain, Nevada--Deposition from Pedogenic Processes or Upwelling Ground Water?. Geol. Soc. America, Abstr. with Programs, v. 18, No. 5, 1986, p. 418.

Taylor, E. M., and R. R. Shroba. Morphology of Secondary Carbonate and Opaline Silica in Soils of Different Ages at the Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada. Geol. Soc. America Abstr. with Programs, v. 18, No. 6, 1986, p. 769.

Theobald, P. K. Exploration in Desert Environments. Geoexpo/86; Exploration in the North American Cordillera, May 12-14, 1986, Vancouver, BC, I. L. Elliot and B. W. Smee (eds.). Assoc. Explor. Geochem., 1987, pp. 213-214.

Tingley, J. V. Trace Element Associations in Mineral Deposits, Bare Mountain (Fluorine) Mining District, Southern Nye County, Nevada. NV Bur. Min. and Geol. Rep. 39, 1984.

Tingley, J. V., and B. R. Berger. Lode Gold Deposits of Round Mountain, Nevada. NV Bureau Min. and Geol. Bull. 100, 1985.

Tooker, E. W. (ed.). Geologic Characteristics of Sediment- and Volcanic-Hosted Disseminated Gold Deposits--Search for an Occurrence Model. U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1646, 1985.

U.S. Geol. Survey. Topopah Spring Quadrangle Map, Nevada-Nye County. 15 Minute Series (topographic), 1952, Scale 1:62,500.

_____. Bare Mountain Quadrangle, Nevada. 15 Minute Series (topographic), 1954, Scale 1:62,500.

_____. Lathrop Wells Quadrangle, Nevada-Nye County. 7.5 Minute Series (topographic), 1961, Scale 1:24,000.

_____. Lathrop Wells Quadrangle, Nevada-Nye County. 15 Minute Series (topographic), 1961, Scale 1:62,500.

_____. Topopah Spring Quadrangle, Nevada-Nye County. 7.5 Minute Series (topographic), 1961, Scale 1:24,000.

_____. Busted Butte Quadrangle, Nevada-Nye County. 7.5 Minute Series (topographic), 1983, Scale 1:24,000.

_____. (comp.). A Summary of Geologic Studies through January 1, 1983, of a Potential High-Level Radioactive Waste Repository Site at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nye County , Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 84-792, 1984.

Vaniman, D., and B. Crowe. Geology and Petrology of the Basalts of Crater Flat: Applications to Volcanic Risk Assessment for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations. LA-8845-MS, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1981.

Vaniman, D. T., B. M. Crowe, and E. S. Gladney. Petrology and Geochemistry of Hawaiite Lavas from Crater Flat, Nevada. Contributions

to Mineralogy and Petrology, v. 80. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1982, pp. 341-357.

Vaniman, D., D. Bish, and S. Levy. Progress Report: Studies on the Origin of Soil and Fault-Related Mineralogy in the Vicinity of Yucca Mountain. TWS-ESS-1-11/84-22, Los Alamos Natl. Lab., Los Alamos, NM, 1984.

Weide, D. L., and M. L. Faber (eds.). This Extended Land: Geological Journeys in the Southern Basin and Range. Field Trip Guidebook, Geol. Soc. America, Corderilleran Section Meeting, Las Vegas, NV, 1988.

Wells, S. G., L. D. McFadden, C. Renault, and B. M. Crowe. A Geomorphic Assessment of Quaternary Volcanism in the Yucca Mountain Area, Nevada Test Site, Southern Nevada. Geol. Soc. America, Cordilleran Section, v. 20, No. 3, 1988, p. 242.

Wernicke, B. Low-Angle Normal Faults in the Basin and Range Province: Nappe Tectonics in an Extending Orogen. Nature, v. 291, 1981, pp. 645-648.

Wernicke, B., and B. C. Burchfiel. Modes of Extensional Tectonics. J. Struc. Geol., v. 4, No. 2, 1982, pp. 105-115.

Wernicke, B., J. E. Spencer, B. C. Burchfiel, and P. L. Guth. Magnitude of Crustal Extension in the Southern Great Basin. Geol., v. 10, 1982, pp. 499-502.

White, D. E. Vein and Disseminated Gold-Silver Deposits of the Great Basin through Space and Time. Geologic Characteristics of Sediment- and Volcanic-Hosted Disseminated Gold Deposits -- Search for an Occurrence Model, E. W. Tooker (ed.). U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 1646, 1985, pp. 5-14.

Whitney, J. W., R. R. Shroba, F. W. Simonds, and S. T. Harding. Recurrent Quaternary Movement on the Windy Wash Fault, Nye County, Nevada (abs.). Geol. Soc. America, Abstr. with Programs, v. 18, No. 6, 1986, p. 787.

Wood, J. D. Geology of the Sleeper Gold Deposit, Humbolt County, Nevada. Paper in Bulk-Mineable Precious-Metal Deposits of the Western United States, Symposium Proceedings, R. W. Schafer, J. J. Cooper, and P. G. Vikre (eds.). Geol. Soc. NV, Reno, 1988, pp. 293-302.

Yount, J. C., R. R. Shroba, C. R. McMasters, H. E. Huckins, and E. A. Rodriguez. Trench Logs from a Strand of the Rock Valley Fault System, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada. U.S. Geol. Surv. Misc. Field Invest. Rep. Map MF-1824, 1987.

Zielinski, R. A. Experimental Leaching of Volcanic Glass: Implications for Evaluation of Glassy Volcanic Rocks as Sources of Uranium. Uranium in Volcanic and Volcanoclastic Rocks, P. C. Goodell, and A. C. Waters (eds.). AAPG Studies in Geol., v. 13, 1981, pp. 1-11.

_____. Evaluation of Ash-Flow Tuffs as Hosts for Radioactive Waste: Criteria Based on Selective Leaching of Manganese Oxides. U.S. Geol. Surv. Open-File Rep. 83-480, 1983.

Zietz, I., F. P. Gilbert, and J. R. Kirby. Aeromagnetic Map of Nevada: Color Coded Intensities. U.S. Geol. Surv. Geophys. Invest. Map GP-922, 1978, Scale 1:1,000,000.

APPENDIX A. LOCALITY ABBREVIATIONS

ASTR	Austria
AUQL	Australia, Queensland
AUTS	Australia, Tasmania
BLVA	Bolivia
CILE	Chile
CINA	China
CNBC	Canada, British Columbia
GRMY	West Germany
ITLY	Italy
JAPN	Japan
MXCO	Mexico
THLD	Thailand
USAR	U.S., Arkansas
USAZ	U.S., Arizona
USCA	U.S., California
USCO	U.S., Colorado
USID	U.S., Idaho
USMT	U.S., Montana
USNM	U.S., New Mexico
USNV	U.S., Nevada
USPA	U.S., Pennsylvania
USUT	U.S., Utah

APPENDIX B. ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY--CASE HISTORIES AND PAPERS PERTAINING TO RESOURCE DISCOVERIES IN WHICH GEOCHEMICAL AND/OR GEOPHYSICAL EXPLORATION METHODS PLAYED A MAJOR ROLE

References listed below cite instances in which geochemical and/or geophysical methods were extensively employed in the discovery of a mineral deposit. In all cases, the deposits were further evaluated by borehole drilling. The level of detail in the references ranges from complete prospecting case histories to a passing statement of fact.

Geochemical Methods

1. Archer, A. R. and C. A. Mann. Casino, Yukon--A Geochemical Discovery of an Unglaciated Arizona-Type Porphyry. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 67-77. **** Cu-Mo porphyry deposit discovered primarily by the use of stream-sediment and soil geochemical techniques.

2. Brooks, R. R. Geobotany and Biogeochemistry. New York: Harper and Row, 1972, pp. 190-206. **** Cu-Mo deposit in New Zealand delineated by geochemistry and extended by biogeochemistry.

3. _____. Biological Methods of Prospecting for Minerals. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1983, pp. 93-97. **** Geologists in Finland use dogs to locate Cu-Ni ore bodies. References to other geochemical successes are found throughout the text and in the bibliography.

4. Diehl, P., and H. Kern. Geology, Mineralogy, and Geochemistry of Some Carbonate-Hosted Lead-Zinc Deposits in Kanchanabari Province, Western Thailand. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, No. 8, 1981, pp. 2128-2146. **** Geochemical soil sampling, geological mapping, and drilling delineate exploration targets. One target, Song Tho North, commenced underground operations in the fall of 1976.

5. Economic Geology. Ore Deposits in Finland, Norway, and Sweden--A Review. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 74, No. 5, 1979, p. 976, fig. 1. **** Vuones Copper Mine (Finland) discovered by lithogeochemical (bedrock) surveys.

6. Mining Magazine (London). Viscaria--A New Copper Mine in Northern Sweden. Min. Mag., Oct. 1983, pp. 226-233. **** Although details are lacking, it appears that the Viscaria Cu-Zn ore body was first identified on the basis of the existence of a plant, Viscaria Alpina, that has a high affinity for copper. See Brooks (1983, No. 3 above, pp. 41 and 251) for further discussions on Viscaria Alpina as a nickel as well as a copper indicator plant.

7. Muller, D. W., and P. R. Donovan. Stream-Sediment Reconnaissance for Zinc Silicate (Willemite) in the Flinders Ranges, Southern Australia. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 31-234. **** Stream-sediment sampling led to the discovery of two willemite ore bodies.

8. Rodriguez, S. E. Geochemical Investigations for Base Metals and Silver in the Coast Geosyncline, Venezuela. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 237-246. **** Stream-sediment sampling program led to the discovery of two base metal/silver zones.

9. Rugman, G. M. Perseverance Mine--A Prospecting Case History. Min. Magazine (London), May 1982, pp. 381-391. **** The Perseverance Mine (Zimbabwe) was discovered exclusively by geochemical exploration methods.

10. Shannon, S. S., Jr. Evaluation of Copper and Molybdenum Geochemical Anomalies at the Cumo Prospect, Boise County, Idaho. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 247-250. **** Limonitic discoloration found during air reconnaissance was explored using soil sampling methods; anomalous Cu-Mo led to discovery of Cumo Prospect.

11. Sinclair, W. D., R. J. Cathro, and E. M. Jansen. The Cash Porphyry Copper-Molybdenum Deposit, Dawson Range, Yukon Territory. CIM Bull., v. 74, No. 833, 1981, pp. 67-76. **** One of the largest Cu-Mo porphyries in the Yukon was discovered using a combination of soil sampling and analysis of rock fragments collected from small test pits.

12. Skillings Mining Review. MicroMin Announces Highlights of 1987 Exploration Program. Skillings Min. Rev., Feb. 20, 1988, p. 13. **** Stream-sediment and bedrock sampling led to discovery of strong, consistent gold anomaly on the Pacific island of Yap (Micronesia).

13. Stevens, D. N., G. E. Rouse, and R. H. De Voto. Radon-222 in Soil Gas: Three Uranium Case Histories in the Western United States. Can. Inst. Min. and Metall. Spec. v. 11, 1971, pp. 258-264. **** Describes one success and two failures using radon-in-soil-gas surveys.

Geophysical Methods

14. Brock, J. S. Geophysical Exploration Leading to the Discovery of the Faro Deposit. CIM Bull., v. 66, No. 738, 1973, pp. 73-116. **** Airborne and ground geophysical methods (magnetic, electromagnetic, gravimetric) followed by rotary and diamond core drilling were used to discover and delineate the 63 million metric ton Faro Pb-Zn ore body.

15. Donaldson, M. J. and G. T. Bromley. The Honeymoon Well Nickel Sulfide Deposits, Western Australia. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, No. 6, 1981, pp. 1550-1564. **** Detailed ground magnetic survey followed by reverse-circulation rotary drilling, diamond drilling, and bedrock geochemistry delineated 2 major Ni-Fe sulfide zones.

16. Engineering and Mining Journal. Muscocho Explored Grenville Gneiss, Found Gold Near Quebec City. Eng. and Min. J., Exploration Roundup, Apr. 1982, pp. 29-31. **** VLF and EM used to locate anomaly. Subsequent drilling delineated ore body consisting of 2 million metric tons at 0.1 oz Au/mt.

17. _____. O'okiep Copper Company Exploration Department Uses Downhole and Other Geophysics. Eng. and Min. J., Exploration Roundup, Feb. 1983, pp. 23-25. **** Airborne magnetic, surface magnetic and gravity, surface IP and EM, and downhole IP and magnetic methods used to locate new ore bodies in O'okiep Copper District, South Africa.

18. _____. Geophysics Favored by French Comparison of Regional Methods. Eng. and Min. J., Exploration Roundup, June, 1983, pp. 23-25. **** Variety of airborne and surface geophysical methods employed to locate the Rouez Au-Ag-Cu-Pb-Zn anomaly northwest of Le Mans, France.

19. Ewers, G. R., J. Ferguson, and T. H. Donnelly. The Nabarlek Uranium Deposit, Northern Territory, Australia--Some Petrologic and Geochemical Constraints on Genesis. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 78, No. 8, 1983, pp. 823-837. **** Airborne gamma-ray spectrometry survey located uranium anomaly; deposit subsequently confirmed by ground survey and diamond drilling.

20. Harvey, J. D., and J. B. Hinzer. Geology of the Lyon Lake Deposits, Noranda Mines Limited, Sturgeon Lake, Ontario. CIM Bull., v. 74, No. 833, 1981, pp. 77-83. **** Three ore zones discovered and delineated by airborne magnetic surveys, ground geophysical surveys (VLF, EM, and gravity), and diamond core drilling.

21. Lundberg, B., and J. A. T. Smellie. Painirova and Mertainen Iron Ores: Two Deposits of the Kiruna Iron Ore Type in Northern Sweden. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 74, No. 5, 1979, pp. 1131-1152. **** These deposits were discovered in 1897 by the use of a dip needle.

22. Matthews, P. F. P. Tin Mineralisation in Central Goias, Brazil. Min. Magazine (London), June 1982, pp. 461-467. **** Airborne radiometric surveys followed up by ground geophysical surveys are credited for the discovery of the Novo Roma tin deposits.

23. Mining Magazine (London). Rautuvaara and Hannukainen Mines. Min. Magazine, Aug. 1982, pp. 101-111. **** The Rautuvaara ore body (magnetite) was located by airborne magnetic surveys and examined in detail by surface magnetic methods and diamond drilling.

24. _____. Polaris Mine. Min. Magazine, Sept. 1982, pp. 180-193. **** Ore body discovered in 1970 by gravity survey followed by diamond drilling.

25. _____. Malanjkhand Copper Project. Min. Magazine, Nov. 1983, pp. 234-253. **** Resistivity surveys followed up by unspecified geophysical methods and diamond drilling led to the discovery of the deposit.

26. Mining Magazine (London). The Elura Mine, New South Wales. Min. Mag., Dec. 1983, pp. 436-443. **** Airborne magnetics followed up by unspecified ground work and diamond drilling is credited for the discovery of the Elura Zn-Pb-Ag deposit.

27. Orajaka, I. P., B. C. E. Egboka, and E. A. Emenike. Geoelectric Exploration for Lead-Zinc Sulphide Deposits in Nigeria. Min. Magazine (London), Jan. 1988, pp. 38-41. **** Use of self-potential (SP) method to outline Pb/Zn sulfide ore bodies.

28. Roberts, D. E., and G. R. T. Hudson. The Olympic Dam Copper-Uranium-Gold Deposit, Roxby Downs, South Australia. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 78, No. 5, 1983, pp. 799-822. **** Anomalies detected by gravity and magnetic surveys were further tested and drilled leading to the discovery of the Olympic Dam deposit.

Combined Geochemical and Geophysical Methods

29. Engineering and Mining Journal. Midway and Pinson Discoveries Reviewed at PDA March Meeting. Eng. and Min. J., Exploration Roundup, May 1982, pp. 29-31. **** Airborne EM and magnetic methods, surface EM and gravity methods and geochemical soil sampling led to discovery of Midway Pb-Zn-Ag ore body.

30. Huhtala, T. The Geology and Zinc-Copper Deposits of the Pyhasalmi-Piela vesi District, Finland. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 74, No. 5, 1979, pp. 1069-1083. **** Several deposits are described in which airborne and ground geophysical methods and various geochemical methods were used in discovery.

31. Lowe, N. T., R. G. Raney, and J. R. Norberg. Principal Deposits of Strategic and Critical Minerals in Nevada. BuMines IC 9035, 1985, pp. 66-184. **** The following deposits were discovered by use of geochemical and/or geophysical methods and subsequent drilling:

1. Ann Mason--Cu, p. 68
2. B & C Springs--Mo, p. 74
3. Bald Mt.--Au, p.75
4. Battle Mtn. Copper Canyon--Au, p. 78
5. Bootstrap--Au, p. 85
6. Borealis--Au, p. 86
7. Calico Hills--Fe, p. 94
8. Carlin--Au, p. 96
9. Dee--Au, p. 101
10. Enfield Bell--Au, p. 107
11. Manhattan--Au, p. 131
12. Mt. Hope--Mo, p. 138
13. Northumberland--Au, p. 143
14. Piute--Fe, p. 150
15. Preble--Au, p. 151
16. Pumpkin Hollow--Fe, p. 153
17. Rain--Au, p. 155
18. Relief Canyon--Au, p. 157
19. Tonkin Springs--Au, p. 174
20. Windfall--Au, p. 183

32. Hawkes, H. E. and J. S. Webb. "Case Histories of Integrated Exploration Programs." Chapter in Geochemistry in Mineral Exploration. New York: Harper and Row, 1962, pp. 331-347. **** Three case histories in which geochemical, geophysical, and geological methods were integrated leading to the discovery and delineation of mineral deposits.

33. Reid, K. O., and M. D. Meares. Exploration for Volcanic-Hosted Sulfide Deposits in Western Tasmania. Econ. Geol. and Bull. Soc. Econ. Geol., v. 76, No. 2, 1981, pp. 350-364. **** Application of geophysical and geochemical exploration methods led to the discovery of the Que River massive sulfide deposit.

APPENDIX C. COSTING BACKUP DATA, TUNGSTEN SKARN ECONOMIC/EXTRACTION MODEL

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE, CAPITAL COST ESTIMATES

INFRASTRUCTURE YUCCA1

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Access Roads, upgrade, 78,600 ft, gravel last 3 miles			
Rough grade, 873,330 square yards, $0.56/sy			
Labor	873330	$0.16	$139,733
Parts	873330	$0.13	$113,533
Fuel	873330	$0.19	$165,933
Lube	873330	$0.05	$43,667
GEC	873330	$0.03	$26,200
Scarify, Grade, Compact, 873,330 square yards, $0.70/sy			
Labor	873330	$0.20	$174,666
Parts	873330	$0.16	$141,916
Fuel	873330	$0.24	$207,416
Lube	873330	$0.06	$54,583
GEC	873330	$0.04	$32,750
Gravel surface, 6" x 3", 26,250 cubic yards, $8.10/cy			
Labor	26250	$0.43	$11,288
Parts	26250	$0.19	$4,988
Fuel	26250	$0.27	$7,088
Lube	26250	$0.07	$1,838
Gravel	26250	$7.14	$187,425
Access road upgrade summary			
Labor			$325,686
Parts			$260,437
Fuel			$380,436
Lube			$100,087
Gravel			$187,425
Steel			$58,950
Total Access road upgrade			$1,313,021

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Power line, 33 kv, 12 miles			
Poles, 312 @ 30' high			
Poles	312	$500.00	$156,000
Labor	312	$285.00	$88,920
Fuel	312	$40.00	$12,480
Lube	312	$10.00	$3,120
Transmission line, 70,404 linear feet			
Power line	70404	$35.97	$2,532,432
Labor	70404	$10.56	$743,466
Power line summary			
Labor			$832,386
Transmission line			$2,532,432
Lumber			$156,000
Fuel			$12,480
Lube			$3,120
Total Power line			$3,536,418

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Water well, 300' deep, 12" diameter			
Labor, drilling, 12 hours	12	$52.83	$634
Labor, maintenance	12	$66.97	$804
Parts	12	$62.84	$754
Fuel	12	$22.33	$268
Lube	12	$8.78	$105
GEC	12	$3.85	$46
Cement, 3 yards	3	$310.00	$930
Casing, 12", 600 feet	300	$20.31	$6,093
Gravel, 209 cu.yds	104	$7.14	$743
Pump, 750 gpm, 295 hp	1	$75,000	$75,000
Pump motor, 295 hp	1	$52,271	$52,271
Pipeline, 5,000', 4" schedule 40	5000	$4.09	$20,450
Water tank, 500,000 gallon	1	$282,192	$282,192
Water tank/pipline installation	1992	$24.00	$47,808
Water system summary			
Labor			$49,246
Parts			$754
Fuel			$268
Lube			$105
Steel, mobile equipment			$46
Cement			$930
Construction gravel			$743
Steel pipe			$26,543
Process equipment, tanks, pumps, motors			$409,463
Total, water system			$488,098

EXPLORATION YUCCA1

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Diamond drilling, 25 holes (100 foot centers) 3,000' deep			
Labor, 50'/shift			
Drillers, 2 - 12.5'/hr=6,000 hr/man	24000	$17.17	$412,080
Maintenance labor	12000	$4.16	$49,920
Geologist	12000	$18.08	$216,960
Helper	12000	$12.41	$148,920
Repair parts, drill, mud, water serv.	12000	$3.52	$42,240
Fuel, drill, mud, water service	12000	$4.10	$49,200
Lube, drill, mud, water service	12000	$0.85	$10,200
GEC, drill	12000	$0.33	$3,960
Drill bits, NW, soft rock - 2/hole	150.00	$362.00	$54,300
Drill rods, NW, 1/hole	75.00	$148.00	$11,100
Drill mud, 4.4 pct total	1005210	$0.04	$44,229
Cement, 60 lb sacks, 1/shift	1500	$4.22	$6,330
Exploration drilling summary			
Labor			$827,880
Parts			$42,240
Fuel			$49,200
Lube			$10,200
Steel, mobile equipment			$3,960
Steel, bits and rods			$65,400
Drill mud			$44,229
Cement			$6,330
Sales and use tax			$12,740
Total exploration drilling cost			$1,062,179

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Contracted exploration expenses			
Assaying, 1,650 samples			
Sample preparation	1650	$3.04	$5,016
Assays	1650	$16.90	$27,885
Petrographic work	375	$35.00	$13,125
Contracted exploration expenses			$46,026

MINE DEVELOPMENT YUCCA1

Main haulage decline, 14′ x 12′ x 2,500′

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor, hours			
Miners	6000	$17.03	$102,180
Laborors	5500	$10.48	$57,640
Supervision	588	$19.65	$11,554
Maintenance	1412	$17.23	$24,329
Repair parts			
Two boom jumbos	298	$5.50	$1,636
Overshot mucker	162	$3.75	$608
27 ton diesel	220	$10.90	$2,398
Compressor	500	$2.44	$1,220
Ventilation fan	2000	$1.27	$2,540
Electricity			
Compressor	500	$8.70	$4,350
Ventilation fan	2000	$2.74	$5,480
Fuel			
Two boom jumbos	298	$1.98	$589
27 ton diesel	220	$7.29	$1,604
Rock bolter	903	$0.33	$298
Tires			
Two boom jumbos	298	$1.82	$541
27 ton diesel	220	$3.60	$792
Overshot mucker	162	$1.24	$201
Lubricants			
Two boom jumbos	298	$0.73	$217
Rock bolter	903	$0.03	$27
Overshot mucker	162	$0.28	$45
27 ton diesel	220	$2.15	$473
Compressor	500	$0.22	$110
Ventilation fan	2000	$0.08	$160
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	253	$58.70	$14,822
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	128	$170.00	$21,675
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	77537	$0.25	$19,384
Blasting caps	8000	$1.61	$12,880
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	2500	$18.78	$46,950
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	2500	$11.92	$29,800
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	2500	$2.39	$5,975
Pipe hangers (chain)	2500	$4.11	$10,275
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	2500	$9.96	$24,900
Rock bolts, 10 bolt pattern, 4′ centers	6250	$6.07	$37,938
Rock bolt mat, 11", 14 gauge	6750	$3.83	$25,853
Bolter bits, 346.8 feet/bit	118	$16.05	$1,886
Bolter rods, 688.2 feet/rod	60	$75.60	$4,536

Main access decline cost summary	
Labor	$195,703
Repair parts	$8,402
Electricity	$9,830
Lubricants	$1,033
Tires	$1,534
Steel, bits and rods	$42,919
Steel, pipe and chain	$93,000
Steel, bolts and mats	$63,790
Explosives	$32,264
Vent tubing	$24,900
Sales and use tax	$15,966
Total main access decline capital	$489,341

Vertical shaft, 22' x 7' x 2,000'

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor			
Miners	26042	$17.23	$448,704
Laborors	17333	$10.48	$181,650
Supervision	979	$19.65	$19,237
Hoistmen, waste haulage	9500	$14.61	$138,795
Repair parts			
Sinker	6458	$0.17	$1,098
Cryderman	1583	$8.46	$13,392
Hoist	6500	$6.30	$40,950
27 ton diesel	329	$10.90	$3,588
Ventilation fan	8667	$1.27	$11,007
Electricity			
Hoist	6500	$5.78	$37,570
Ventilation fan	8667	$2.74	$23,748
Lubricants			
Sinker	6458	$0.01	$65
Cryderman	1583	$1.10	$1,741
Hoist	6500	$0.82	$5,330
27 ton diesel	329	$2.15	$708
Ventilation fan	8667	$0.08	$693
Timber	555417	$0.48	$266,600
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit; 67.6 ft/foot	467	$58.70	$27,413
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod; 67.6 ft/foot	233	$170.00	$39,610
Explosives, 1.4 lbs/ton	44917	$1.18	$53,002
Blasting caps	22904	$1.64	$37,563
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	2000	$18.78	$37,560
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	2000	$11.92	$23,840
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	2000	$2.39	$4,780
Pipe hangers (chain)	2000	$4.11	$8,220
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	2000	$9.96	$19,920

Vertical shaft cost summary	
Labor	$788,386
Repair parts	$70,035
Electricity	$61,318
Lubricants	$8,537
Timber	$266,600
Steel, bits and rods	$67,023
Steel, pipe and chain	$74,400
Explosives	$90,565
Vent tubing	$19,920
Sales and use tax	$37,858
Total vertical shaft capital	$1,484,641

Lower haulageway, 14' x 12' x 1,000'

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor, hours			
Miners	2587	$17.03	$44,057
Laborors	2200	$10.48	$23,056
Supervision	235	$19.65	$4,618
Maintenance	565	$17.23	$9,735
Repair parts			
Two boom jumbos	123	$5.50	$677
Overshot mucker	68	$3.75	$255
27 ton diesel	187	$10.90	$2,038
Hoist	269	$6.30	$1,695
Compressor	200	$2.44	$488
Ventilation fan	800	$1.27	$1,016
Electricity			
Hoist	269	$5.78	$1,555
Compressor	200	$8.70	$1,740
Ventilation fan	800	$2.74	$2,192
Fuel			
Two boom jumbos	123	$1.98	$244
27 ton diesel	187	$7.29	$1,363
Rock bolter	361	$0.33	$119
Tires			
Two boom jumbos	298	$1.82	$541
27 ton diesel	220	$3.60	$792
Overshot mucker	162	$1.24	$201
Lubricants			
Two boom jumbos	123	$0.73	$90
Rock bolter	361	$0.03	$11
Overshot mucker	162	$0.28	$45
Hoist	269	$0.82	$221
27 ton diesel	187	$2.15	$402
Compressor	200	$0.22	$44
Ventilation fan	800	$0.08	$64
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	105	$58.70	$6,164
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	53	$170.00	$9,010
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	32256	$0.25	$8,064
Blasting caps	334	$1.61	$538
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	1000	$18.78	$18,780
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	1000	$11.92	$11,920
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	1000	$2.39	$2,390
Pipe hangers (chain)	1000	$4.11	$4,110
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	1000	$9.96	$9,960
Rock bolts, 10 bolt pattern, 4' centers	2500	$6.07	$15,175
Rock bolt mat, 11", 14 gauge	2700	$3.83	$10,341
Bolter bits, 346.8 feet/bit	47	$16.05	$754
Bolter rods, 688.2 feet/rod	24	$75.60	$1,814

Crosscuts, 4 @ 100' each, 10' x 8'

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor			
Miners	1280	$17.23	$22,054
Laborors	852	$10.48	$8,929
Supervision	48	$19.65	$943
Hoistmen, waste haulage	88	$14.61	$1,286
Repair parts			
Drifter	236	$0.33	$78
Overshot mucker	13	$3.75	$49
27 ton diesel	36	$10.90	$392
Hoist	51	$6.30	$323
Compressor	80	$2.44	$195
Ventilation fan	320	$1.27	$406
Electricity			
Hoist	51	$5.78	$296
Compressor	80	$8.70	$696
Ventilation fan	320	$2.74	$877
Fuel			
27 ton diesel	36	$7.29	$262
Rock bolter	144	$0.33	$48
Lubricants			
Drifter	236	$0.03	$7
Rock bolter	144	$0.30	$43
Overshot mucker	13	$0.28	$4
27 ton diesel	36	$2.15	$77
Hoist	51	$0.82	$42
Compressor	80	$0.22	$18
Ventilation fan	320	$0.08	$26
Tires			
Overshot mucker	13	$1.24	$16
27 ton diesel	36	$3.60	$130
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	29	$58.70	$1,702
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	15	$170.00	$2,550
Rock bolts, 10 bolt pattern, 4 ft center	1000	$6.07	$6,070
Rock bolt mat, 11", 14 gauge	1080	$3.83	$4,136
Rock bolt bits	19	$16.05	$305
Rock bolt rods	10	$75.60	$756
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	6144	$0.25	$1,536
Blasting caps	892	$1.64	$1,463
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	400	$18.78	$7,512
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	400	$11.92	$4,768
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	400	$2.39	$956
Pipe hangers (chain)	400	$4.11	$1,644
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	400	$9.96	$3,984

Crosscuts cost summary	
Labor	$33,212
Repair parts	$1,443
Electricity	$1,869
Fuel	$310
Lubricants	$216
Tires	$146
Steel, bits, rods, bolts, mats	$15,520
Steel, pipe and chain	$14,880
Explosives	$2,999
Vent tubing	$3,984
Sales and use tax	$2,379
Total crosscut capital	$76,957

Development headings, 3 @ 500' each, 10' x 8'

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor			
Miners	4800	$17.23	$82,704
Laborors	3195	$10.48	$33,484
Supervision	180	$19.65	$3,537
Hoistmen, waste haulage	330	$14.61	$4,821
Repair parts			
Drifter	1006	$0.33	$332
Overshot mucker	56	$3.75	$210
27 ton diesel	152	$10.90	$1,657
Hoist	218	$6.30	$1,373
Compressor	300	$2.44	$732
Ventilation fan	1200	$1.27	$1,524
Electricity			
Hoist	218	$5.78	$1,260
Compressor	300	$8.70	$2,610
Ventilation fan	1200	$2.74	$3,288
Fuel			
27 ton diesel	152	$7.29	$1,108
Rock bolter	542	$0.33	$179
Lubricants			
Drifter	1006	$0.03	$30
Rock bolter	542	$0.30	$163
Overshot mucker	56	$0.28	$16
27 ton diesel	152	$2.15	$327
Hoist	218	$0.82	$179
Compressor	300	$0.22	$66
Ventilation fan	1200	$0.08	$96
Tires			
Overshot mucker	56	$1.24	$69
27 ton diesel	152	$3.60	$547
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	125	$58.70	$7,338
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	63	$170.00	$10,710
Rock bolts, 10 bolt pattern, 4 ft center	3750	$6.07	$22,763
Rock bolt mat, 11", 14 gauge	4050	$3.83	$15,512
Rock bolt bits	71	$16.05	$1,132
Rock bolt rods	36	$75.60	$2,722
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	26183	$0.25	$6,546
Blasting caps	3861	$1.64	$6,332
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	1500	$18.78	$28,170
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	1500	$11.92	$17,880
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	1500	$2.39	$3,585
Pipe hangers (chain)	1500	$4.11	$6,165
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	1500	$9.96	$14,940

Development headings cost summary	
Labor	$124,546
Repair parts	$5,828
Electricity	$7,158
Fuel	$1,287
Lubricants	$876
Tires	$617
Steel, bits, rods, bolts, mats	$60,175
Steel, pipe and chain	$55,800
Explosives	$12,878
Vent tubing	$14,940
Sales and use tax	$9,175
Total development headings capital	$293,279

Ore chutes, 4 @ 6' x 6' x 24'

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor			
Miners	384	$17.23	$6,616
Laborors	26	$10.48	$268
Supervision	1	$19.65	$28
Hoistmen, waste haulage	9	$14.61	$131
Repair parts			
Stoper	24	$0.33	$8
Overshot mucker	1	$3.75	$5
27 ton diesel	4	$10.90	$42
Hoist	6	$6.30	$35
Compressor	24	$2.44	$59
Ventilation fan	176	$1.27	$224
Electricity			
Hoist	6	$5.78	$32
Compressor	24	$8.70	$209
Ventilation fan	176	$2.74	$482
Fuel			
27 ton diesel	4	$7.29	$28
Lubricants			
Stoper	24	$0.03	$1
Overshot mucker	1	$0.28	$0
27 ton diesel	4	$2.15	$8
Hoist	6	$0.82	$5
Compressor	24	$0.22	$5
Ventilation fan	176	$0.08	$14
Tires			
Overshot mucker	1	$1.24	$2
27 ton diesel	4	$3.60	$14
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	3	$58.70	$183
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	2	$170.00	$265
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	664	$0.25	$166
Blasting caps	73	$1.64	$120

Ore chutes cost summary	
Labor	$7,044
Repair parts	$372
Electricity	$723
Fuel	$28
Lubricants	$33
Tires	$16
Steel, bits, rods	$448
Explosives	$236
Sales and use tax	$110
Total ore chute capital	$9,060

MINE EQUIPMENT

YUCCA1

Item	No.	Cost/unit	Total cost
Mine Equipment			
Front end loaders, 3.5 cu.yard	4	$127,518	$510,072
Articulated haul trucks, 25 ton	3	$226,610	$679,830
Jumbos, 2.5 inch	2	$642,430	$1,284,860
Rock bolter	1	$282,900	$282,900
Production drill rigs	4	$213,800	$855,200
Service truck, 5 ton, 82 hp diesel	1	$56,160	$56,160
Lube truck	1	$75,000	$75,000
Scissor lift truck, 8,000 lb cap.	1	$63,440	$63,440
ANFO loader truck	1	$71,760	$71,760
Personnel carrier, 12 person	1	$61,360	$61,360
Water truck, 900 gallon	1	$60,000	$60,000
Grader, 150 hp	1	$133,190	$133,190
Dozer, 200 hp	1	$172,500	$172,500
Ventilation fans, 800 hp	2	$235,152	$470,304
Mine hoist, 120 inch, 1000 hp drive	1	$950,000	$950,000
Utility hoist, 60 inch, 250 hp drive	1	$425,000	$425,000
Hoist cable, 2"	4000	$15	$60,640
Misc. mine equipment			$1,242,443
Mine Equipment Total			$7,454,659
Sales and use tax @ 5.75%			$428,643
Freight @ 7.46%			$556,118
Total Mine equipment			$8,439,420

FACILITIES

Concrete	Units	Cost/Unit	Total cost
Shop, 441 cubic yards	400	$310	$124,000
Warehouse, 267 cubic yards	267	$310	$82,667
Dry, 154 cubic yards	140	$310	$43,400
Services, 153 cubic yards	153	$140	$21,467
Structures			
Shop, 12,000 sq.ft.	12000	$8	$96,000
Warehouse, 8,000 sq.ft.	8000	$12	$96,000
Dry, 4,200 sq.ft.	4200	$12	$50,400
Services, 4,600 sq.ft.	4600	$18	$82,800
Construction labor			
Concrete, $140/cubic yard	960	$140	$134,400
Structures, $23/sq.ft.	28800	$23	$662,400
Mine facilities total			$1,454,336

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE, CAPITAL COST SUMMARY YUCCA1

Infrastructure	
Mine road upgrade	$1,313,021
Powerline	$3,536,418
Water system	$488,098
Exploration	
Drilling program	$1,108,205
Development	
Main haulage decline	$489,341
Vertical shaft	$1,484,641
Lower haulageway	$201,054
Crosscuts	$76,957
Development headings	$293,279
Ore chutes	$9,060
Undgerground mine equipment	$8,439,420
Mine facilities, surface and underground	$1,454,336
Engineering and:design fees	$3,778,766
Working capital	$1,533,174
Total mine capital	$24,205,769

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE, OPERATING COST ESTIMATES

LABOR YUCCA2

	No.	Cost/year	Cost/day
Adminsitration-salaried			
Operations manager	1	$65,900	$253.46
Mine superintendent	1	$56,751	$218.27
Maintenance superintendent	1	$56,751	$218.27
Development foreman	1	$54,900	$211.15
Maintenance foreman	1	$54,900	$211.15
Mine engineer	1	$44,716	$171.98
Mine geologists	1	$40,651	$156.35
Underground engineers	2	$40,651	$312.70
Underground geologists	2	$36,956	$284.28
Drafting	1	$27,456	$105.60
Safety officer	1	$36,818	$141.61
Ventilation engineer	1	$36,818	$141.61
Clerks	2	$30,283	$232.95
Typists	2	$23,338	$179.52
Receptionist	1	$23,338	$89.76
Accountants	2	$35,143	$270.33
Subtotal, Administrative labor	21		$2,945.54

Mine labor	No.	Cost/hour	Cost/day
Mine formen	4	$19.65	$628.80
Maintenance foremen	1	$19.65	$157.20
Miners, production	24	$17.23	$3,308.16
Miners, development	18	$17.23	$2,481.12
Haulage crew	12	$18.02	$1,729.92
Helpers, production	16	$10.68	$1,367.04
Helpers, development	12	$10.68	$1,025.28
Hoistmen/Cage tenders	4	$14.51	$464.32
Chief mechanic	1	$18.68	$149.44
Maintenance	16	$17.03	$2,179.84
Utility men	12	$10.48	$1,006.08
Subtotal, direct labor	120		$20,641.75
Total labor cost per day	141		$23,587.29
Total cost per ton ore	1000		$23.59

SUPPLIES YUCCA2

Development, lower haulageway	Cost/ft	Rate/Advance	Cost/day
Bits	$6.18	0.3365	$2.08
Rods	$7.79	0.3365	$2.62
Explosives	$8.06	0.3365	$2.71
Caps	$5.38	0.3365	$1.81
Air pipe	$18.78	0.3365	$6.32
Mine water pipe	$11.92	0.3365	$4.01
Potable water pipe	$2.39	0.3365	$0.80
Pipe hangers	$4.11	0.3365	$1.38
Vent tubing	$9.96	0.3365	$3.35
Rock bolts	$15.18	0.3365	$5.11
Rock bolt mats	$10.34	0.3365	$3.48
Bolter bits	$0.75	0.3365	$0.25
Bolter rods	$1.79	0.3365	$0.60
Fuel	$1.72	0.3365	$0.58
Electricity	$6.52	0.3365	$2.19
Lube	$1.38	0.3365	$0.46
Parts	$7.31	0.3365	$2.46
Tires	$0.97	0.3365	$0.33
Subtotal, lower haulageway			$40.56

Development, crosscuts	Cost/ft	Rate/Advance	Cost/day
Bits	$4.29	0.3885	$1.67
Rods	$5.42	0.3885	$2.11
Explosives	$3.84	0.3885	$1.49
Caps	$3.59	0.3885	$1.39
Air pipe	$18.78	0.3885	$7.30
Mine water pipe	$11.92	0.3885	$4.63
Potable water pipe	$2.39	0.3885	$0.93
Pipe hangers	$4.11	0.3885	$1.60
Vent tubing	$9.96	0.3885	$3.87
Rock bolts	$15.18	0.3885	$5.90
Rock bolt mats	$10.34	0.3885	$4.02
Bolter bits	$0.75	0.3885	$0.29
Bolter rods	$1.79	0.3885	$0.70
Fuel	$0.77	0.3885	$0.30
Electricity	$5.16	0.3885	$2.00
Lube	$0.50	0.3885	$0.19
Parts	$4.13	0.3885	$1.60
Tires	$0.36	0.3885	$0.14
Subtotal, crosscuts			$40.12

Development, development headings	Cost/ft	Rate/Advance	Cost/day
Bits	$4.88	3.0288	$14.78
Rods	$6.15	3.0288	$18.63
Explosives	$4.36	3.0288	$13.21
Caps	$4.14	3.0288	$12.54
Air pipe	$18.78	3.0288	$56.88
Mine water pipe	$11.92	3.0288	$36.10
Potable water pipe	$2.39	3.0288	$7.24
Pipe hangers	$4.11	3.0288	$12.45
Vent tubing	$9.96	3.0288	$30.17
Rock bolts	$15.18	3.0288	$45.98
Rock bolt mats	$10.34	3.0288	$31.32
Bolter bits	$0.75	3.0288	$2.27
Bolter rods	$1.79	3.0288	$5.42
Fuel	$0.86	3.0288	$2.60
Electricity	$5.33	3.0288	$16.14
Lube	$0.56	3.0288	$1.70
Parts	$4.50	3.0288	$13.63
Tires	$0.41	3.0288	$1.24
Subtotal, development headings			$322.29

Development, ore chutes	Cost/ft	Rate/Advance	Cost/day
Bits	$1.54	0.3969	$0.61
Rods	$1.95	0.3969	$0.77
Explosives	$1.38	0.3969	$0.55
Caps	$0.98	0.3969	$0.39
Fuel	$0.23	0.3969	$0.09
Electricity	$4.37	0.3969	$1.73
Lube	$0.23	0.3969	$0.09
Parts	$2.45	0.3969	$0.97
Tires	$0.13	0.3969	$0.05
Subtotal, ore chutes			$5.26
Development summary			$408.24

SUPPLIES, cont'd YUCCA2

Development summary	Cost/day
Steel, bits/rods	$52.80
Steel, bolts/mats	$95.80
Explosives, caps/boosters	$34.09
Pipe, hangers/valves	$139.64
Vent tubing	$37.39
Timber	$0.00
Fuel	$3.57
Electricity	$22.08
Lube	$2.45
Parts	$18.67
Tires	$1.76
Development supplies summary	$408.24

SUPPLIES, cont'd YUCCA2

Production requirements	Units	Cost/unit	Cost/day
Drill bits	10.87	$58.70	$638.07
Drill rods	5.48	$147.00	$805.56
Explosives	1780.00	$1.18	$2,100.40
Boosters	39.50	$2.90	$114.55
Mucking, hours/day	5.07		
Lube	5.07	$0.28	$1.42
Parts	5.07	$3.75	$19.01
Tires	5.07	$1.24	$6.29
Diesel truck haulage	16.80		
Fuel	16.80	$7.29	$122.47
Lube	16.80	$2.15	$36.12
Parts	16.80	$10.90	$183.12
Tires	16.80	$3.60	$60.48
Hoisting	20.00		
Electricity	20.00	$5.78	$115.60
Lube	20.00	$0.82	$16.40
Parts	20.00	$6.30	$126.00
Ventilation	48.00		
Electricity	48.00	$2.74	$131.52
Lube	48.00	$0.08	$3.84
Parts	48.00	$1.27	$60.96
Compressor	88.00		
Electricity	88.00	$8.70	$765.60
Lube	88.00	$0.22	$19.36
Parts	88.00	$2.44	$214.72
Subtotal, Production			$5,541.49

Production summary	
Steel, bits/rods	$1,443.63
Steel, bolts/mats	$0.00
Explosives, caps/boosters	$2,214.95
Pipe, hangers/valves	$0.00
Vent tubing	$0.00
Timber	$0.00
Fuel	$122.47
Electricity	$1,012.72
Lube	$77.14
Parts	$603.81
Tires	$66.77
Production supplies summary	$5,541.49

SUPPLIES, cont'd YUCCA2

Mine services	Units	Cost/unit	Cost/day
Timber, board feet	40	$0.48	$19.20
Pipe, 8", linear feet	10	$18.78	$187.80
Pipe, 4", linear feet	10	$11.92	$119.20
Pipe, 2" linear feet	10	$2.39	$23.90
Vent tubing, 20" diameter, linear feet	10	$9.96	$99.60
Rock bolts	6	$6.07	$36.42
Rock bolt mats	9	$3.83	$34.47
Drill bits	0.2	$59.38	$11.88
Drill steel	0.2	$74.94	$14.99
Auxiliary ventilation			
Electricity	8.00	$2.74	$21.92
Lube	8.00	$0.08	$0.64
Parts	8.00	$1.27	$10.16
Compressed air			
Electricity	8.00	$8.70	$69.60
Lube	8.00	$0.22	$1.76
Parts	8.00	$2.44	$19.52
Utility trucks			
Fuel	8.00	$0.77	$6.16
Lube	8.00	$0.17	$1.36
Parts	8.00	$0.58	$4.64
Tires	8.00	$0.11	$0.88
Mine water pumps			
Electricity	24.00	$7.52	$180.48
Lube	24.00	$1.34	$32.16
Parts	24.00	$2.46	$59.04
Subtotal, mine services			$955.77

Mine services summary	
Steel, bits/rods	$26.86
Steel, bolts/mats	$70.89
Explosives, caps/boosters	$0.00
Pipe, hangers/valves	$330.90
Vent tubing	$99.60
Timber	$19.20
Fuel	$6.16
Electricity	$272.00
Lube	$35.92
Parts	$93.36
Tires	$0.88
Mine services supply summary	$955.77

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE OPERATING COSTS SUMMARY

		Cost/day
Administrative labor		$2,945.54
Mine labor		$14,497.20
Steel, bits/rods		$1,523.29
Steel, bolts/mats		$166.69
Explosives, caps/boosters		$2,249.04
Pipe, hangers/valves		$470.54
Vent tubing		$136.99
Timber		$19.20
Fuel		$132.21
Electricity		$1,306.80
Lube		$115.51
Parts		$715.84
Tires		$69.41
Sales and use tax		$397.07
Total mine operating cost		$24,745.31
Mine operating cost per ton	1000	$24.75

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE, MILL CAPITAL COSTS

MILL EQUIPMENT

	HP		YUCCA3 Total cost
Apron feeder, 4' x 14'	2		$11,272
42" x 48" jaw crusher			$197,250
Jaw motor, 200 hp	200		$13,761
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	60		$35,280
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork			$51,800
Permenant magnet	5	36	$5,515
Wobbler feeder	2		$11,272
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	25		$86,140
Belt magnet	2	36	$5,515
6' x 20' rod deck screen			$34,900
Rod deck motor, 25 hp	25		$3,014
30" x 90' o'size return belt	20		$76,600
Cone crusher, 5.5' diameter	250		$291,000
4' x 10' trash screen			$16,600
Trash screen motor, 10 hp	10		$1,921
Crushed ore sampler	1		$14,800
40" x 24" roll crusher			$91,916
Roll crusher motor, 150 hp	150		$10,536
Fine ore sampler	1		$14,800
Vibratory feeders, 2 req., 42st/hr	4		$15,146
24" x 280' rod mill feed belt	20		$76,600
Lime hydrate feeder	1		$1,000
Rod mill, 8' x 12'			$165,000
Rod mill motor, 300 hp	300		$104,966
Ball mill, 8' x 8'			$270,000
Ball mill motor, 300 hp	300		$104,966
Rod/Ball mill sump, 6'x6'x7', 1500 gpm	30		$8,235
Cyclone feed pump, 8", 965 gpm	25		$10,694
Cyclone classifier, 20", 965 gpm			$8,100
WO3 conditioning pump, 2 req. 400 gpm	12		$4,800
Lime mix tank, 1500 gallon w/agitator	5		$4,488
Lime pump, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", 5 gpm	1	5	$2,562
Lime hold tank, 500 gallon w/agitator	5		$3,573
WO3 conditioning tanks, 2 req. 2,000 gal	6		$8,844
Na2CO3 storage bin, 45 ton, 1,500 cu.ft.			$7,907
Na2CO3 mix tank, 4,500 gallon w/agitator	5		$7,394
Na2CO3 pumps, 1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	1	20	$2,755
Na2CO3 hold tank, 1500 gallon			$1,365
Na2CO3 head tank, 100 gallon			$179
Na2SiO3 unload pump, 100 gpm, 2"x2"	1		$1,120
Na2SiO3 storage tank, 50 ton, 1200 cu.ft			$10,176
Na2SiO3 transfer pump, 20 gpm, 1-1/2"	1	20	$2,755
Na2SiO3 mix tank, 3000 gallon w/agitator	5		$5,092
Na2SiO3 pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2", 2 req.	1	20	$2,755
Na2SiO3 hold tank, 1000 gallon			$854
Na2SiO3 head tank, 100 gallon			$179
Mill equipment subtotal			$1,805,396

MILL EQUIPMENT, cont'd	HP		YUCCA3 Total cost
Caustic starch mix tank, 3000 gallon	5		$5,092
Caustic Startch pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2".	1	20	$2,755
Caustic Startch head tank, 100 gallon			$179
Float cells, 60 cu.ft., 12 req.			$87,708
Float cell motors, 6 @ 20 hp each	120		$18,246
Float cells, 10 cu.ft., 8 req.			$32,120
Float cell motors, 4 @ 5 hp ea.	12		$5,096
Flotation blower, 1,500 cfm w/motor	350		$70,000
Cleaner tail pumps, 2 req, 74 gpm	4		$2,240
10' concentrate thickener	2		$25,541
80' tailings thickener	10		$126,225
Belt filter, 40 sq.ft.			$115,000
Filterate reciever pump	10	2100	$77,976
Vacuum pump, 5000 cmf		5000	$24,395
Vacuum motor, 100 hp	100	100	$5,617
Tailings sump/pump, 500 gpm,	10		$2,978
Mill equipment subtotal	2100		$601,167

Subtotal, flotation plant equipment	$2,406,564
Miscellaneous plant equipment	
Analytical lab equipment	$22,381
Assay lab equipment	$14,921
Maintenance tools and equipment	$16,846
Sample preparation equipment	$13,477
Vehicles	$192,525
Total flotation plant equipment	$2,666,713
Sales and use tax @ 5.75%	$153,336
Freight @ 7.46%	$198,937
Total delivered equipment cost	$3,018,986

MILL CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS	YUCCA3 Total cost
Apron feeder, 4' x 14'	$451
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$67,065
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$550
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$7,762
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$0
Permenant magnet	$0
Wobbler feeder	$451
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	$10,337
Belt magnet	$0
6' x 20' rod deck screen	$3,141
Rod deck motor, 25 hp	$121
30" x 90' o'size return belt	$9,192
Cone crusher, 5.5' diameter	$98,940
4' x 10' trash screen	$1,494
Trash screen motor, 10 hp	$77
Crushed ore sampler	$0
40" x 24" roll crusher	$31,251
Roll crusher motor, 150 hp	$421
Fine ore sampler	$0
Vibratory feeders, 2 req., 42st/hr	$606
24" x 280' rod mill feed belt	$9,192
Lime hydrate feeder	$40
Rod mill, 8' x 12'	$56,100
Rod mill motor, 300 hp	$4,199
Ball mill, 8' x 8'	$91,800
Ball mill motor, 300 hp	$4,199
Rod/Ball mill sump, 6'x6'x7', 1500 gpm	$329
Cyclone feed pump, 8", 965 gpm	$428
Cyclone classifier, 20", 965 gpm	$162
WO3 conditioning pump, 2 req. 400 gpm	$192
Lime mix tank, 1500 gallon w/agitator	$404
Lime pump, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", 5 gpm	$102
Lime hold tank, 500 gallon w/agitator	$322
WO3 conditioning tanks, 2 req. 2,000 gal	$796
Na2CO3 storage bin, 45 ton, 1,500 cu.ft.	$712
Na2CO3 mix tank, 4,500 gallon w/agitator	$665
Na2CO3 pumps, 1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$110
Na2CO3 hold tank, 1500 gallon	$123
Na2CO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$16
Na2SiO3 unload pump, 100 gpm, 2"x2"	$45
Na2SiO3 storage tank, 50 ton, 1200 cu.ft.	$916
Na2SiO3 transfer pump, 20 gpm, 1-1/2"	$110
Na2SiO3 mix tank, 3000 gallon w/agitator	$458
Na2SiO3 pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2", 2 req.	$110
Na2SiO3 hold tank, 1000 gallon	$77
Na2SiO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$16
Mill concrete foundations, subtotal	$403,482

MILL CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, cont'd	YUCCA3 Total cost
Caustic starch mix tank, 3000 gallon	$458
Caustic Startch pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2".	$110
Caustic Startch head tank, 100 gallon	$16
Float cells, 60 cu.ft., 12 req.	$5,262
Float cell motors, 6 @ 20 hp each	$730
Float cells, 10 cu.ft., 8 req.	$1,927
Float cell motors, 4 @ 5 hp ea.	$204
Flotation blower, 1,500 cfm w/motor	$4,200
Cleaner tail pumps, 2 req, 74 gpm	$90
10' concentrate thickener	$3,576
80' tailings thickener	$51,752
Belt filter, 40 sq.ft.	$14,950
Filterate reciever pump	$3,119
Vacuum pump, 5000 cmf	$976
Vacuum motor, 100 hp	$225
Tailings sump/pump, 500 gpm,	$119
Mill concrete foundations, subtotal	$87,714
Total concrete foundations	$491,196

MILL PROCESS PIPING	YUCCA3 Total cost
Lime hydrate feeder	$280
Rod mill, 8′ x 12′	$14,850
Ball mill, 8′ x 8′	$24,300
Rod/Ball mill sump, 6′x6′x7′, 1500 gpm	$2,306
Cyclone feed pump, 8", 965 gpm	$2,994
Cyclone classifier, 20", 965 gpm	$729
WO3 conditioning pump, 2 req. 400 gpm	$1,344
Lime mix tank, 1500 gallon w/agitator	$2,154
Lime pump, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", 5 gpm	$717
Lime hold tank, 500 gallon w/agitator	$1,715
WO3 conditioning tanks, 2 req. 2,000 gal	$4,245
Na2CO3 mix tank, 4,500 gallon w/agitator	$3,549
Na2CO3 pumps, 1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$771
Na2CO3 hold tank, 1500 gallon	$655
Na2CO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$86
Na2SiO3 unload pump, 100 gpm, 2"x2"	$314
Na2SiO3 storage tank, 50 ton, 1200 cu.ft.	$4,884
Na2SiO3 transfer pump, 20 gpm, 1-1/2"	$771
Na2SiO3 mix tank, 3000 gallon w/agitator	$2,444
Na2SiO3 pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2", 2 req.	$771
Na2SiO3 hold tank, 1000 gallon	$410
Na2SiO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$86
Caustic starch mix tank, 3000 gallon	$2,444
Caustic Startch pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2".	$771
Caustic Startch head tank, 100 gallon	$86
Float cells, 60 cu.ft., 12 req.	$53,940
Float cells, 10 cu.ft., 8 req.	$19,754
Flotation blower, 1,500 cfm w/motor	$7,700
Cleaner tail pumps, 2 req, 74 gpm	$627
10′ concentrate thickener	$7,407
80′ tailings thickener	$36,605
Belt filter, 40 sq.ft.	$67,850
Filterate reciever pump	$21,833
Vacuum pump, 5000 cmf	$6,831
Tailings sump/pump, 500 gpm,	$834
Mill process piping	$297,060

MILL STEEL SUPPORTS	YUCCA3 Total cost
Apron feeder, 4′ x 14′	$2,254
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$29,588
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$963
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$4,586
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$0
Wobbler feeder	$2,254
36" x 120′ crusher belt conv.	$21,535
6′ x 20′ rod deck screen	$349
Rod deck motor, 25 hp	$211
30" x 90′ o′size return belt	$19,150
Cone crusher, 5.5′ diameter	$43,650
Trash screen motor, 10 hp	$134
40" x 24" roll crusher	$13,787
Roll crusher motor, 150 hp	$738
Vibratory feeders, 2 req., 42st/hr	$3,029
24" x 280′ rod mill feed belt	$19,150
Lime hydrate feeder	$200
Rod mill, 8′ x 12′	$24,750
Rod mill motor, 300 hp	$7,348
Ball mill, 8′ x 8′	$40,500
Ball mill motor, 300 hp	$7,348
Cyclone classifier, 20", 965 gpm	$1,782
Lime mix tank, 1500 gallon w/agitator	$314
Lime hold tank, 500 gallon w/agitator	$250
WO3 conditioning tanks, 2 req. 2,000 gal	$619
Na2CO3 storage bin, 45 ton, 1,500 cu.ft.	$553
Na2CO3 mix tank, 4,500 gallon w/agitator	$518
Na2CO3 hold tank, 1500 gallon	$96
Na2CO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$13
Na2SiO3 storage tank, 50 ton, 1200 cu.ft.	$712
Na2SiO3 mix tank, 3000 gallon w/agitator	$356
Na2SiO3 hold tank, 1000 gallon	$60
Na2SiO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$13
Caustic starch mix tank, 3000 gallon	$356
Caustic Startch head tank, 100 gallon	$13
Float cells, 60 cu.ft., 12 req.	$8,771
Float cell motors, 6 @ 20 hp each	$1,277
Float cells, 10 cu.ft., 8 req.	$3,212
Float cell motors, 4 @ 5 hp ea.	$357
Flotation blower, 1,500 cfm w/motor	$10,500
10′ concentrate thickener	$2,299
80′ tailings thickener	$11,360
Belt filter, 40 sq.ft.	$23,000
Vacuum motor, 100 hp	$393
Mill structural steel	$308,348

MILL INSTRUMENTATION	YUCCA3 Total cost
Apron feeder, 4′ x 14′	$1,465
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$19,725
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$413
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$3,175
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$0
Permenant magnet	$165
Wobbler feeder	$1,465
36" x 120′ crusher belt conv.	$5,168
Belt magnet	$165
6′ x 20′ rod deck screen	$2,792
Rod deck motor, 25 hp	$90
30" x 90′ o′size return belt	$4,596
Cone crusher, 5.5′ diameter	$29,100
4′ x 10′ trash screen	$498
Trash screen motor, 10 hp	$154
Crushed ore sampler	$444
40" x 24" roll crusher	$9,192
Roll crusher motor, 150 hp	$316
Fine ore sampler	$444
Vibratory feeders, 2 req., 42st/hr	$1,969
24" x 280′ rod mill feed belt	$4,596
Lime hydrate feeder	$130
Rod mill, 8′ x 12′	$16,500
Rod mill motor, 300 hp	$3,149
Ball mill, 8′ x 8′	$27,000
Ball mill motor, 300 hp	$3,149
Rod/Ball mill sump, 6′x6′x7′, 1500 gpm	$247
Cyclone feed pump, 8", 965 gpm	$321
Cyclone classifier, 20", 965 gpm	$324
WO3 conditioning pump, 2 req. 400 gpm	$144
Lime mix tank, 1500 gallon w/agitator	$359
Lime pump, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", 5 gpm	$77
Lime hold tank, 500 gallon w/agitator	$286
WO3 conditioning tanks, 2 req. 2,000 gal	$708
Na2CO3 storage bin, 45 ton, 1,500 cu.ft.	$633
Na2CO3 mix tank, 4,500 gallon w/agitator	$592
Na2CO3 pumps, 1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$83
Na2CO3 hold tank, 1500 gallon	$109
Na2CO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$14
Na2SiO3 unload pump, 100 gpm, 2"x2"	$34
Na2SiO3 storage tank, 50 ton, 1200 cu.ft.	$814
Na2SiO3 transfer pump, 20 gpm, 1-1/2"	$83
Na2SiO3 mix tank, 3000 gallon w/agitator	$407
Na2SiO3 pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2", 2 req.	$83
Na2SiO3 hold tank, 1000 gallon	$68
Na2SiO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$14
Mill instrumentation, subtotal	$141,260

MILL INSTRUMENTATION, cont'd

	YUCCA3 Total cost
Caustic starch mix tank, 3000 gallon	$407
Caustic Startch pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2".	$83
Caustic Startch head tank, 100 gallon	$14
Float cells, 60 cu.ft., 12 req.	$8,771
Float cell motors, 6 @ 20 hp each	$547
Float cells, 10 cu.ft., 8 req.	$3,212
Float cell motors, 4 @ 5 hp ea.	$153
Flotation blower, 1,500 cfm w/motor	$3,500
Cleaner tail pumps, 2 req, 74 gpm	$67
10' concentrate thickener	$766
80' tailings thickener	$3,787
Belt filter, 40 sq.ft.	$5,750
Filterate reciever pump	$2,339
Vacuum pump, 5000 cmf	$732
Vacuum motor, 100 hp	$169
Tailings sump/pump, 500 gpm,	$89
Mill instrumentation, subtotal	$30,387
Total mill instrumentation	$171,647

MILL INSULATION

	Total cost
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$3,528
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$5,180
Cyclone classifier, 20", 965 gpm	$810
Lime mix tank, 1500 gallon w/agitator	$224
Lime hold tank, 500 gallon w/agitator	$179
WO3 conditioning tanks, 2 req. 2,000 gal	$442
Na2CO3 storage bin, 45 ton, 1,500 cu.ft.	$395
Na2CO3 mix tank, 4,500 gallon w/agitator	$370
Na2CO3 hold tank, 1500 gallon	$68
Na2SiO3 storage tank, 50 ton, 1200 cu.ft.	$509
Na2SiO3 mix tank, 3000 gallon w/agitator	$255
Na2SiO3 hold tank, 1000 gallon	$43
Na2SiO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$9
Caustic starch mix tank, 3000 gallon	$255
Flotation blower, 1,500 cfm w/motor	$2,800
Belt filter, 40 sq.ft.	$2,300
Total mill insulation	$17,366

MILL ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	YUCCA3 Total cost
Apron feeder, 4′ x 14′	$2,818
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$49,313
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$2,752
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$12,701
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$0
Permenant magnet	$1,103
Wobbler feeder	$2,818
36" x 120′ crusher belt conv.	$17,228
Belt magnet	$1,103
6′ x 20′ rod deck screen	$6,806
Rod deck motor, 25 hp	$603
30" x 90′ o′size return belt	$15,320
Cone crusher, 5.5′ diameter	$72,750
4′ x 10′ trash screen	$3,237
Trash screen motor, 10 hp	$384
Crushed ore sampler	$2,960
40" x 24" roll crusher	$22,979
Roll crusher motor, 150 hp	$2,107
Fine ore sampler	$2,960
Vibratory feeders, 2 req., 42st/hr	$3,787
24" x 280′ rod mill feed belt	$19,150
Lime hydrate feeder	$250
Rod mill, 8′ x 12′	$41,250
Rod mill motor, 300 hp	$20,993
Ball mill, 8′ x 8′	$67,500
Ball mill motor, 300 hp	$20,993
Rod/Ball mill sump, 6′x6′x7′, 1500 gpm	$2,388
Cyclone feed pump, 8", 965 gpm	$3,101
Cyclone classifier, 20", 965 gpm	$3,807
WO3 conditioning pump, 2 req. 400 gpm	$1,392
Lime mix tank, 1500 gallon w/agitator	$180
Lime pump, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", 5 gpm	$743
Lime hold tank, 500 gallon w/agitator	$143
WO3 conditioning tanks, 2 req. 2,000 gal	$354
Na2CO3 storage bin, 45 ton, 1,500 cu.ft.	$316
Na2CO3 mix tank, 4,500 gallon w/agitator	$296
Na2CO3 pumps, 1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$799
Na2CO3 hold tank, 1500 gallon	$55
Na2CO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$7
Na2SiO3 unload pump, 100 gpm, 2"x2"	$325
Na2SiO3 storage tank, 50 ton, 1200 cu.ft.	$407
Na2SiO3 transfer pump, 20 gpm, 1-1/2"	$799
Na2SiO3 mix tank, 3000 gallon w/agitator	$204
Na2SiO3 pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2", 2 req.	$799
Na2SiO3 hold tank, 1000 gallon	$34
Na2SiO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$7
Mill electrical system	$410,019

MILL ELECTRICAL SYSTEM, cont'd	YUCCA3 Total cost
Caustic starch mix tank, 3000 gallon	$204
Caustic Startch pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2".	$799
Caustic Startch head tank, 100 gallon	$7
Float cells, 60 cu.ft., 12 req.	$17,542
Float cell motors, 6 @ 20 hp each	$3,649
Float cells, 10 cu.ft., 8 req.	$6,424
Float cell motors, 4 @ 5 hp ea.	$1,019
Flotation blower, 1,500 cfm w/motor	$21,000
Cleaner tail pumps, 2 req, 74 gpm	$650
10' concentrate thickener	$1,788
80' tailings thickener	$8,836
Belt filter, 40 sq.ft.	$11,500
Filterate reciever pump	$22,613
Vacuum pump, 5000 cmf	$7,075
Vacuum motor, 100 hp	$1,123
Tailings sump/pump, 500 gpm,	$864
Mill electrical system	$105,091
Total mill electrical system	$515,111

MILL CONSTRUCTION LABOR	YUCCA3 Total cost
Apron feeder, 4' x 14'	$5,501
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$156,025
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$6,922
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$34,539
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$50,712
Permenant magnet	$3,441
Wobbler feeder	$5,501
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	$65,553
Belt magnet	$3,441
6' x 20' rod deck screen	$15,182
Rod deck motor, 25 hp	$1,516
30" x 90' o'size return belt	$58,293
Cone crusher, 5.5' diameter	$230,181
4' x 10' trash screen	$7,221
Trash screen motor, 10 hp	$966
Crushed ore sampler	$9,235
40" x 24" roll crusher	$72,706
Roll crusher motor, 150 hp	$5,300
Fine ore sampler	$9,235
Vibratory feeders, 2 req., 42st/hr	$7,391
24" x 280' rod mill feed belt	$60,591
Lime hydrate feeder	$488
Rod mill, 8' x 12'	$130,515
Rod mill motor, 300 hp	$52,798
Ball mill, 8' x 8'	$213,570
Ball mill motor, 300 hp	$52,798
Rod/Ball mill sump, 6'x6'x7', 1500 gpm	$4,521
Cyclone feed pump, 8", 965 gpm	$5,871
Cyclone classifier, 20", 965 gpm	$4,390
WO3 conditioning pump, 2 req. 400 gpm	$2,635
Lime mix tank, 1500 gallon w/agitator	$2,940
Lime pump, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", 5 gpm	$1,407
Lime hold tank, 500 gallon w/agitator	$2,340
WO3 conditioning tanks, 2 req. 2,000 gal	$5,793
Na2CO3 storage bin, 45 ton, 1,500 cu.ft.	$5,179
Na2CO3 mix tank, 4,500 gallon w/agitator	$4,843
Na2CO3 pumps, 1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$1,512
Na2CO3 hold tank, 1500 gallon	$894
Na2CO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$117
Na2SiO3 unload pump, 100 gpm, 2"x2"	$615
Na2SiO3 storage tank, 50 ton, 1200 cu.ft.	$6,665
Na2SiO3 transfer pump, 20 gpm, 1-1/2"	$1,512
Na2SiO3 mix tank, 3000 gallon w/agitator	$3,335
Na2SiO3 pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2", 2 req.	$1,512
Na2SiO3 hold tank, 1000 gallon	$559
Na2SiO3 head tank, 100 gallon	$117
Mill construction labor	$1,316,378

MILL CONSTRUCTION LABOR, cont'd	YUCCA3 Total cost
Caustic starch mix tank, 3000 gallon	$3,335
Caustic Startch pumps, 20 gpm, 1-1/2".	$1,512
Caustic Startch head tank, 100 gallon	$117
Float cells, 60 cu.ft., 12 req.	$44,293
Float cell motors, 6 @ 20 hp each	$9,178
Float cells, 10 cu.ft., 8 req.	$16,221
Float cell motors, 4 @ 5 hp ea.	$2,563
Flotation blower, 1,500 cfm w/motor	$24,220
Cleaner tail pumps, 2 req, 74 gpm	$1,230
10' concentrate thickener	$41,274
80' tailings thickener	$203,980
Belt filter, 40 sq.ft.	$92,460
Filterate reciever pump	$42,809
Vacuum pump, 5000 cmf	$13,393
Vacuum motor, 100 hp	$2,825
Tailings sump/pump, 500 gpm,	$1,635
Mill construction labor, subtotal	$501,044
Total mill construction labor	$1,817,423

MILL STRUCTURES	Units	Cost/Unit	YUCCA3 Total cost
Structures			
Mill building, 22,000 sq.ft.	22000	$12.00	$264,000
Office, 9,000 sq.ft.	9000	$8.00	$72,000
Concrete foundations			
Mill building, 275 cubic yards	275	$310.00	$85,250
Office, 180 cubic yards	180	$310.00	$55,800
Steel items			
Floor gratings, 3,092 sq.ft.	3092	$5.00	$15,460
Stairways, 5.1 tons	5	$2,500.00	$12,750
Handrails, 4.1 tons	4	$4,400.00	$18,040
Furnishings			
Administration			$60,000
Mine			$30,000
Labor			
Buildings, 31,000 sq.ft.	31000	$23.00	$713,000
Concrete, 455 cubic yards	455	$140.00	$63,700
Steel, gratings, 341 hours	341	$23.00	$7,843
Steel, stairways, 92 hours	92	$23.00	$2,116
Steel, handrails, 111 hours	111	$23.00	$2,553
Mill buildings summary			
Structures			$336,000
Concrete			$141,050
Steel			$46,250
Furnishings			$90,000
Construction labor			$789,212
Total, Mill buildings			$1,402,512

TAILINGS IMPOUNDMENT YUCCA3

	Units	Cost/Unit	Total cost
Dike and dam construction, 346,000 cubic yards, $1.78/yard			
Labor	346000	$0.51	$176,460
Parts	346000	$0.41	$141,860
Fuel	346000	$0.61	$211,060
Lube	346000	$0.15	$51,900
GEC	346000	$0.10	$34,600
Reclaim ponds, 500 square yards, $1.75/yard			
Labor	500	$0.51	$255
Parts	500	$0.41	$205
Fuel	500	$0.61	$305
Lube	500	$0.14	$70
GEC	500	$0.08	$40
Fencing, 4,382 linear feet			
Fence, 6 foot, 3 strand barbed wire	4382	$5.20	$22,786
Fence, labor :	4382	$2.36	$10,342
Slurry pipe, schedule 40, 4", 2,000 feet			
Pipe	2000	$46.40	$92,800
Labor	2000	$10.75	$21,500
Recliam pipe, Schedule 40, 1", 2,000 feet			
Pipe	2000	$8.21	$16,420
Labor	2000	$4.35	$8,700
Liners, hypalon, 1.2 million sq.ft.			
Liner	1200000	$0.57	$684,000
Labor	1200000	$0.21	$252,000
Tailing impoundment summary			
Labor			$469,257
Parts			$142,065
Fuel			$211,365
Lube			$51,970
GEC			$34,640
Steel pipe			$109,220
Plastic liners			$684,000
Metal fences			$22,786
Total, tailings impoundment			$1,725,303

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE, MILL CAPITAL COST SUMMARY

Process facilities	
Mill equipment	$3,018,986
Concrete foundations	$491,196
Process piping	$297,060
Structural steel	$308,348
Instrumentations	$171,647
Insulation	$17,366
Electrical system	$515,111
Construction labor	$1,817,423
Mill buildings	$1,402,512
Tailings impoundment	$1,725,303
Engineering and design fees	$2,538,887
Permitting	$1,230,384
Reclamation bonds	$120,000
Working Capital	$1,370,060
Total mill capital	$15,024,282

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE, MILL OPERATING COSTS

YUCCA4

	No.	$/hr-$/ann.	$/day
Supervision/Administration			
Mill op. super.	1	$54,900.00	$152.50
Mill maint. super.	1	$54,900.00	$152.50
Oper. formen	3	$23.07	$553.68
Maint. formen	3	$23.07	$553.68
Engineer	1	$17.38	$139.04
Metallurgist	1	$21.01	$168.08
Purchasing	1	$11.74	$93.92
Accountant	1	$11.74	$93.92
Clerk	1	$10.45	$83.60
Secretarial	1	$10.45	$83.60
Security	3	$13.05	$313.20
Direct mill labor			
Crushing operators	1	$16.94	$135.52
Grinding operators	1	$16.94	$135.52
Flotation operators	3	$16.94	$406.56
Electricians	2	$19.27	$308.32
Assay lab	2	$12.24	$195.84
Maintenence	11	$15.51	$1,364.88
Mechanics, millwrights	9	$16.94	$1,219.68
Support	2	$12.24	$195.84
Total Labor	48		$6,349.88

SUPPLIES

Item			$/day
Electric Power, kwh/day	37598	0.04445	$1,671.23
Steel			
Rod consumption, lbs/day	509	0.247	$125.72
Ball consumption, lbs/day	562	0.578	$324.84
Liner consumption, lbs/day	176	0.75	$132.00
Reagents			
Na2CO3, NaOH, lbs/day	7261	$0.12	$871.32
Lime, lbs/day	8802	$0.10	$880.20
Na2SiO3, lbs/day	10891	$0.16	$1,742.56
EPG Acintol FA-1, lbs/day	490	$0.89	$436.10
Aluminum Sulfate, lbs/day	792	$0.38	$300.96
Parts			$1,257.91
Lubricants			$62.90
Total supplies			$7,805.74

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE, OPERATING COST SUMMARY

Item	YUCCA4 $/day
Labor	$6,349.88
Electric power	$1,671.23
Steel	$582.56
Reagents	$4,231.14
Parts	$1,257.91
Lubricants	$62.90
Sales and use tax	$448.83
Total operating cost per day	$14,604.45
Total operating cost per ton	$20.22

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE - CONCENTRATE TRANSPORT

YUCCA4

Route/road	distance	speed	travel time
Mine road to rte 95	15	25	0.60
Rte 95 to Tonapah	108	50	2.16
Tonapah to Bishop	117	50	2.34
Bishop to Pine Creek	21	30	0.70
Pine Creek to Bishop	21	35	0.60
Bishop to Tonapah	117	55	2.13
Tonapah to Mine road	108	55	1.96
Rte 95 to mine	15	30	0.50
Total cycle time			10.99

Item	Cost/hour	Hours	Total Cost
Driver	$14.48	10.99	$159.15
Maintenance labor	$8.25	10.99	$90.68
Parts	$8.84	10.99	$97.16
Fuel	$5.98	10.99	$65.73
Lube	$2.27	10.99	$24.95
Tires	$4.10	10.99	$45.06
Depreciation and overhead	$26.37	10.99	$289.83
Sales and use tax			$13.39
Total cost per trip			$785.94
Cost per ton concentrate		35.00	$22.46
Cost per day		27.54	$618.44
Cost per ton ore		722.22	$0.86

MATERIAL BALANCE - YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE YUCCA4

Item	Tons/day	Wt.Pct WO3	Tons WO3	Wt.Pct WO3
Feed	722.22	0.65%	4.69	100.00%
Rougher concentrate	80.31	5.29%	4.25	90.43%
Rougher tail	641.91	0.07%	0.45	9.57%
Cleaner concentrate	27.54	15.00%	4.13	88.00%
Cleaner tail	694.68	0.08%	0.56	12.00%

APPENDIX D. COSTING BACKUP DATA, CARBONATE-HOSTED GOLD ECONOMIC/EXTRACTION MODEL

YUCCA MOUNTAIN CARBONATE-HOSTED GOLD MINE, CAPITAL COST ESTIMATES
INFRASTRUCTURE YUCCA5

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Access Roads, upgrade, 78,600 ft, gravel last 3 miles			
Rough grade, 873,330 square yards, $0.56/sy			
Labor	873330	$0.16	$139,733
Parts	873330	$0.13	$113,533
Fuel	873330	$0.19	$165,933
Lube	873330	$0.05	$43,667
GEC	873330	$0.03	$26,200
Scarify, Grade, Compact, 873,330 square yards, $0.70/sy			
Labor	873330	$0.20	$174,666
Parts	873330	$0.16	$141,916
Fuel	873330	$0.24	$207,416
Lube	873330	$0.06	$54,583
GEC	873330	$0.04	$32,750
Gravel surface, 6" x 3", 26,250 cubic yards, $8.10/cy			
Labor	26250	$0.43	$11,288
Parts	26250	$0.19	$4,988
Fuel	26250	$0.27	$7,088
Lube	26250	$0.07	$1,838
Gravel	26250	$7.14	$187,425
Access road upgrade summary			
Labor			$325,686
Parts			$260,437
Fuel			$380,436
Lube			$100,087
Gravel			$187,425
Steel			$58,950
Total Access road upgrade			$1,313,021

INFRASTRUCTURE-Cont'd YUCCA5

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Power line, 33 kv, 12 miles			
Poles, 312 @ 30' high			
Poles	312	$500.00	$156,000
Labor	312	$285.00	$88,920
Fuel	312	$40.00	$12,480
Lube	312	$10.00	$3,120
Transmission line, 70,404 linear feet			
Power line	70404	$35.97	$2,532,432
Labor	70404	$10.56	$743,466
Power line summary			
Labor			$832,386
Transmission line			$2,532,432
Lumber			$156,000
Fuel			$12,480
Lube			$3,120
Total Power line			$3,536,418

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Water well, 2 @ 300' deep, 12" diameter			
Labor, drilling, 12 hours	12	$52.83	$634
Labor, maintenance	12	$66.97	$804
Parts	12	$62.84	$754
Fuel	12	$22.33	$268
Lube	12	$8.78	$105
GEC	12	$3.85	$46
Cement, 3 yards	3	$310.00	$930
Casing, 12", 600 feet	300	$20.31	$6,093
Gravel, 209 cu.yds	104	$7.14	$743
Pump, 750 gpm, 295 hp	1	$75,000	$75,000
Pump motor, 295 hp	1	$52,271	$52,271
Pipeline, 5,000', 4" schedule 40	5000	$4.09	$20,450
Water tank, 500,000 gallon	1	$282,192	$282,192
Water tank/pipline installation	1992	$24.00	$47,808
Water system summary			
Labor			$49,246
Parts			$754
Fuel			$268
Lube			$105
Steel, mobile equipment			$46
Cement			$930
Construction gravel			$743
Steel pipe			$26,543
Process equipment, tanks, pumps, motors			$409,463
Total, water system, two complete			$976,196

MINE DEVELOPMENT YUCCA1

Main haulage decline, 14′ x 12′ x 2,500′

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor, hours			
Miners	6000	$17.03	$102,180
Laborors	5500	$10.48	$57,640
Supervision	588	$19.65	$11,554
Maintenance	1412	$17.23	$24,329
Repair parts			
Two boom jumbos	298	$5.50	$1,636
Overshot mucker	162	$3.75	$608
27 ton diesel	220	$10.90	$2,398
Compressor	500	$2.44	$1,220
Ventilation fan	2000	$1.27	$2,540
Electricity			
Compressor	500	$8.70	$4,350
Ventilation fan	2000	$2.74	$5,480
Fuel			
Two boom jumbos	298	$1.98	$589
27 ton diesel	220	$7.29	$1,604
Rock bolter	903	$0.33	$298
Tires			
Two boom jumbos	298	$1.82	$541
27 ton diesel	220	$3.60	$792
Overshot mucker	162	$1.24	$201
Lubricants			
Two boom jumbos	298	$0.73	$217
Rock bolter	903	$0.03	$27
Overshot mucker	162	$0.28	$45
27 ton diesel	220	$2.15	$473
Compressor	500	$0.22	$110
Ventilation fan	2000	$0.08	$160
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	253	$58.70	$14,822
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	128	$170.00	$21,675
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	77537	$0.25	$19,384
Blasting caps	8000	$1.61	$12,880
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	2500	$18.78	$46,950
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	2500	$11.92	$29,800
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	2500	$2.39	$5,975
Pipe hangers (chain)	2500	$4.11	$10,275
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	2500	$9.96	$24,900
Rock bolts, 10 bolt pattern, 4′ centers	6250	$6.07	$37,938
Rock bolt mat, 11", 14 gauge	6750	$3.83	$25,853
Bolter bits, 346.8 feet/bit	118	$16.05	$1,886
Bolter rods, 688.2 feet/rod	60	$75.60	$4,536

Vertical shaft, 22' x 7' x 2,000'

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor			
Miners	26042	$17.23	$448,704
Laborors	17333	$10.48	$181,650
Supervision	979	$19.65	$19,237
Hoistmen, waste haulage	9500	$14.61	$138,795
Repair parts			
Sinker	6458	$0.17	$1,098
Cryderman	1583	$8.46	$13,392
Hoist	6500	$6.30	$40,950
27 ton diesel	329	$10.90	$3,588
Ventilation fan	8667	$1.27	$11,007
Electricity			
Hoist	6500	$5.78	$37,570
Ventilation fan	8667	$2.74	$23,748
Lubricants			
Sinker	6458	$0.01	$65
Cryderman	1583	$1.10	$1,741
Hoist	6500	$0.82	$5,330
27 ton diesel	329	$2.15	$708
Ventilation fan	8667	$0.08	$693
Timber	555417	$0.48	$266,600
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit; 67.6 ft/foot	467	$58.70	$27,413
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod; 67.6 ft/foot	233	$170.00	$39,610
Explosives, 1.4 lbs/ton	44917	$1.18	$53,002
Blasting caps	22904	$1.64	$37,563
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	2000	$18.78	$37,560
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	2000	$11.92	$23,840
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	2000	$2.39	$4,780
Pipe hangers (chain)	2000	$4.11	$8,220
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	2000	$9.96	$19,920

Vertical shaft cost summary	
Labor	$788,386
Repair parts	$70,035
Electricity	$61,318
Lubricants	$8,537
Timber	$266,600
Steel, bits and rods	$67,023
Steel, pipe and chain	$74,400
Explosives	$90,565
Vent tubing	$19,920
Sales and use tax	$37,858
Total vertical shaft capital	$1,484,641

Crosscuts cost summary	
Labor	$149,475
Repair parts	$6,468
Electricity	$8,407
Fuel	$1,381
Lubricants	$1,132
Tires	$648
Steel, bits, rods, bolts, mats	$71,438
Steel, pipe and chain	$66,960
Explosives	$13,495
Vent tubing	$17,928
Sales and use tax	$10,802
Total crosscut capital	$348,134

MINE EQUIPMENT — YUCCA5

Item	No.	Cost/unit	Total cost
Mine Equipment			
Front end loaders, 5.2 cu.yard	9	$238,370	$2,145,330
Articulated haul trucks, 27 ton	4	$228,678	$914,712
Jumbos, 2.5 inch	3	$642,430	$1,927,290
Rock bolter	4	$282,900	$1,131,600
Kerf cutting machines	2	$750,660	$1,501,320
Service truck, 5 ton, 82 hp diesel	1	$56,160	$56,160
Lube truck	1	$75,000	$75,000
Scissor lift truck, 8,000 lb cap.	1	$63,440	$63,440
ANFO loader truck	1	$71,760	$71,760
Personnel carrier, 12 person	1	$61,360	$61,360
Water truck, 900 gallon	1	$60,000	$60,000
Grader, 150 hp	1	$133,190	$133,190
Dozer, 200 hp	1	$172,500	$172,500
Ventilation fans, 800 hp	2	$235,152	$470,304
Mine hoist, 120 inch, 1000 hp drive	1	$950,000	$950,000
Utility hoist, 60 inch, 250 hp drive	1	$425,000	$425,000
Hoist cable, 2"	4000	$15	$60,640
Misc. mine equipment			$2,043,921
Mine Equipment Total			$12,263,527
Sales and use tax @ 5.75%			$705,153
Freight @ 7.46%			$914,859
Total Mine equipment			$13,883,539

FACILITIES

Concrete	Units	Cost/Unit	Total cost
Shop, 441 cubic yards	400	$310	$124,000
Warehouse, 267 cubic yards	267	$310	$82,667
Dry, 154 cubic yards	140	$310	$43,400
Services, 153 cubic yards	153	$140	$21,467
Structures			
Shop, 12,000 sq.ft.	12000	$8	$96,000
Warehouse, 8,000 sq.ft.	8000	$12	$96,000
Dry, 4,200 sq.ft.	4200	$12	$50,400
Services, 4,600 sq.ft.	4600	$18	$82,800
Construction labor			
Concrete, $140/cubic yard	960	$140	$134,400
Structures, $23/sq.ft.	28800	$23	$662,400
Mine facilities total			$1,454,336

YUCCA MOUNTAIN TUNGSTEN MINE, CAPITAL COST SUMMARY YUCCA5

Infrastructure	
Mine road upgrade	$1,313,021
Powerline	$3,536,418
Water system	$976,196
xploration	
Drilling program	$1,773,128
Development	
Main haulage decline	$489,341
Vertical shaft	$1,484,641
Crosscuts	$348,134
Undgerground mine equipment	$13,883,539
Mine facilities, surface and underground	$1,454,336
Engineering and design fees	$5,051,751
Working capital	$2,384,648
Total mine capital	$32,695,152

YUCCA MOUNTAIN CAARBONATE-HOSTED GOLD MINE, OPERATING COST ESTIMATES

LABOR YUCCA6

	No.	Cost/year	Cost/day
Adminsitration-salaried			
Operations manager	1	$65,900	$183.06
Mine superintendent	1	$56,751	$157.64
Maintenance superintendent	1	$56,751	$157.64
Development foreman	1	$54,900	$152.50
Maintenance foreman	1	$54,900	$152.50
Mine engineer	1	$44,716	$124.21
Mine geologists	1	$40,651	$112.92
Underground engineers	2	$40,651	$225.84
Underground geologists	2	$36,956	$205.31
Drafting	1	$27,456	$76.27
Safety officer	1	$36,818	$102.27
Ventilation engineer	1	$36,818	$102.27
Subtotal, Administrative labor	14		$1,752.43

Mine labor	No.	Cost/hour	Cost/day
Mine formen	3	$19.65	$471.60
Maintenance foremen	1	$19.65	$157.20
Miners	18	$17.23	$2,481.12
Scalers	6	$17.21	$826.08
LHD operators	8	$17.21	$1,101.44
Truck drivers	6	$17.21	$826.08
Blasters	4	$17.45	$558.40
Hoistmen/Cage tenders	6	$14.51	$696.48
Utility men	3	$16.76	$402.24
Helpers	3	$16.55	$397.20
Electricians	2	$17.69	$283.04
Lubrications	2	$17.45	$279.20
Welders	2	$17.45	$279.20
Machinists	2	$17.69	$283,04
Repairmen	4	$16.98	$543.36
Surface men	2	$16.13	$258.08
Subtotal, direct labor	60		$11,705.74
Total labor cost per day	74		$13,458.17
Total cost per ton ore	3000		$4.49

SUPPLIES YUCCA6

	Units	Cost/unit	Cost/day
Drill bits, 2.5"	4.02	$182.00	$731.64
Drill bits, 3.0"	3.15	$266.00	$837.90
Drill rods	0.39	$126.00	$49.14
Explosives	4860.00	$0.61	$2,964.60
Boosters	151.00	$0.37	$55.87
Saftey fuse	6258.00	$0.10	$625.80
Timber, board feet	15	$0.34	$5.10
Pipe, 2", linear feet	9.6	$1.28	$12.29
Pipe, 1", linear feet	9.6	$1.00	$9.60
Vent tubing, 20" diameter, linear feet	9.6	$2.66	$25.54
Rock bolts	28.2	$6.81	$192.04
Front end loaders, 5.2 cy.yd	64.00		
Lube	64.00	$2.31	$147.84
Fuel	64.00	$8.51	$544.64
Parts	64.00	$11.40	$729.60
Tires	64.00	$3.38	$216.32
Diesel truck haulage	51.00		
Lube	51.00	$2.36	$120.36
Fuel	51.00	$8.81	$449.31
Parts	51.00	$11.37	$579.87
Tires	51.00	$4.78	$243.78
Jumbos, 2.5 inch	13.38		
Lube	13.38	$2.99	$40.01
Fuel	13.38	$11.59	$155.07
Parts	13.38	$38.29	$512.32
Tires	13.38	$1.47	$19.67
Powder buggies	0.06		
Lube	0.06	$0.45	$0.03
Fuel	0.06	$3.84	$0.23
Parts	0.06	$0.47	$0.03
Tires	0.06	$0.11	$0.01
Roof bolters	14.10		
Lube	14.10	$1.42	$20.02
Fuel	14.10	$4.77	$67.26
Parts	14.10	$6.42	$90.52
Tires	14.10	$0.00	$0.00
Scissor lift	3.99		
Lube	3.99	$0.37	$1.48
Fuel	3.99	$0.95	$3.79
Parts	3.99	$2.17	$8.66
Tires	3.99	$0.28	$1.12
Personnel carrier	1.74		
Lube	1.74	$0.45	$0.78
Fuel	1.74	$3.84	$6.68
Parts	1.74	$0.47	$0.82
Tires	1.74	$0.11	$0.19
Supply carrier	7.20		
Lube	7.20	$0.45	$3.24
Fuel	7.20	$3.84	$27.65
Parts	7.20	$0.47	$3.38
Tires	7.20	$0.11	$0.79

SUPPLIES, Cont'd YUCCA6

	Units	Cost/unit	Cost/day
Dozer, 200 hp	12.50		
Lube	12.50	$1.88	$23.50
Fuel	12.50	$7.10	$88.75
Parts	12.50	$10.42	$130.25
Tires	12.50	$0.00	$0.00
Grader, 150 hp	5.30		
Lube	5.30	$1.28	$6.78
Fuel	5.30	$4.89	$25.92
Parts	5.30	$6.58	$34.87
Tires	5.30	$0.63	$3.34
Hoist	21.00		
Electricity	21.00	$68.74	$1,443.54
Lube	21.00	$7.73	$162.33
Parts	21.00	$8.68	$182.28
Ventilation	24.00		
Electricity	24.00	$15.28	$366.72
Lube	24.00	$1.68	$40.32
Parts	24.00	$3.05	$73.20
Compressor	24.00		
Electricity	24.00	$8.70	$208.80
Lube	24.00	$0.22	$5.28
Parts	24.00	$2.44	$58.56
Subtotal, supplies			$12,359.42

Supply Summary		Cost/day
Repair Parts		$2,404.36
Electric Power		$2,019.06
Fuel		$1,369.30
Lube		$531.65
Tires		$485.21
Steel, Bits/Rods/Bolts		$1,810.72
Steel, Pipe		$21.89
Vent tubing		$25.54
Timber		$15.00
Explosives		$3,646.27
Sales and use tax		$708.92
Total supply cost		$13,037.92
Total cost per ton ore	3000	$4.35

YUCCA MOUNTAIN CAARBONATE-HOSTED GOLD MINE, OPERATING COST SUMMARY

YUCCA6

Item		Cost/day
Administrative labor		$1,752.43
Mine labor		$11,705.74
Steel, bits/rods/bolts		$1,810.72
Explosives, caps/boosters		$3,646.27
Pipe, hangers/valves		$21.89
Vent tubing		$25.54
Timber		$15.00
Fuel		$1,369.30
Electricity		$2,019.06
Lube		$531.65
Parts		$2,404.36
Tires		$485.21
Sales and use tax		$708.92
Total mine operating cost		$26,496.09
Mine operating cost per ton	3000	$8.83

YUCCA MOUNTAIN CARBONATE-HOSTED GOLD, MILL CAPITAL COSTS

PLANT EQUIPMENT	HP	YUCCA7 Total cost
Feeder, 60" by 15 feet	6	$11,683
42" x 48" jaw crusher		$197,250
Jaw motor, 200 hp	200	$13,761
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	60	$35,280
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork		$51,800
Overhead crane, 20 ton	20	$66,000
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	25	$86,140
22' by 7' SAG mill		$954,000
SAG mill motor	1750	$261,629
6' x 16' lowhead screen		$34,900
Screen motor	25	$3,014
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	60	$35,280
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork		$51,800
SAG mill pumps, 2 @ 500 gpm ea.		$50,566
Pump motors	250	$14,336
Overhead crane, 5 ton	8	$20,000
Duplex jigs, 42" by 48", 2 req.	15	$70,269
Vertical sump/pump, 58 gpm	10	$26,395
Flotation blower, 4,000 cfm		$32,700
Sump/pump, 840 gpm	60	$20,201
Float cells, 4 @ 1350 cu.ft.		$138,160
Float cells, 3 @ 500 cu.ft.		$67,791
Float cells, 2 @ 300 cu.ft.		$33,060
Cell motors, 4 @ 60 hp	240	$46,380
Cell motors, 3 @ 40 hp	120	$18,549
Cell motors, 2 @ 30 hp	60	$10,734
Pump, 8" by 6"	75	$15,445
Pump, 6" by 4"	50	$5,885
Cyclones, 12", 2 required		$6,880
Regrind mill, 8' diameter	400	$360,000
Cleaner pumps, 6" by 4" 2 req.	100	$11,770
60' tailings thickener	20	$96,776
Tails pump, 2000 gpm	40	$22,711
70' concentrate thickener	25	$111,500
1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	1	$2,755
120 by 144 surge tank		$4,271
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	9	$136,818
Filtrate reciever pump	10	$77,976
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	50	$6,400
Fluid bed roaster, 35 foot	300	$3,000,000
High temperature cyclones, 12", 2 req.		$8,022
Electrostatic precipitator, 10,000 cfm		$290,608
Aresenic trioxide baghouse	10	$11,283
Rotary feeders, 13	5	$106,211
Quench tanks, 2,000 gal, 3 req.		$11,152
Collection tank, 5,000 gal.		$13,341
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	9	$136,818
Repulper	15	$11,710
Plant Equipment Subtotal	4028	$6,800,010

PLANT EQUIPMENT, cont'd	HP	YUCCA7 Total cost
4 x 3" pump, 500 gpm, 2 req.	50	$5,885
Filtrate reciever pump	10	$77,976
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	50	$6,400
Overhead crane, 5 ton	8	$20,000
Fuel oil storage tank, 22' by 24'		$46,262
Fuel oil transfer pump	5	$1,108
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'		$30,648
Pregnant solution pump	40	$3,965
Carbon column advance pump	5	$3,606
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	3	$1,368
Barren solution return pump	60	$12,757
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	2	$912
Acid wash circ. pump	5	$3,606
Regenerated carbon pump	5	$3,606
Column carbon supply pump	5	$3,606
Strip carbon transfer pump	5	$3,606
Strip solution transfer pump	1	$456
Process floor pump	5	$3,837
Carbon column feed tank		$988
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.		$11,884
Strip solution tank		$9,383
NaOH tank		$8,881
NaCN mix tank		$2,200
cid wash tank		$16,059
arbon holding tank		$6,502
Carbon quench tank		$2,302
Carbon atttrition tank		$2,995
Electrowinning cell		$29,626
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	7	$31,565
Strip solution agitator	4	$3,588
Carbon attrition agitator	4	$3,588
Mecury retort	30	$41,192
Carbon regeneration kiln	10	$139,135
Induction furnace	167	$71,486
Samplers, 4 req.	4	$1,704
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	3	$2,979'
Carbon screen		$7,581
Strip solution heater		$6,297
Plant equipment subtotal	488	$629,539

LANT EQUIPMENT, cont'd		YUCCA7 Total Cost
Subtotal, flotation plant equipment	4515	$7,429,549
Miscellaneous plant equipment		
Analytical lab equipment		$69,095
Assay lab equipment		$46,063
Maintenance tools and equipment		$52,007
Sample preparation equipment		$41,605
Vehicles		$594,364
Total flotation plant equipment		$8,232,683
Sales and use tax @ 5.75%		$473,379
Freight @ 7.46%		$614,158
Total delivered equipment cost		$9,320,221

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS	YUCCA7 Total cost
Feeder, 60" by 15 feet	$467
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$67,065
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$550
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$7,762
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$0
Overhead crane, 20 ton	$6,600
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	$10,337
22' by 7' SAG mill	$324,360
SAG mill motor	$10,465
6' x 16' lowhead screen	$3,141
Screen motor	$121
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$7,762
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$0
SAG mill pumps, 2 @ 500 gpm ea.	$2,023
Pump motors	$573
Overhead crane, 5 ton	$2,000
Duplex jigs, 42" by 48", 2 req.	$4,216
Vertical sump/pump, 58 gpm	$1,056
Flotation blower, 4,000 cfm	$1,962
Sump/pump, 840 gpm	$808
Float cells, 4 @ 1350 cu.ft.	$8,290
Float cells, 3 @ 500 cu.ft.	$4,067
Float cells, 2 @ 300 cu.ft.	$1,984
Cell motors, 4 @ 60 hp	$1,855
Cell motors, 3 @ 40 hp	$742
Cell motors, 2 @ 30 hp	$429
Pump, 8" by 6"	$618
Pump, 6" by 4"	$235
Cyclones, 12", 2 required	$138
Regrind mill, 8' diameter	$122,400
Cleaner pumps, 6" by 4" 2 req.	$471
60' tailings thickener	$13,549
Tails pump, 2000 gpm	$908
70' concentrate thickener	$15,610
1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$110
120 by 144 surge tank	$384
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$17,786
Filtrate reciever pump	$3,119
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$256
Fluid bed roaster, 35 foot	$165,000
High temperature cyclones, 12", 2 req.	$160
Electrostatic precipitator, 10,000 cfm	$98,807
Aresenic trioxide baghouse	$2,482
Rotary feeders, 13	$4,248
Quench tanks, 2,000 gal, 3 req.	$1,004
Collection tank, 5,000 gal.	$1,201
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$17,786
Repulper	$468
Concrete foundations, subtotal	$935,376

PLANT CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, cont'd	YUCCA7 Total cost
4 x 3" pump, 500 gpm, 2 req.	$235
Filtrate reciever pump	$3,119
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$256
Overhead crane, 5 ton	$2,000
Fuel oil storage tank, 22' by 24'	$4,164
Fuel oil transfer pump	$44
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$2,758
Pregnant solution pump	$159
Carbon column advance pump	$144
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$55
Barren solution return pump	$510
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$36
Acid wash circ. pump	$144
Regenerated carbon pump	$144
Column carbon supply pump	$144
Strip carbon transfer pump	$144
Strip solution transfer pump	$18
Process floor pump	$153
Carbon column feed tank	$89
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$1,070
Strip solution tank	$844
NaOH tank	$799
NaCN mix tank	$198
cid wash tank	$1,445
arbon holding tank	$585
Carbon quench tank	$207
Carbon atttrition tank	$270
Electrowinning cell	$1,778
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$3,157
Strip solution agitator	$72
Carbon attrition agitator	$72
Mecury retort	$1,648
Carbon regeneration kiln	$12,522
Induction furnace	$6,434
Samplers, 4 req.	$68
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$60
Carbon screen	$682
Strip solution heater	$567
Concrete foundations, subtotal	$46,795
Total concrete foundations	$982,171

LANT PROCESS PIPING	YUCCA7 Total cost
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$3,528
22' by 7' SAG mill	$85,860
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$3,528
SAG mill pumps, 2 @ 500 gpm ea.	$14,158
Duplex jigs, 42" by 48", 2 req.	$19,675
Vertical sump/pump, 58 gpm	$7,391
Flotation blower, 4,000 cfm	$3,597
Sump/pump, 840 gpm	$5,656
Float cells, 4 @ 1350 cu.ft.	$16,579
Float cells, 3 @ 500 cu.ft.	$8,135
Float cells, 2 @ 300 cu.ft.	$3,967
Pump, 8" by 6"	$4,325
Pump, 6" by 4"	$1,648
Cyclones, 12", 2 required	$619
Regrind mill, 8' diameter	$32,400
Cleaner pumps, 6" by 4" 2 req.	$3,296
60' tailings thickener	$28,065
Tails pump, 2000 gpm	$6,359
70' concentrate thickener	$32,335
1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$771
120 by 144 surge tank	$2,050
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$80,723
Filtrate reciever pump	$21,833
acuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$1,792
luid bed roaster, 35 foot	$300,000
High temperature cyclones, 12", 2 req.	$722
Electrostatic precipitator, 10,000 cfm	$26,155
Aresenic trioxide baghouse	$1,015
Quench tanks, 2,000 gal, 3 req.	$5,353
Collection tank, 5,000 gal.	$6,404
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$80,723
Repulper	$1,054
4 x 3" pump, 500 gpm, 2 req.	$1,648
Filtrate reciever pump	$21,833
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$1,792
Fuel oil storage tank, 22' by 24'	$22,206
Fuel oil transfer pump	$310
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$14,711
Pregnant solution pump	$1,110
Carbon column advance pump	$1,010
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$383
Barren solution return pump	$3,572
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$255
Acid wash circ. pump	$1,010
Regenerated carbon pump	$1,010
Column carbon supply pump	$1,010
Strip carbon transfer pump	$1,010
Strip solution transfer pump	$128
Process floor pump	$1,074
rbon column feed tank	$474
Process piping, subtotal	$884,261

LANT PROCESS PIPING, cont'd	YUCCA7 Total cost
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$5,704
Strip solution tank	$4,504
NaOH tank	$4,263
NaCN mix tank	$1,056
Acid wash tank	$7,708
Carbon holding tank	$3,121
Carbon quench tank	$1,105
Carbon atttrition tank	$1,438
Electrowinning cell	$3,555
Carbon regeneration kiln	$13,914
Strip solution heater	$630
Process piping, subtotal	$46,997
Total process piping	$931,259

LANT STEEL SUPPORTS	YUCCA7 Total cost
Feeder, 60" by 15 feet	$2,337
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$29,588
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$4,586
Overhead crane, 20 ton	$19,140
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	$21,535
22' by 7' SAG mill	$143,100
6' x 16' lowhead screen	$3,490
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$4,586
Overhead crane, 5 ton	$5,800
Duplex jigs, 42" by 48", 2 req.	$10,540
Flotation blower, 4,000 cfm	$1,308
Cyclones, 12", 2 required	$1,514
Regrind mill, 8' diameter	$54,000
60' tailings thickener	$8,710
70' concentrate thickener	$10,035
120 by 144 surge tank	$299
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$20,523
Fluid bed roaster, 35 foot	$300,000
High temperature cyclones, 12", 2 req.	$1,765
Electrostatic precipitator, 10,000 cfm	$43,591
Aresenic trioxide baghouse	$1,467
Rotary feeders, 13	$21,242
Quench tanks, 2,000 gal, 3 req.	$781
ollection tank, 5,000 gal.	$934
otary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$20,523
Repulper	$468
Overhead crane, 5 ton	$5,800
Fuel oil storage tank, 22' by 24'	$3,238
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$2,145
Carbon column feed tank	$69
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$832
Strip solution tank	$657
NaOH tank	$622
NaCN mix tank	$154
Acid wash tank	$1,124
Carbon holding tank	$455
Carbon quench tank	$161
Carbon atttrition tank	$210
Electrowinning cell	$1,185
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$9,154
Mecury retort	$1,648
Carbon regeneration kiln	$13,914
Induction furnace	$7,149
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$596
Carbon screen	$758
Strip solution heater	$630
Total steel supports	$782,361

PLANT INSTRUMENTATION	YUCCA7 Total cost
Feeder, 60" by 15 feet	$1,519
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$19,725
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$550
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$3,175
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	$6,030
22' by 7' SAG mill	$95,400
SAG mill motor	$10,465
6' x 16' lowhead screen	$2,792
Screen motor	$121
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$3,175
SAG mill pumps, 2 @ 500 gpm ea.	$1,517
Pump motors	$573
Duplex jigs, 42" by 48", 2 req.	$1,405
Vertical sump/pump, 58 gpm	$792
Flotation blower, 4,000 cfm	$3,270
Sump/pump, 840 gpm	$606
Float cells, 4 @ 1350 cu.ft.	$2,763
Float cells, 3 @ 500 cu.ft.	$1,356
Float cells, 2 @ 300 cu.ft.	$661
Cell motors, 4 @ 60 hp	$1,855
Cell motors, 3 @ 40 hp	$742
Cell motors, 2 @ 30 hp	$429
Pump, 8" by 6"	$463
Pump, 6" by 4"	$177
Cyclones, 12", 2 required	$275
Regrind mill, 8' diameter	$36,000
Cleaner pumps, 6" by 4" 2 req.	$353
60' tailings thickener	$2,903
Tails pump, 2000 gpm	$681
70' concentrate thickener	$3,345
1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$83
120 by 144 surge tank	$342
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$6,841
Filtrate reciever pump	$2,339
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$192
Fluid bed roaster, 35 foot	$180,000
High temperature cyclones, 12", 2 req.	$321
Electrostatic precipitator, 10,000 cfm	$29,061
Aresenic trioxide baghouse	$1,015
Rotary feeders, 13	$13,807
Quench tanks, 2,000 gal, 3 req.	$892
Collection tank, 5,000 gal.	$1,067
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$6,841
Repulper	$351
Instrumentation, subtotal	$446,273

PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, cont'd	YUCCA7 Total cost
4 x 3" pump, 500 gpm, 2 req.	$177
Filtrate reciever pump	$2,339
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$192
Fuel oil storage tank, 22' by 24'	$4,164
Fuel oil transfer pump	$33
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$2,758
Pregnant solution pump	$119
Carbon column advance pump	$108
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$41
Barren solution return pump	$383
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$27
Acid wash circ. pump	$108
Regenerated carbon pump	$108
Column carbon supply pump	$108
Strip carbon transfer pump	$108
Strip solution transfer pump	$14
Process floor pump	$115
Carbon column feed tank	$79
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$951
Strip solution tank	$751
NaOH tank	$710
NaCN mix tank	$176
Acid wash tank	$1,285
Carbon holding tank	$520
Carbon quench tank	$184
Carbon atttrition tank	$240
Electrowinning cell	$593
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$1,263
Strip solution agitator	$144
Carbon attrition agitator	$144
Mecury retort	$1,648
Carbon regeneration kiln	$8,348
Induction furnace	$4,289
Samplers, 4 req.	$68
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$60
Carbon screen	$606
Strip solution heater	$378
Instrumentation, subtotal	$33,337
Total instrumentation	$479,610

PLANT INSULATION	YUCCA7 Total cost
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$3,528
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$5,180
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$3,528
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$5,180
Flotation blower, 4,000 cfm	$654
Cyclones, 12", 2 required	$688
120 by 144 surge tank	$214
High temperature cyclones, 12", 2 req.	$802
Electrostatic precipitator, 10,000 cfm	$29,061
Aresenic trioxide baghouse	$1,128
Quench tanks, 2,000 gal, 3 req.	$558
Collection tank, 5,000 gal.	$667
Fuel oil storage tank, 22' by 24'	$2,313
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$1,532
Carbon column feed tank	$49
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$594
Strip solution tank	$469
NaOH tank	$444
NaCN mix tank	$110
Acid wash tank	$803
Carbon holding tank	$325
Carbon quench tank	$115
Carbon atttrition tank	$150
Total insulation	$58,093

PLANT ELECTRICAL	YUCCA7 Total cost
Feeder, 60" by 15 feet	$2,921
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$11,835
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$3,991
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$12,701
Overhead crane, 20 ton	$13,200
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	$17,228
22' by 7' SAG mill	$57,240
SAG mill motor	$75,872
6' x 16' lowhead screen	$6,806
Screen motor	$874
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$12,701
SAG mill pumps, 2 @ 500 gpm ea.	$14,664
Pump motors	$4,157
Overhead crane, 5 ton	$4,000
Duplex jigs, 42" by 48", 2 req.	$4,216
Vertical sump/pump, 58 gpm	$7,655
Flotation blower, 4,000 cfm	$9,810
Sump/pump, 840 gpm	$5,858
Float cells, 4 @ 1350 cu.ft.	$8,290
Float cells, 3 @ 500 cu.ft.	$4,067
Float cells, 2 @ 300 cu.ft.	$1,984
Cell motors, 4 @ 60 hp	$13,450
Cell motors, 3 @ 40 hp	$5,379
Cell motors, 2 @ 30 hp	$3,113
Pump, 8" by 6"	$4,479
Pump, 6" by 4"	$1,707
Cyclones, 12", 2 required	$3,234
Regrind mill, 8' diameter	$21,600
Cleaner pumps, 6" by 4" 2 req.	$3,413
60' tailings thickener	$6,774
Tails pump, 2000 gpm	$6,586
70' concentrate thickener	$7,805
1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$799
120 by 144 surge tank	$171
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$13,682
Filtrate reciever pump	$22,613
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$1,856
Fluid bed roaster, 35 foot	$600,000
High temperature cyclones, 12", 2 req.	$3,770
Electrostatic precipitator, 10,000 cfm	$17,436
Aresenic trioxide baghouse	$4,062
Rotary feeders, 13	$26,553
Quench tanks, 2,000 gal, 3 req.	$446
Collection tank, 5,000 gal.	$534
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$13,682
Repulper	$3,396
Electrical, subtotal	$1,066,609

PLANT ELECTRICAL, cont'd	YUCCA7 Total cost
4 x 3" pump, 500 gpm, 2 req.	$1,707
Filtrate reciever pump	$22,613
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$1,856
Overhead crane, 5 ton	$4,000
Fuel oil storage tank, 22' by 24'	$1,850
Fuel oil transfer pump	$321
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$1,226
Pregnant solution pump	$1,166
Carbon column advance pump	$1,060
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$402
Barren solution return pump	$3,751
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$268
Acid wash circ. pump	$1,060
Regenerated carbon pump	$1,060
Column carbon supply pump	$1,060
Strip carbon transfer pump	$1,060
Strip solution transfer pump	$134
Process floor pump	$1,128
Carbon column feed tank	$40
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$475
Strip solution tank	$375
NaOH tank	$355
NaCN mix tank	$88
Acid wash tank	$642
Carbon holding tank	$260
Carbon quench tank	$92
Carbon atttrition tank	$120
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$6,313
Strip solution agitator	$861
Carbon attrition agitator	$861
Mecury retort	$2,472
Carbon regeneration kiln	$27,827
Induction furnace	$14,297
Samplers, 4 req.	$494
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$745
Carbon screen	$1,478
Strip solution heater	$1,259
Electrical, subtotal	$104,778
Total electrical	$1,171,387

PLANT CONSTRUCTION LABOR	YUCCA7 Total cost
Feeder, 60" by 15 feet	$5,713
42" x 48" jaw crusher	$78,111
Jaw motor, 200 hp	$7,555
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$34,539
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$50,712
Overhead crane, 20 ton	$32,868
36" x 120' crusher belt conv.	$65,553
22' by 7' SAG mill	$377,784
SAG mill motor	$143,634
6' x 16' lowhead screen	$23,907
Screen motor	$1,655
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - collection system	$34,539
Baghouse, 20,000 cfm - ductwork	$50,712
SAG mill pumps, 2 @ 500 gpm ea.	$27,761
Pump motors	$7,870
Overhead crane, 5 ton	$9,960
Duplex jigs, 42" by 48", 2 req.	$13,070
Vertical sump/pump, 58 gpm	$19,242
Flotation blower, 4,000 cfm	$11,314
Sump/pump, 840 gpm	$14,727
Float cells, 4 @ 1350 cu.ft.	$25,698
Float cells, 3 @ 500 cu.ft.	$12,609
Float cells, 2 @ 300 cu.ft.	$6,149
Cell motors, 4 @ 60 hp	$25,463
Cell motors, 3 @ 40 hp	$10,183
Cell motors, 2 @ 30 hp	$5,893
Pump, 8" by 6"	$8,479
Pump, 6" by 4"	$3,231
Cyclones, 12", 2 required	$3,729
Regrind mill, 8' diameter	$142,920
Cleaner pumps, 6" by 4" 2 req.	$6,462
60' tailings thickener	$156,390
Tails pump, 2000 gpm	$12,468
70' concentrate thickener	$180,184
1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 20 gpm, 2	$1,512
120 by 144 surge tank	$2,798
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$68,409
Filtrate reciever pump	$42,809
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$3,514
Fluid bed roaster, 35 foot	$2,778,000
High temperature cyclones, 12", 2 req.	$4,348
Electrostatic precipitator, 10,000 cfm	$115,081
Aresenic trioxide baghouse	$11,046
Rotary feeders, 13	$51,937
Quench tanks, 2,000 gal, 3 req.	$5,676
Collection tank, 5,000 gal.	$6,791
Rotary disc filter, 400 sq.ft.	$68,409
Repulper	$6,429
Construction labor, subtotal	$4,777,842

PLANT CONSTRUCTION LABOR, cont'd	YUCCA7 Total cost
4 x 3" pump, 500 gpm, 2 req.	$3,231
Filtrate reciever pump	$42,809
Vacuum pump, 1,000 cfm	$3,514
Overhead crane, 5 ton	$9,960
Fuel oil storage tank, 22' by 24'	$23,547
Fuel oil transfer pump	$608
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$15,600
Pregnant solution pump	$2,177
Carbon column advance pump	$1,980
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$751
Barren solution return pump	$7,004
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$501
Acid wash circ. pump	$1,980
Regenerated carbon pump	$1,980
Column carbon supply pump	$1,980
Strip carbon transfer pump	$1,980
Strip solution transfer pump	$250
Process floor pump	$2,107
Carbon column feed tank	$503
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$6,049
Strip solution tank	$4,776
NaOH tank	$4,520
NaCN mix tank	$1,120
Acid wash tank	$8,174
Carbon holding tank	$3,310
Carbon quench tank	$1,172
Carbon atttrition tank	$1,524
Electrowinning cell	$5,510
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$15,719
Strip solution agitator	$1,145
Carbon attrition agitator	$1,145
Mecury retort	$38,144
Carbon regeneration kiln	$128,839
Induction furnace	$66,196
Samplers, 4 req.	$935
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$1,457
Carbon screen	$5,193
Strip solution heater	$5,831
Construction labor, subtotal	$423,218
Total construction labor	$5,201,060

MILL STRUCTURES	Units	Cost/Unit	YUCCA7 Total cost
Structures			
Mill building, 46,200 sq.ft.	46200	$12.00	$554,400
Office, 18,900 sq.ft.	18900	$8.00	$151,200
Concrete foundations			
Mill building, 577 cubic yards	577	$310.00	$178,870
Office, 378 cubic yards	378	$310.00	$117,180
Steel items			
Floor gratings, 6,493sq.ft.	6493	$5.00	$32,465
Stairways, 10.7 tons	11	$2,500.00	$26,750
Handrails, 8.6 tons	9	$4,400.00	$37,840
Furnishings			
Administration			$60,000
Mine			$30,000
Labor			
Buildings, 65,100 sq.ft.	65100	$23.00	$1,497,300
Concrete, 955 cubic yards	955	$140.00	$133,700
Steel, gratings, 716 hours	716	$23.00	$16,468
Steel, stairways, 193 hours	193	$23.00	$4,439
Steel, handrails, 233 hours	233	$23.00	$5,359
Mill buildings summary			
Structures			$705,600
Concrete			$296,050
Steel			$97,055
Furnishings			$90,000
Construction labor			$1,657,266
Total, Mill buildings			$2,845,971

TAILINGS IMPOUNDMENT YUCCA7

	Units	Cost/Unit	Total cost
Dike and dam construction, 692,000 cubic yards, $1.78/yard			
Labor	692000	$0.51	$352,920
Parts	692000	$0.41	$283,720
Fuel	692000	$0.61	$422,120
Lube	692000	$0.15	$103,800
GEC	692000	$0.10	$69,200
Reclaim ponds, 1000 square yards, $1.75/yard			
Labor	1000	$0.51	$510
Parts	1000	$0.41	$410
Fuel	1000	$0.61	$610
Lube	1000	$0.14	$140
GEC	1000	$0.08	$80
Fencing, 8,764 linear feet			
Fence, 6 foot, 3 strand barbed wire	8764	$5.20	$45,573
Fence, labor	8764	$2.36	$20,683
Slurry pipe, schedule 40, 4", 2,000 feet			
Pipe	2000	$46.40	$92,800
Labor	2000	$10.75	$21,500
Recliam pipe, Schedule 40, 1", 2,000 feet			
Pipe	2000	$8.21	$16,420
Labor	2000	$4.35	$8,700
Liners, hypalon, 2.4 million sq.ft.			
Liner	2400000	$0.57	$1,368,000
Labor	2400000	$0.21	$504,000
Tailing impoundment summary			
Labor			$908,313
Parts			$284,130
Fuel			$422,730
Lube			$103,940
GEC			$69,280
Steel pipe			$109,220
Plastic liners			$1,368,000
Metal fences			$45,573
Total, tailings impoundment			$3,311,186

YUCCA MOUNTAIN CARBONATE-HOSTED GOLD, MILL CAPITAL COST SUMMARY

Process facilities	
Mill equipment	$9,320,221
Concrete foundations	$982,171
Process piping	$931,259
Structural steel	$782,361
Instrumentations	$479,610
Insulation	$58,093
Electrical system	$1,171,387
Construction labor	$5,201,060
Mill buildings	$2,845,971
Tailings impoundment	$3,311,186
Engineering and design fees	$6,521,663
Permitting	$3,160,498
Reclamation bonds	$252,000
Working Capital	$1,751,963
Total plant capital	$36,769,442

YUCCA MOUNTAIN CARBONATE-HOSTED GOLD, MILL OPERATING COSTS

YUCCA8

	No.	$/hr-$/ann.	$/day
Supervision/Administration			
Mill op. super.	1	$54,900.00	$152.50
Mill maint. super.	1	$54,900.00	$152.50
Oper. formen	3	$23.07	$553.68
Maint. formen	3	$23.07	$553.68
Engineer	2	$17.38	$278.08
Metallurgist	2	$21.01	$336.16
Purchasing	1	$11.74	$93.92
Accountant	1	$11.74	$93.92
Clerk	1	$10.45	$83.60
Secretarial	2	$10.45	$167.20
Security	3	$13.05	$313.20
Direct mill labor			
Crushing operators	2	$16.94	$271.04
Crushing helpers	1	$14.62	$116.96
Grinding operators	3	$16.94	$406.56
Jigging	3	$16.94	$406.56
Flotation operators	3	$16.94	$406.56
Roasting operators	3	$16.94	$406.56
CIL operators	3	$16.94	$406.56
Control room operators	4	$16.94	$542.08
Electricians	2	$19.27	$308.32
Assay lab	3	$12.24	$293.76
Maintenence	9	$15.51	$1,116.72
Support	4	$12.24	$391.68
Total Labor	60		$7,851.80

Item	SUPPLIES		YUCCAB $/day
Electric Power	4515	33681.9	$1,969.38
Fuel oil			
Roasting, US gallons	3845	0.578	$2,222.41
Flotation, US gallons	444	0.578	$256.63
Steel items			
Ball consumption	1200	0.578	$693.60
Liner consumption	528	0.75	$396.00
Reagents			
Sodium cyanide, lbs/day	820	$0.98	$803.60
Sodium hydroxide, lbs/day	164	$1.15	$188.60
Hydrochloric acid, lbs/day	151	$0.10	$15.10
Liquid flocculant, lbs/day	117	$2.10	$245.70
Copper sulfate, lbs/day	292	$1.50	$438.00
Xanthate, lbs/day	584	$0.83	$484.72
Depramin, lbs/day	584	$0.83	$484.72
Aerofloat 208, lbs/day	175	$1.15	$201.25
Hydrogen peroxide, lbs/day	202	$0.25	$50.50
Lime, lbs/day	7917	$0.10	$791.70
Coconut carbon, lbs/day	29	$1.10	$31.90
Repair Parts			
Crushing and grinding equip			$786.39
Flotation equipment			$551.43
Roasting equipment			$1,495.47
CIL equipment			$262.31
Miscellaneous equipment			$334.65
Lubricants			$171.51
Total supplies			$12,875.58
Total operating cost per day			$20,727.38
Total operating cost per ton			$6.91
Total operating cost per troy ounce			$94.12

YUCCA MOUNTAIN CARBONATE-HOSTED GOLD, MILL OPERATING COST SUMMA

Item	$/day
Mill Labor	$7,851.80
Electric Power	$1,969.38
Steel items	$1,089.60
Fuel oil	$2,479.04
Reagents	$3,735.79
Repair parts	$3,430.25
Lubricants	$171.51
Sales and use tax	$740.35
Total operating cost per day	$21,467.72
Total operating cost per ton	$7.16
Total operating cost per troy ounce	$97.48

APPENDIX E. COSTING BACKUP DATA, HOT-SPRINGS GOLD ECONOMIC/EXTRACTION MODEL

YUCCA MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS GOLD MINE, CAPITAL COST ESTIMATES

INFRASTRUCTURE YUCCA9

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Access Roads, upgrade, 78,600 ft, gravel last 3 miles			
Rough grade, 873,330 square yards, $0.56/sy			
Labor	873330	$0.16	$139,733
Parts	873330	$0.13	$113,533
Fuel	873330	$0.19	$165,933
Lube	873330	$0.05	$43,667
GEC	873330	$0.03	$26,200
Scarify, Grade, Compact, 873,330 square yards, $0.70/sy			
Labor	873330	$0.20	$174,666
Parts	873330	$0.16	$141,916
Fuel	873330	$0.24	$207,416
Lube	873330	$0.06	$54,583
GEC	873330	$0.04	$32,750
Gravel surface, 6" x 3", 26,250 cubic yards, $8.10/cy			
Labor	26250	$0.43	$11,288
Parts	26250	$0.19	$4,988
Fuel	26250	$0.27	$7,088
Lube	26250	$0.07	$1,838
Gravel	26250	$7.14	$187,425
Access road upgrade summary			
Labor			$325,686
Parts			$260,437
Fuel			$380,436
Lube			$100,087
Gravel			$187,425
Steel			$58,950
Total Access road upgrade			$1,313,021

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Power line, 33 kv, 12 miles			
Poles, 312 @ 30' high			
Poles	312	$500.00	$156,000
Labor	312	$285.00	$88,920
Fuel	312	$40.00	$12,480
Lube	312	$10.00	$3,120
Transmission line, 70,404 linear feet			
Power line	70404	$35.97	$2,532,432
Labor	70404	$10.56	$743,466
Power line summary			
Labor			$832,386
Transmission line			$2,532,432
Lumber			$156,000
Fuel			$12,480
Lube			$3,120
Total Power line			$3,536,418

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Water well, 2 @ 300' deep, 12" diameter			
Labor, drilling, 12 hours	12	$52.83	$634
Labor, maintenance	12	$66.97	$804
Parts	12	$62.84	$754
Fuel	12	$22.33	$268
Lube	12	$8.78	$105
GEC	12	$3.85	$46
Cement, 3 yards	3	$310.00	$930
Casing, 12", 600 feet	300	$20.31	$6,093
Gravel, 209 cu.yds	104	$7.14	$743
Pump, 750 gpm, 295 hp	1	$75,000	$75,000
Pump motor, 295 hp	1	$52,271	$52,271
Pipeline, 5,000', 4" schedule 40	5000	$4.09	$20,450
Water tank, 500,000 gallon	1	$282,192	$282,192
Water tank/pipline installation	1992	$24.00	$47,808
Water system summary			
Labor			$49,246
Parts			$754
Fuel			$268
Lube			$105
Steel, mobile equipment			$46
Cement			$930
Construction gravel			$743
Steel pipe			$26,543
Process equipment, tanks, pumps, motors			$409,463
Total, water system, two complete			$976,196

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Diamond drilling, 260 holes (100 foot centers) 3,000' deep			
Labor, 50'/shift			
Drillers, 2 - 12.5'/hr=6,000 hr/man	83200	$17.17	$1,428,544
Maintenance labor	41600	$4.16	$173,056
Geologist	41600	$18.08	$752,128
Helper	41600	$12.41	$516,256
Repair parts, drill, mud, water serv.	41600	$3.52	$146,432
Fuel, drill, mud, water service	41600	$4.10	$170,560
Lube, drill, mud, water service	41600	$0.85	$35,360
GEC, drill	41600	$0.33	$13,728
Drill bits, NW, soft rock - 2/hole	520.00	$362.00	$188,240
Drill rods, NW, 1/hole	260.00	$148.00	$38,480
Drill mud, 4.4 pct total	7524642	$0.04	$331,084
Cement, 60 lb sacks, 1/shift	5200	$4.22	$21,944
Exploration drilling summary			
Labor			$2,869,984
Parts			$146,432
Fuel			$170,560
Lube			$35,360
Steel, mobile equipment			$13,728
Steel, bits and rods			$226,720
Drill mud			$331,084
Cement			$21,944
Sales and use tax			$54,385
Total exploration drilling cost			$3,870,197

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Contracted exploration expenses			
Assaying, 5720 samples			
Sample preparation	5720	$3.04	$17,389
Assays	5720	$16.90	$96,668
Petrographic work	1300	$35.00	$45,500
Contracted exploration expenses			$159,557

Conveyor haulage decline, 14′ x 12′ x 2,500′

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor, hours			
Miners	6000	$17.03	$102,180
Laborors	5500	$10.48	$57,640
Supervision	588	$19.65	$11,554
Maintenance	1412	$17.23	$24,329
Repair parts			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	160	$38.29	$6,126
Scoop tram	297	$18.85	$5,598
Front end loader	363	$11.40	$4,138
Compressor	500	$2.44	$1,220
Ventilation fan	2000	$1.27	$2,540
Electricity			
Compressor	500	$8.70	$4,350
Ventilation fan	2000	$2.74	$5,480
Fuel			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	160	$11.59	$1,854
Front end loader	363	$8.51	$3,089
Scoop tram	297	$6.35	$1,886
1.5 inch roof bolter	165	$4.77	$787
Tires			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	160	$1.47	$235
Front end loader	363	$3.38	$1,227
Scoop tram	297	$7.94	$2,358
Lubricants			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	160	$2.99	$478
1.5 inch roof bolter	165	$1.42	$234
Scoop tram	297	$2.14	$636
Front end loader	363	$2.31	$839
Compressor	500	$0.22	$110
Ventilation fan	2000	$0.08	$160
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	253	$58.70	$14,822
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	128	$170.00	$21,675
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	77537	$0.25	$19,384
Blasting caps	8000	$1.61	$12,880
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	2500	$18.78	$46,950
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	2500	$11.92	$29,800
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	2500	$2.39	$5,975
Pipe hangers (chain)	2500	$4.11	$10,275
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	2500	$9.96	$24,900
Rock bolts, 10 bolt pattern, 4′ centers	6250	$6.07	$37,938
Rock bolt mat, 11", 14 gauge	6750	$3.83	$25,853
Bolter bits, 346.8 feet/bit	118	$16.05	$1,886
Bolter rods, 688.2 feet/rod	60	$75.60	$4,536

Conveyor haulage decline cost summary	
Labor	$195,703
Repair parts	$19,623
Electricity	$9,830
Fuel	$7,617
Lubricants	$2,457
Tires	$3,820
Steel, bits and rods	$42,919
Steel, pipe and chain	$93,000
Steel, bolts and mats	$63,790
Explosives	$32,264
Vent tubing	$24,900
Sales and use tax	$17,263
Total conveyor haulage decline capital	$513,185

MINE DEVELOPMENT YUCCA9

Main access decline, 15' x 18' x 2,500'

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor, hours			
Miners	7200	$17.03	$122,616
Laborers	6600	$10.48	$69,168
Supervision	706	$19.65	$13,873
Maintenance	1694	$17.23	$29,188
Repair parts			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	228	$38.29	$8,730
Scoop tram	613	$18.85	$11,555
Front end loader	108	$11.40	$1,231
Compressor	500	$2.44	$1,220
Ventilation fan	2000	$1.27	$2,540
Electricity			
Compressor	500	$8.70	$4,350
Ventilation fan	2000	$2.74	$5,480
Fuel			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	228	$11.59	$2,643
Front end loader	108	$8.51	$919
Scoop tram	613	$6.35	$3,893
1.5 inch roof bolter	213	$4.77	$1,016
Tires			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	228	$1.47	$335
Front end loader	108	$3.38	$365
Scoop tram	613	$7.94	$4,867
Lubricants			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	228	$2.99	$682
1.5 inch roof bolter	213	$1.42	$302
Scoop tram	613	$2.14	$1,312
Front end loader	108	$2.31	$249
Compressor	500	$0.22	$110
Ventilation fan	2000	$0.08	$160
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	172	$58.70	$10,096
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	87	$170.00	$14,790
Explosives, 1.8 lbs/ton	97200	$0.25	$24,300
Blasting caps	3840	$1.61	$6,182
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	2500	$18.78	$46,950
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	2500	$11.92	$29,800
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	2500	$2.39	$5,975
Pipe hangers (chain)	2500	$4.11	$10,275
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	2500	$9.96	$24,900
Rock bolts, 10 bolt pattern, 4' centers	8036	$6.07	$48,779
Rock bolt mat, 11", 14 gauge	8679	$3.83	$33,241
Bolter bits, 346.8 feet/bit	152	$16.05	$2,440
Bolter rods, 688.2 feet/rod	77	$75.60	$5,821

Main access decline cost summary	
Labor	$234,845
Repair parts	$25,276
Electricity	$9,830
Fuel	$8,470
Lubricants	$2,815
Tires	$5,567
Steel, bits and rods	$33,147
Steel, pipe and chain	$93,000
Steel, bolts and mats	$82,019
Explosives	$30,482
Vent tubing	$24,900
Sales and use tax	$18,142
Total main access decline capital	$568,494

Vertical shaft, 22' by 12' by 2,000

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor			
Miners	33483	$17.23	$576,912
Laborors	22286	$10.48	$233,557
Supervision	1259	$19.65	$24,739
Hoistmen, waste haulage	12214	$14.61	$178,447
Repair parts			
Sinker	8303	$0.17	$1,412
Cryderman	2035	$8.46	$17,216
Hoist	8357	$6.30	$52,649
33 ton diesel	423	$11.37	$4,810
Ventilation fan	11143	$1.27	$14,152
Electricity			
Hoist	8357	$5.78	$48,303
Ventilation fan	11143	$2.74	$30,532
Fuel			
33 ton diesel	423	$8.81	$3,727
Lubricants			
Sinker	8303	$0.01	$83
Cryderman	2035	$1.10	$2,239
Hoist	8357	$0.82	$6,853
33 ton diesel	423	$2.36	$998
Ventilation fan	11143	$0.08	$891
Tires			
33 ton diesel	423	$4.78	$2,022
Timber	952143	$0.48	$457,029
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit; 67.6 ft/foot	600	$58.70	$35,220
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod; 67.6 ft/foot	299	$170.00	$50,830
Explosives, 1.4 lbs/ton	57750	$1.18	$68,145
Blasting caps	29448	$1.64	$48,295
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	2000	$18.78	$37,560
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	2000	$11.92	$23,840
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	2000	$2.39	$4,780
Pipe hangers (chain)	2000	$4.11	$8,220
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	2000	$9.96	$19,920

Vertical shaft cost summary	
Labor	$2,700,997
Repair parts	$90,238
Electricity	$78,835
Fuel	$3,727
Lubricants	$11,064
Tires	$2,022
Timber	$457,029
Steel, bits and rods	$86,050
Steel, pipe and chain	$74,400
Explosives	$116,440
Vent tubing	$19,920
Sales and use tax	$54,034
Total vertical shaft capital	$3,694,755

Main haulage drift, 20' by 20' by 1,800'

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor			
Miners	5760	$17.23	$99,245
Laborors	3834	$10.48	$40,180
Supervision	217	$19.65	$4,264
Hoistmen, waste haulage	396	$14.61	$5,786
Repair parts			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	490	$38.29	$18,762
Front end loader	232	$11.40	$2,645
33 ton diesel	751	$11.37	$8,539
Rock bolter	341	$4.77	$1,627
Hoist	230	$6.30	$1,449
Compressor	360	$2.44	$878
Ventilation fan	1440	$1.27	$1,829
Electricity			
Hoist	230	$5.78	$1,329
Compressor	360	$8.70	$3,132
Ventilation fan	1440	$2.74	$3,946
Fuel			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	490	$11.59	$5,679
33 ton diesel	751	$8.81	$6,616
Front end loader	232	$8.51	$1,974
Rock bolter	341	$4.77	$1,627
Lubricants			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	490	$2.99	$1,465
Rock bolter	341	$1.42	$484
Front end loader	232	$2.31	$536
33 ton diesel	751	$2.36	$1,772
Hoist	230	$0.82	$189
Compressor	360	$0.22	$79
Ventilation fan	3468	$0.08	$277
Tires			
2-1/2 inch jumbos	490	$1.47	$720
Front end loader	232	$3.38	$784
33 ton diesel	751	$4.78	$3,590
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	398	$58.70	$23,363
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	200	$170.00	$34,000
Rock bolts, 10 bolt pattern, 4 ft center	2009	$6.07	$12,195
Rock bolt mat, 11", 14 gauge	1105	$3.83	$4,232
Rock bolt bits	109	$16.05	$1,749
Rock bolt rods	34	$75.60	$2,570
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	207788	$0.25	$51,947
Blasting caps	6335	$1.64	$10,389
Air pipe, sch 40, 8" w/couplings	1800	$18.78	$33,804
Mine water pipe, sch 40, 6" w/couplings	1800	$11.92	$21,456
Potable water pipe, sch 40, 2" w/coup.	1800	$2.39	$4,302
Pipe hangers (chain)	1800	$4.11	$7,398
Vent tubing, spiral wound, 20"	1800	$9.96	$17,928

Main haulage drift	
Labor	$149,475
Repair parts	$35,729
Electricity	$8,407
Fuel	$15,896
Lubricants	$4,803
Tires	$5,094
Steel, bits, rods, bolts, mats	$78,109
Steel, pipe and chain	$66,960
Explosives	$62,336
Vent tubing	$17,928
Sales and use tax	$16,978
Total main haulage drift capital	$461,715

Coarse ore storage, 20,000 ton storage

Item	Units	Cost/unit	Total Cost
Labor			
Miners	3825	$17.23	$65,905
Laborors	1275	$10.48	$13,362
Supervision	125	$19.65	$2,456
Repair parts			
Stopers	1275	$12.66	$16,142
Front end loader	31	$11.40	$353
33 ton diesel	68	$11.37	$773
Compressor	360	$2.44	$878
Ventilation fan	1020	$1.27	$1,295
Electricity			
Compressor	360	$8.70	$3,132
Ventilation fan	1020	$2.74	$2,795
Fuel			
Stopers	1275	$4.88	$6,222
33 ton diesel	68	$8.81	$599
Front end loader	31	$8.51	$264
Lubricants			
Stopers	1275	$1.96	$2,499
Front end loader	31	$2.31	$72
33 ton diesel	68	$2.36	$160
Compressor	360	$0.22	$79
Ventilation fan	1020	$0.08	$82
Tires			
Front end loader	232	$3.38	$784
33 ton diesel	751	$4.78	$3,590
Drill bits, 363.3 feet/bit	120	$58.70	$7,044
Drill rods, 720.9 feet/rod	12	$170.00	$2,040
Explosives, 2.4 lbs/ton	207788	$0.25	$51,947
Blasting caps	6335	$1.64	$10,389
Timber, drill platforms	38250	$0.48	$18,360
Coarse ore storage			
Labor			$81,723
Repair parts			$19,442
Electricity			$5,927
Fuel			$7,085
Lubricants			$2,892
Tires			$4,374
Steel, bits, rods			$9,084
Explosives			$62,336
Timber			$18,360
Sales and use tax			$7,446
Total coarse ore storage capital			$218,669

MINE EQUIPMENT

YUCCA9

Item	No.	Cost/unit	Total cost
Mine Equipment			
Front end loaders, 5.2 cu.yard	6	$238,370	$1,430,220
Front end loaders, 7.0 cu.yard	2	$350,700	$701,400
Scoop tram, 8.0 cu.yard	1	$299,510	$299,510
Articulated haul trucks, 33 ton	8	$228,678	$1,829,424
Jumbos, 2.5 inch	4	$642,430	$2,569,720
Bench drills, 3.0 inch	4	$82,000	$328,000
Roof bolters, 1.5 inch	2	$225,000	$450,000
Kerf cutting machines	2	$750,660	$1,501,320
Service truck, 5 ton, 82 hp diesel	6	$56,160	$336,960
Lube truck	1	$75,000	$75,000
Scissor lift truck, 8,000 lb cap.	1	$63,440	$63,440
ANFO loader truck	2	$71,760	$143,520
Personnel carrier, 12 person	5	$61,360	$306,800
Water truck, 475 hp	1	$405,960	$405,960
Grader, 150 hp	2	$133,190	$266,380
Dozer, 200 hp	4	$172,500	$690,000
Dozer, 460 hp	2	$368,800	$737,600
Pickups, 1 ton	20	$32,640	$652,800
Ventilation fans, 800 hp	3	$235,152	$705,456
Mine hoist, 200 inch, 2500 hp drive	1	$1,850,000	$1,850,000
Utility hoist, 60 inch, 250 hp drive	1	$425,000	$425,000
Hoist cable, 2"	4000	$15	$60,640
Misc. mine equipment			$791,458
Mine Equipment Total			$16,620,608
Sales and use tax @ 5.75%			$955,685
Freight @ 7.46%			$1,239,897
Total Mine equipment			$18,816,190

FACILITIES

Concrete	Units	Cost/Unit	Total cost
Shop, 441 cubic yards	400	$310	$124,000
Warehouse, 267 cubic yards	267	$310	$82,667
Dry, 154 cubic yards	140	$310	$43,400
Services, 153 cubic yards	153	$140	$21,467
Structures			
Shop, 12,000 sq.ft.	12000	$8	$96,000
Warehouse, 8,000 sq.ft.	8000	$12	$96,000
Dry, 4,200 sq.ft.	4200	$12	$50,400
Services, 4,600 sq.ft.	4600	$18	$82,800
Construction labor			
Concrete, $140/cubic yard	960	$140	$134,400
Structures, $23/sq.ft.	28800	$23	$662,400
Mine facilities total			$1,454,336

YUCCA MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS GOLD MINE, CAPITAL COST SUMMARY

Infrastructure	
Mine road upgrade	$1,313,021
Powerline	$3,536,418
Water system	$976,196
Exploration	
Drilling program	$4,029,754
Development	
Conveyor haulage decline	$513,185
Main access decline	$568,494
Vertical shaft	$3,694,755
Main haulage drift	$461,715
Coarse ore storage	$218,669
Undgerground mine equipment	$18,816,190
Mine facilities, surface and underground	$1,454,336
Engineering and design fees	$7,116,547
Working capital	$5,720,029
Total mine capital	$48,419,308

YUCCA MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS GOLD MINE, OPERATING COST ESTIMATES

LABOR YUCCA10

	No.	Cost/year	Cost/day
Adminsitration-salaried			
Operations manager	1	$65,900	$183.06
Mine superintendent	1	$56,751	$157.64
Maintenance superintendent	1	$56,751	$157.64
Development foreman	1	$54,900	$152.50
Maintenance foreman	1	$54,900	$152.50
Mine engineer	1	$44,716	$124.21
Mine geologists	1	$40,651	$112.92
Underground engineers	2	$40,651	$225.84
Underground geologists	2	$36,956	$205.31
Drafting	1	$27,456	$76.27
Accounting	6	$29,040	$484.00
Supplies	8	$29,040	$645.33
Secretarial	6	$19,800	$330.00
Safety officer	1	$36,818	$102.27
Ventilation engineer	1	$36,818	$102.27
Subtotal, Administrative labor	34		$3,211.76

Mine labor	No.	Cost/hour	Cost/day
Mine formen	3	$19.65	$471.60
Maintenance foremen	1	$19.65	$157.20
Miners	55	$17.23	$7,581.20
Scalers	8	$17.21	$1,101.44
LHD operators	22	$17.21	$3,028.96
Truck drivers	20	$17.21	$2,753.60
Blasters	20	$17.45	$2,792.00
Hoistmen/Cage tenders	6	$14.51	$696.48
Utility men	8	$16.76	$1,072.64
Helpers	15	$16.55	$1,986.00
Electricians	5	$17.69	$707.60
Lubrications	10	$17.45	$1,396.00
Welders	12	$17.45	$1,675.20
Machinists	5	$17.69	$707.60
Repairmen	8	$16.98	$1,086.72
Surface men	5	$16.13	$645.20
Subtotal, direct labor	163		$28,772.25
Total labor cost per day	197		$31,984.01
Total cost per ton ore	10000		$3.20

	Units	Cost/unit	Cost/day
Drill bits, 2.5"	13.4	$182.00	$2,438.80
Drill bits, 3.0"	10.5	$266.00	$2,793.00
Drill rods	2.11	$126.00	$265.86
Explosives	16200	$0.61	$9,882.00
Boosters	503.00	$0.37	$186.11
Saftey fuse	20856	$0.10	$2,085.60
Timber, board feet	50	$0.34	$17.00
Pipe, 2", linear feet	32	$1.28	$40.96
Pipe, 1", linear feet	32	$1.00	$32.00
Vent tubing, 20" diameter, linear feet	32	$2.66	$85.12
Rock bolts	94	$6.81	$640.14
Propane	360	$0.67	$241.20
Front end loaders, 5.2 cy.yd	13.06		
Lube	13.06	$2.31	$30.17
Fuel	13.06	$8.51	$111.14
Parts	13.06	$11.40	$148.88
Tires	13.06	$3.38	$44.14
Front end loaders, 7 cy.yd	9.08		
Lube	9.08	$3.35	$30.42
Fuel	9.08	$11.81	$107.23
Parts	9.08	$15.55	$141.19
Tires	9.08	$8.59	$78.00
Scoop trams, 8 cy.yd	7.40		
Lube	7.40	$2.14	$15.84
Fuel	7.40	$6.35	$46.99
Parts	7.40	$18.85	$139.49
Tires	7.40	$7.94	$58.76
Diesel truck haulage	45.45		
Lube	45.45	$2.36	$107.26
Fuel	45.45	$8.81	$400.41
Parts	45.45	$11.37	$516.77
Tires	45.45	$4.78	$217.25
Jumbos, 2.5 inch	17.84		
Lube	17.84	$2.99	$53.34
Fuel	17.84	$11.59	$206.77
Parts	17.84	$38.29	$683.09
Tires	17.84	$1.47	$26.22
Bench drills, 3.0 inch	57.71		
Lube	57.71	$1.96	$113.11
Fuel	57.71	$4.88	$281.62
Parts	57.71	$12.66	$730.61
Tires	57.71	$0.00	$0.00
Powder buggies	0.72		
Lube	0.72	$0.45	$0.32
Fuel	0.72	$3.84	$2.76
Parts	0.72	$0.47	$0.34
Tires	0.72	$0.11	$0.08

	Units	Cost/unit	Cost/day
Roof bolters	18.80		
Lube	18.80	$1.42	$26.70
Fuel	18.80	$4.77	$89.68
Parts	18.80	$6.42	$120.70
Tires	18.80	$0.00	$0.00
Scissor lift	5.33		
Lube	5.33	$0.37	$1.97
Fuel	5.33	$0.95	$5.06
Parts	5.33	$2.17	$11.57
Tires	5.33	$0.28	$1.49
Personnel carrier	2.33		
Lube	2.33	$0.45	$1.05
Fuel	2.33	$3.84	$8.95
Parts	2.33	$0.47	$1.10
Tires	2.33	$0.11	$0.26
Supply carrier	9.60		
Lube	9.60	$0.45	$4.32
Fuel	9.60	$3.84	$36.86
Parts	9.60	$0.47	$4.51
Tires	9.60	$0.11	$1.06
Dozer, 200 hp	50.00		
Lube	50.00	$1.88	$94.00
Fuel	50.00	$7.10	$355.00
Parts	50.00	$10.42	$521.00
Tires	50.00	$0.00	$0.00
Dozer, 460 hp	22.52		
Lube	22.52	$4.08	$91.88
Fuel	22.52	$16.33	$367.75
Parts	22.52	$20.31	$457.38
Tires	22.52	$0.00	$0.00
Pickups, 1.0 ton	40.00		
Lube	40.00	$0.48	$19.20
Fuel	40.00	$3.94	$157.60
Parts	40.00	$0.62	$24.80
Tires	40.00	$0.09	$3.60
Water truck, 475 hp	8.00		
Lube	8.00	$3.18	$25.44
Fuel	8.00	$9.00	$72.00
Parts	8.00	$12.67	$101.36
Tires	8.00	$7.18	$57.44
Graders, 150 hp	10.60		
Lube	10.60	$1.28	$13.57
Fuel	10.60	$4.89	$51.83
Parts	10.60	$6.58	$69.75
Tires	10.60	$0.63	$6.68

	Units	Cost/unit	Cost/day
Hoist	22.00		
Electricity	22.00	$108.17	$2,379.74
Lube	22.00	$12.29	$270.38
Parts	22.00	$13.08	$287.76
Ventilation	48.00		
Electricity	48.00	$15.28	$733.44
Lube	48.00	$1.68	$80.64
Parts	48.00	$3.05	$146.40
Compressor	48.00		
Electricity	48.00	$8.70	$417.60
Lube	48.00	$0.22	$10.56
Parts	48.00	$2.44	$117.12

Supply Summary		Cost/day
Repair Parts		$3,829.81
Electric Power		$3,530.78
Fuel		$2,301.67
Propane		$241.20
Lube		$990.17
Tires		$494.97
Steel, Bits/Rods/Bolts		$6,137.80
Steel, Pipe		$72.96
Vent tubing		$85.12
Timber		$17.00
Explosives		$12,153.71
Sales and use tax		$1,716.67
Total supply cost		$31,571.87
Total cost per ton ore	10000	$3.16

YUCCA MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS GOLD MINE, OPERATING COST SUMMARY

Item		YUCCA10 Cost/day
Administrative labor		$3,211.76
Mine labor		$28,772.25
Steel, bits/rods/bolts		$6,137.80
Explosives, caps/boosters		$12,153.71
Pipe, hangers/valves		$72.96
Vent tubing		$85.12
Timber		$17.00
Fuel		$2,301.67
Electricity		$3,530.78
Propane		$241.20
Lube		$990.17
Parts		$3,829.81
Tires		$494.97
Sales and use tax		$1,716.67
Total mine operating cost		$63,555.88
Mine operating cost per ton	10000	$6.36
Mine operating cost per troy ounce	334	$190.29

YUCCA MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS GOLD MINE, MILL CAPITAL COST SUMMARY

PROCESS EQUIPMENT	HP	YUCCA11 Total cost
Crushing equipment		
Grizzly, 5 foot by 20 foot		$57,206
Grizzley motor, 40 hp	40	$1,892
Conveyor, 42" by 50 feet	20	$76,600
Jaw crusher, 48" by 60"		$304,500
Crusher motor, 300 hp	300	$10,129
Conveyor, 60" by 50 feet	25	$118,700
Vibrating feeders, 2 req.	10	$11,248
Conveyor, 48" by 3,000 feet	150	$1,051,500
Surge bin, 150 ton		$13,598
Vibrating feeder, 60" by 168"	10	$11,161
Double deck screen, 6' by 16'	20	$35,000
Cone crusher, 7 foot		$425,000
Crusher motor, 350 hp	350	$12,528
Conveyor, 42" by 50'	20	$76,600
Conveyor, 42" by 100'	30	$97,473
Surge bin, 150 ton		$13,598
Belt feeders, 42" by 6', 2 req.	15	$13,754
Single deck screens, 8'by20', 2 req.		$104,000
Screen motors, 40 hp, 2	80	$1,550
Cone crushers, 7 foot, 2 req.		$950,000
Crusher motors, 350 hp each	700	$25,056
Fine ore bin, 250 ton		$16,308
Mobile equipment		
Haul trucks, 85 ton, 5 req.		$3,306,500
Dozers, 375 hp flywheels, 3 req.		$1,218,300
Graders, 275 hp flywheels, 3 req.		$937,200
Pickups, 1 ton, 5 req.		$163,200
Process recovery plant equipment		
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'		$30,648
Pregnant solution pump	40	$3,965
Carbon column advance pump	5	$3,606
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	3	$1,368
Barren solution return pump	60	$12,757
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	2	$912
Acid wash circ. pump	5	$3,606
Regenerated carbon pump	5	$3,606
Column carbon supply pump	5	$3,606
Strip carbon transfer pump	5	$3,606
Strip solution transfer pump	1	$456
Process floor pump	5	$3,837
Carbon column feed tank		$988
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.		$11,884
Strip solution tank		$9,383
NaOH tank		$8,881
Plant equipment subtotal	1906	$9,155,710

PLANT EQUIPMENT, cont'd		YUCCA11 Total Cost
NaCN mix tank		$2,200
Acid wash tank		$16,059
Carbon holding tank		$6,502
Carbon quench tank		$2,302
Carbon atttrition tank		$2,995
Electrowinning cell		$29,626
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	7	$31,565
Strip solution agitator	4	$3,588
Carbon attrition agitator	4	$3,588
Mecury retort	30	$41,192
Carbon regeneration kiln	10	$139,135
Induction furnace	167	$71,486
Samplers, 4 req.	4	$1,704
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	3	$2,979
Carbon screen		$7,581
Strip solution heater		$6,297
Plant equipment subtotal	229	$368,799

Subtotal, plant equipment	2135	$9,524,509
Miscellaneous plant equipment		
Analytical lab equipment		$88,578
Assay lab equipment		$59,052
Maintenance tools and equipment		$66,672
Sample preparation equipment		$53,337
Total plant equipment		$9,792,148
Sales and use tax @ 5.75%		$563,048
Freight @ 7.46%		$730,494
Total delivered equipment cost		$11,085,690

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS	YUCCA11 Total cost
Crushing equipment	
Grizzly, 5 foot by 20 foot	$5,149
Grizzley motor, 40 hp	$76
Conveyor, 42" by 50 feet	$9,192
Jaw crusher, 48" by 60"	$103,530
Crusher motor, 300 hp	$405
Conveyor, 60" by 50 feet	$14,244
Vibrating feeders, 2 req.	$450
Conveyor, 48" by 3,000 feet	$126,180
Surge bin, 150 ton	$748
Vibrating feeder, 60" by 168"	$446
Double deck screen, 6′ by 16′	$3,150
Cone crusher, 7 foot	$144,500
Crusher motor, 350 hp	$501
Conveyor, 42" by 50′	$9,192
Conveyor, 42" by 100′	$11,697
Surge bin, 150 ton	$748
Belt feeders, 42" by 6′, 2 req.	$550
Single deck screens, 8′by20′, 2 req.	$9,360
Screen motors, 40 hp, 2	$62
Cone crushers, 7 foot, 2 req.	$323,000
Crusher motors, 350 hp each	$1,002
Fine ore bin, 250 ton	$897
Process recovery plant equipment	
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4′6" x 14′	$2,758
Pregnant solution pump	$159
Carbon column advance pump	$144
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$55
Barren solution return pump	$510
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$36
Acid wash circ. pump	$144
Regenerated carbon pump	$144
Column carbon supply pump	$144
Strip carbon transfer pump	$144
Strip solution transfer pump	$18
Process floor pump	$153
Carbon column feed tank	$89
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$1,070
Strip solution tank	$844
NaOH tank	$799
NaCN mix tank	$198
Acid wash tank	$1,445
Carbon holding tank	$585
Carbon quench tank	$207
Carbon atttrition tank	$270
Electrowinning cell	$1,778
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$3,157
Strip solution agitator	$72
Carbon attrition agitator	$72
Concrete foundations, subtotal	$780,075

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, cont'd	YUCCA11 Total cost
Mecury retort	$1,648
Carbon regeneration kiln	$12,522
Induction furnace	$6,434
Samplers, 4 req.	$68
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$60
Carbon screen	$682
Strip solution heater	$567
Concrete foundations, subtotal	$21,980
Total concrete foundations	$802,055

YUCCA11

PLANT PROCESS PIPING	Total cost
Process recovery plant equipment	
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$14,711
Pregnant solution pump	$1,110
Carbon column advance pump	$1,010
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$383
Barren solution return pump	$3,572
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$255
Acid wash circ. pump	$1,010
Regenerated carbon pump	$1,010
Column carbon supply pump	$1,010
Strip carbon transfer pump	$1,010
Strip solution transfer pump	$128
Process floor pump	$1,074
Carbon column feed tank	$474
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$5,704
Strip solution tank	$4,504
NaOH tank	$4,263
NaCN mix tank	$1,056
Acid wash tank	$7,708
Carbon holding tank	$3,121
Carbon quench tank	$1,105
Carbon atttrition tank	$1,438
Electrowinning cell	$3,555
Carbon regeneration kiln	$13,914
Strip solution heater	$630
Total process piping	$73,753

YUCCA11

PLANT STEEL SUPPORTS	Total cost
Crushing equipment	
Grizzly, 5 foot by 20 foot	$5,721
Conveyor, 42" by 50 feet	$19,150
Jaw crusher, 48" by 60"	$45,675
Crusher motor, 300 hp	$1,013
Conveyor, 60" by 50 feet	$29,675
Vibrating feeders, 2 req.	$2,250
Conveyor, 48" by 3,000 feet	$262,875
Surge bin, 150 ton	$2,040
Vibrating feeder, 60" by 168"	$2,232
Double deck screen, 6' by 16'	$3,500
Cone crusher, 7 foot	$63,750
Conveyor, 42" by 50'	$19,150
Conveyor, 42" by 100'	$24,368
Surge bin, 150 ton	$2,040
Belt feeders, 42" by 6', 2 req.	$2,751
Single deck screens, 8'by20', 2 req.	$10,400
Cone crushers, 7 foot, 2 req.	$142,500
Fine ore bin, 250 ton	$2,446
Process recovery plant equipment	
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$2,145
Carbon column feed tank	$69
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$832
Strip solution tank	$657
NaOH tank	$622
NaCN mix tank	$154
Acid wash tank	$1,124
Carbon holding tank	$455
Carbon quench tank	$161
Carbon atttrition tank	$210
Electrowinning cell	$1,185
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$9,154
Mecury retort	$1,648
Carbon regeneration kiln	$13,914
Induction furnace	$7,149
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$596
Carbon screen	$758
Strip solution heater	$630
Total steel supports	$682,996

PLANT INSTRUMENTATION	YUCCA11 Total cost
Crushing equipment	
Grizzly, 5 foot by 20 foot	$7,437
Grizzley motor, 40 hp	$57
Conveyor, 42" by 50 feet	$5,362
Jaw crusher, 48" by 60"	$30,450
Crusher motor, 300 hp	$304
Conveyor, 60" by 50 feet	$8,309
Vibrating feeders, 2 req.	$1,462
Conveyor, 48" by 3,000 feet	$73,605
Surge bin, 150 ton	$680
Vibrating feeder, 60" by 168"	$1,451
Double deck screen, 6' by 16'	$2,800
Cone crusher, 7 foot	$42,500
Crusher motor, 350 hp	$376
Conveyor, 42" by 50'	$5,362
Conveyor, 42" by 100'	$6,823
Surge bin, 150 ton	$680
Belt feeders, 42" by 6', 2 req.	$1,788
Single deck screens, 8'by20', 2 req.	$8,320
Screen motors, 40 hp, 2	$47
Cone crushers, 7 foot, 2 req.	$95,000
Crusher motors, 350 hp each	$752
Fine ore bin, 250 ton	$815
Process recovery plant equipment	
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$2,758
Pregnant solution pump	$119
Carbon column advance pump	$108
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$41
Barren solution return pump	$383
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$27
Acid wash circ. pump	$108
Regenerated carbon pump	$108
Column carbon supply pump	$108
Strip carbon transfer pump	$108
Strip solution transfer pump	$14
Process floor pump	$115
Carbon column feed tank	$79
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$951
Strip solution tank	$751
NaOH tank	$710
NaCN mix tank	$176
Acid wash tank	$1,285
Carbon holding tank	$520
Carbon quench tank	$184
Carbon atttrition tank	$240
Electrowinning cell	$593
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$1,263
Strip solution agitator	$144
Instrumentation, subtotal	$305,271

PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, CONT'D	YUCCA11 Total cost
Carbon attrition agitator	$144
Mecury retort	$1,648
Carbon regeneration kiln	$8,348
Induction furnace	$4,289
Samplers, 4 req.	$68
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$60
Carbon screen	$606
Strip solution heater	$378
Instrumentation, subtotal	$15,541
Total instrumentation	$320,812

PLANT INSULATION	YUCCA11 Total cost
Crushing equipment	
Surge bin, 150 ton	$680
Surge bin, 150 ton	$680
Fine ore bin, 250 ton	$815
Process recovery plant equipment	
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$1,532
Carbon column feed tank	$49
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$594
Strip solution tank	$469
NaOH tank	$444
NaCN mix tank	$110
Acid wash tank	$803
Carbon holding tank	$325
Carbon quench tank	$115
Carbon atttrition tank	$150
Total insulation	$6,767

PLANT ELECTRICAL	YUCCA11 Total cost
Crushing equipment	
Grizzly, 5 foot by 20 foot	$11,155
Grizzley motor, 40 hp	$549
Conveyor, 42" by 50 feet	$15,320
Jaw crusher, 48" by 60"	$18,270
Crusher motor, 300 hp	$2,937
Conveyor, 60" by 50 feet	$23,740
Vibrating feeders, 2 req.	$2,812
Conveyor, 48" by 3,000 feet	$210,300
Surge bin, 150 ton	$272
Vibrating feeder, 60" by 168"	$2,790
Double deck screen, 6' by 16'	$6,825
Cone crusher, 7 foot	$25,500
Crusher motor, 350 hp	$3,633
Conveyor, 42" by 50'	$15,320
Conveyor, 42" by 100'	$19,495
Surge bin, 150 ton	$272
Belt feeders, 42" by 6', 2 req.	$3,439
Single deck screens, 8'by20', 2 req.	$20,280
Screen motors, 40 hp, 2	$449
Cone crushers, 7 foot, 2 req.	$57,000
Crusher motors, 350 hp each	$7,266
Fine ore bin, 250 ton	$326
Process recovery plant equipment	
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$1,226
Pregnant solution pump	$1,166
Carbon column advance pump	$1,060
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$402
Barren solution return pump	$3,751
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$268
Acid wash circ. pump	$1,060
Regenerated carbon pump	$1,060
Column carbon supply pump	$1,060
Strip carbon transfer pump	$1,060
Strip solution transfer pump	$134
Process floor pump	$1,128
Carbon column feed tank	$40
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$475
Strip solution tank	$375
NaOH tank	$355
NaCN mix tank	$88
Acid wash tank	$642
Carbon holding tank	$260
Carbon quench tank	$92
Carbon atttrition tank	$120
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$6,313
Strip solution agitator	$861
Carbon attrition agitator	$861
Electrical, subtotal	$471,809

PLANT ELECTRICAL, CONT'D	YUCCA11 Total cost
Mecury retort	$2,472
Carbon regeneration kiln	$27,827
Induction furnace	$14,297
Samplers, 4 req.	$494
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$745
Carbon screen	$1,478
Strip solution heater	$1,259
Electrical, subtotal	$48,572
Total electrical	$520,381

PLANT CONSTRUCTION LABOR	YUCCA11 Total cost
Crushing equipment	
Grizzly, 5 foot by 20 foot	$39,186
Grizzley motor, 40 hp	$1,039
Conveyor, 42" by 50 feet	$58,293
Jaw crusher, 48" by 60"	$120,582
Crusher motor, 300 hp	$5,561
Conveyor, 60" by 50 feet	$90,331
Vibrating feeders, 2 req.	$5,500
Conveyor, 48" by 3,000 feet	$800,192
Surge bin, 150 ton	$8,947
Vibrating feeder, 60" by 168"	$5,458
Double deck screen, 6' by 16'	$23,975
Cone crusher, 7 foot	$168,300
Crusher motor, 350 hp	$6,878
Conveyor, 42" by 50'	$58,293
Conveyor, 42" by 100'	$74,177
Surge bin, 150 ton	$8,947
Belt feeders, 42" by 6', 2 req.	$6,726
Single deck screens, 8'by20', 2 req.	$71,240
Screen motors, 40 hp, 2	$851
Cone crushers, 7 foot, 2 req.	$376,200
Crusher motors, 350 hp each	$13,756
Fine ore bin, 250 ton	$10,731
Process recovery plant equipment	
Carbon columns, 5 @ 4'6" x 14'	$15,600
Pregnant solution pump	$2,177
Carbon column advance pump	$1,980
Strip solution pumps, 3 req.	$751
Barren solution return pump	$7,004
NaOH supply, Acid wash pumps, 2 req.	$501
Acid wash circ. pump	$1,980
Regenerated carbon pump	$1,980
Column carbon supply pump	$1,980
Strip carbon transfer pump	$1,980
Strip solution transfer pump	$250
Process floor pump	$2,107
Carbon column feed tank	$503
Caron strip tanks, 2 req.	$6,049
Strip solution tank	$4,776
NaOH tank	$4,520
NaCN mix tank	$1,120
Acid wash tank	$8,174
Carbon holding tank	$3,310
Carbon quench tank	$1,172
Carbon atttrition tank	$1,524
Electrowinning cell	$5,510
Bridge crane, 7.5ton	$15,719
Construction labor, subtotal	$4,915,143

PLANT CONSTRUCTION LABOR, CONT'D	YUCCA11 Total cost
Strip solution agitator	$1,145
Carbon attrition agitator	$1,145
Mecury retort	$38,144
Carbon regeneration kiln	$128,839
Induction furnace	$66,196
Samplers, 4 req.	$935
Exhaust fans, 3 req.	$1,457
Carbon screen	$5,193
Strip solution heater	$5,831
Construction labor, subtotal	$248,884
Total construction labor	$5,164,028

MILL STRUCTURES YUCCA11

	Units	Cost/Unit	Total cost
Structures			
Mill building, 46,200 sq.ft.	46200	$12.00	$554,400
Office, 18,900 sq.ft.	18900	$8.00	$151,200
Concrete foundations			
Mill building, 577 cubic yards	577	$310.00	$178,870
Office, 378 cubic yards	378	$310.00	$117,180
Steel items			
Floor gratings, 6,493sq.ft.	6493	$5.00	$32,465
Stairways, 10.7 tons	11	$2,500.00	$26,750
Handrails, 8.6 tons	9	$4,400.00	$37,840
Furnishings			
Administration			$60,000
Mine			$30,000
Labor			
Buildings, 65,100 sq.ft.	65100	$23.00	$1,497,300
Concrete, 955 cubic yards	955	$140.00	$133,700
Steel, gratings, 716 hours	716	$23.00	$16,468
Steel, stairways, 193 hours	193	$23.00	$4,439
Steel, handrails, 233 hours	233	$23.00	$5,359
Mill buildings summary			
Structures			$705,600
Concrete			$296,050
Steel			$97,055
Furnishings			$90,000
Construction labor			$1,657,266
Total, Mill buildings			$2,845,971

LEACH PAD DEVELOPMENT YUCCA11

	Units	Cost/Unit	Total cost
Pads/ponds, strip/store topsoil, 640,000 cubic yards			
Labor	640000	$0.51	$326,400
Parts	640000	$0.41	$262,400
Fuel	640000	$0.61	$390,400
Lube	640000	$0.15	$96,000
GEC	640000	$0.10	$64,000
Pads/ponds, scarify, grade, compact, 242,000 square yards			
Labor	242000	$0.20	$48,400
Parts	242000	$0.16	$38,720
Fuel	242000	$0.24	$58,080
Lube	242000	$0.06	$14,520
GEC	242000	$0.04	$9,680
Ponds, excavation, 340,000 cubic yards			
Labor	340000	$0.51	$173,400
Parts	340000	$0.41	$139,400
Fuel	340000	$0.61	$207,400
Lube	340000	$0.15	$51,000
GEC	340000	$0.10	$34,000
Ponds, rough grade/fine grade, compact, 167,000 square yards			
Labor	167000	$0.34	$56,780
Parts	167000	$0.27	$45,090
Fuel	167000	$0.40	$66,800
Lube	167000	$0.09	$15,030
GEC	167000	$0.05	$8,350
Ponds, gravel blanket, 6" thick, 27,800 cubic yards			
Labor	27800	$0.32	$8,896
Parts	27800	$0.14	$3,892
Fuel	27800	$0.20	$5,560
Lube	27800	$0.05	$1,390
Gravel	27800	$5.35	$148,730
Fencing, 5,903 linear feet			
Fence, 6 foot, 3 strand barbed wire	5903	$5.20	$30,696
Fence, labor	5903	$2.36	$13,931
Leach system piping, drip hose, 1" stock			
Pipe, 600,000 linear feet	600000	$1.07	$642,000
Labor, 1,600 feet per hour	375	$18.00	$6,750
Leach system piping, mainline, 6" stock			
Pipe, 6,000 linear feet	6000	$7.55	$45,300
Labor, 25 linear feet per hour	240	$18.00	$4,320
Plastic liners, pads and ponds			
Liner, pvc, 40 mil, 2,180,000 sq. ft.	2180000	$0.33	$719,400
Liner, hypalon, 60 mil, 2,180,000 sq.f	2180000	$0.64	$1,395,200
Labor, at $.21 per square foot	4360000	$0.21	$915,600

LEACH PAD DEVELOPMENT YUCCA11

	Units	Cost/Unit	Total cost
Pad/Pond development summary			
Labor			$1,554,477
Parts			$489,502
Fuel			$728,240
Lube			$177,940
GEC			$116,030
Plastic pipe			$687,300
Plastic liners			$2,114,600
Metal fences			$30,696
Gravel			$148,730
Total, pad/pond development capital			$6,047,515

YUCCA MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS GOLD MINE, PLANT CAPITAL COST SUMMARY

rocess facilities	
Mill equipment	$11,085,690
Concrete foundations	$802,055
Process piping	$73,753
Structural steel	$682,996
Instrumentations	$320,812
Insulation	$6,767
Electrical system	$520,381
Construction labor	$5,164,028
Mill buildings	$2,845,971
Pad and Pond development	$6,047,515
Engineering and design fees	$7,162,992
Permitting	$3,471,296
Reclamation bonds	$252,000
Working Capital	$4,898,673
Total plant capital	$43,334,930

YUCCA MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS GOLD MINE, PLANT OPERATING COSTS

	No.	$/hr-$/ann.	YUCCA8 $/day
Supervision/Administration			
Mill op. super.	1	$54,900.00	$152.50
Mill maint. super.	1	$54,900.00	$152.50
Oper. formen	3	$23.07	$553.68
Maint. formen	3	$23.07	$553.68
Engineer	2	$17.38	$278.08
Metallurgist	2	$21.01	$336.16
Purchasing	3	$11.74	$281.76
Accountant	3	$11.74	$281.76
Clerk	3	$10.45	$250.80
Secretarial	4	$10.45	$334.40
Security	4	$13.05	$417.60
Direct mill labor			
Crushing/conveying operators	18	$16.94	$2,439.36
Crushing/conveying helpers	9	$14.62	$1,052.64
Haul truck drivers	12	$16.94	$1,626.24
Loader operators	3	$17.39	$417.36
Dozer operators	3	$17.39	$417.36
Heap leach system operators	3	$18.32	$439.68
Heap leach system helpers	3	$14.62	$350.88
Recovery plant operators	3	$18.32	$439.68
Recovery plant helpers	3	$14.62	$350.88
Mechanics	6	$17.86	$857.28
Electricians	6	$23.07	$1,107.36
Utility men	3	$15.56	$373.44
Helpers	3	$14.62	$350.88
Assayers	3	$15.56	$373.44
Total Labor	107		$13,465.08
Labor cost per ton ore	10000		$1.35
Labor cost per ounce gold	334		$40.31

Item	SUPPLIES		YUCCA12 $/day
lectric power	2135	15927.1	$931.26
'lant equipment			
Repair parts (10% annually)	4166948	416694.8	$1,157.49
Lubrication (.0000063 x cap./hr)			$630.04
Mobile equipment	hrs/day	Cost/hour	
Repair parts			
Haul trucks	93.3	$4.38	$408.65
Dozers	23.3	$7.38	$171.95
Loaders	23.3	$18.51	$431.28
Pickups	24.0	$0.23	$5.52
Fuel			
Haul trucks	93.3	$12.94	$1,207.30
Dozers	23.3	$8.06	$187.80
Loaders	23.3	$13.86	$322.94
Pickups	24.0	$2.67	$64.08
Lubrication			
Haul trucks	93.3	$3.74	$348.94
Dozers	23.3	$2.06	$48.00
Loaders	23.3	$4.70	$109.51
Pickups	24.0	$0.32	$7.68
Tires			
Haul trucks	93.3	$10.64	$992.71
Dozers	23.3	$0.00	$0.00
Loaders	23.3	$19.74	$459.94
Pickups	24.0	$0.11	$2.64
GEC			
Haul trucks	93.3	$0.00	$0.00
Dozers	23.3	$1.39	$32.39
Loaders	23.3	$0.00	$0.00
Pickups	24.0	$0.00	$0.00
Reagents			
Sodium cyanide, lbs/day	5694	$0.98	$5,580.12
Sodium hydroxide, lbs/day	112	$1.15	$128.80
Caustic Soda, lbs/day	26194	$0.18	$4,714.92
Nitric acid, lbs/day	3300	$0.25	$825.00
Sodium hypochlorite	1139	$1.15	$1,309.85
Calcium hypochlorite	569	$1.25	$711.25
Coconut carbon, lbs/day	60	$1.25	$75.00
Propane, gallons	3000	$0.77	$2,310.00
Plastic liners			
Pvc, 40 mil	12110	$0.33	$3,996.30
Hypalon, 60 mil	12110	$0.64	$7,750.40
Plastic pipe			
Drip pipe	3333	$1.07	$3,566.31
Mainline pipe	33	$7.55	$249.15
Supplies, subtotal			$38,737.23
Sales and use tax			$2,227.39
Total supply cost			$40,964.62
Total supply cost/ton	10000		$4.10
Total supply cost/ounce	334		$122.65

YUCCA MOUNTAIN HOT SPRINGS GOLD MINE, PLANT OPERATING COST SUMM

Item		$/day
Mill Labor		$13,465.08
Electric Power		$931.26
Propane		$2,310.00
Fuel		$1,782.12
Reagents		$13,344.94
Repair parts		$2,174.90
Lubricants		$1,144.17
Steel items		$32.39
Tires		$1,455.29
Plastic pipe		$3,815.46
Plastic liners		$11,746.70
Sales and use tax		$2,227.39
Total operating cost per day		$54,429.70
Total operating cost per ton	10000	$5.44
Total operating cost per ounce	334	$162.96